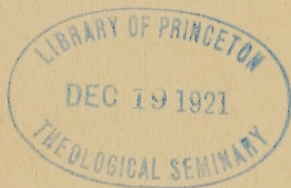


# THEOU SOPHIA

HOLDEN EDWARD SAMPSON



BT 75 .S256 v.1  
Sampson, Holden E. b. 1859.  
Theou sophia









THEOU SOPHIA



# THEOU SOPHIA

ELUCIDATING THE SCIENCE AND PHILOSOPHY OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. A COMPLETE EPITOME AND ANALYSIS OF COSMOLOGICAL SCIENCE EMBODIED IN THE ANCIENT WISDOM

---

## FOUNDATIONS

---

By ✓

HOLDEN EDWARD SAMPSON

AUTHOR OF PROGRESSIVE CREATION, PROGRESSIVE REDEMPTION,  
THE LIFE AND DISCOURSES OF JESUS CHRIST, THE TRUE MYSTIC,  
SCIENTIFIC MYSTICISM, THE MESSAGE OF THE SUN, THE SCALA,  
THE BHAGAVAD GITA INTERPRETED, ETC.



LONDON :

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO., LTD.,  
BROADWAY HOUSE, 67-74, CARTER LANE, E.C.

1918



## THEOU SOPHIA

- I. FOUNDATIONS.
- II. THE SEVENFOLD HUMAN CONSTITUTION.
- III. THE SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS OF ATTAINMENT OF  
INITIATION IN THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.
- IV. THE SEVEN GOLDEN GATES OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.
- V. THE LESSER MYSTERIES.
- VI. THE FIVE WEAPONS OF A DISCIPLE.
- VII. THE BOOK OF DEVOTIONS.

## PREFACE

MAN has lost all memory of his Normal Divine Status ; he has strayed far away from the True Centre of his Being. Therefore few things offer more offence to him than to be told that he has no personal claim, nor true right, to any merit for the many wonderful things created and manifested in and through him ; that he wrongly appropriates to himself (or is given by a flattering world) the credit or honour for altruistic motives and beneficent actions ; and that it is dishonourable and ignoble to look for reward or appreciation for the good, kind, and generous thoughts that flow through him, taking form in Actions. It is foreign to his training, education, and world-experience, to do Actions without concern or thought either for their motive or their results ; or to attribute to any personality other than his own the *causa causans* of Actions objectively performed by his own organs. He resents the statement that the *primum mobile* of Action in himself, in the Un-Regenerate state, is a subtle, live, dynamic Force of Evil ; or, *per contra*, is GOD IN CHRIST, Born in his Soul, the hinge and pivot of all Actions in the Normal State, and in the State of " Re-Generate " man. He repudiates scornfully the suggestion that the CHRIST is an imprisoned Germ in him, until set free, and quickened to life through the Divine Alchemy proceeding in him as the consequence of his voluntary



Denial of his own individual and independent existence, and therefore of his pretentious, egotistic, and Unreal Self.

If the Truth is hinted to him that he is "*a thief and a robber*" (as Jesus the Master characterises unregenerated mankind), it would be met with vehement protest and rejection, as a preposterous and libellous insinuation; yet, what more truly comparable form does our attitude take towards our Creator and Possessor than this, considering the usurpation, by the unseen spirits of Darkness, of the Real Divinity within, as the Source and Fount of Motive and Action universally? Truly the man who dares to utter these Truths in the face of Twentieth Century optimism and "self"-illusion, is a daring utterer of exasperating facts!

Do we not receive life, vitality, form, food, clothing,—all our faculties, reasoning powers, senses, and all visible and invisible things of necessity and happiness—from GOD? Yet do we not with an inveterate obliquity of vision, and an obstinate egotism, appropriate these things as our very own individual property, with a pride of them that indicates (when we do not always assert it) that we are the creators of them; that they are ours, only because we presume to owe it to ourselves alone that they are ours;—with only an occasional hypocritical and "pious" ascription, as an afterthought, to their Real Creator and Owner, from Whom "all things proceed," Who is the Last to be given the "Pre-eminence in all things"?

Moreover, assuming to ourselves the credit of creation, and ascribing to ourselves the merit of



achievement, flattering the innate pride of "self"; we accept—nay! we demand—*rewards*; we claim and maintain, by processes of Law, and titles of appurtenance, possession of those things which, by a Higher Law, which no human legislation can abrogate, "belong to GOD," and, therefore, belong to no man, but are "Common" to all.

Do we truly give all credit to the Power and Loveliness of GOD; or do we not steal this Power, and arrogate to ourselves this Loveliness; and pervert them to the base purposes of a Fallen and Corrupt World-System—or MAMMON?—and individually exhibit a clear expectation that all the Good we express holds a value-standard, returnable in some kind of personal profit?

Man is become too deeply enmeshed in the Maze of the "World-System"; too individualised and materialised, through ages of conformity to an ever-increasing materialistic environment; from which he inherits and cultivates false beliefs, false habits, manners, and customs, and develops a colossal pride and egoism; so that little opportunity now is available for him to become acquainted with the state of "*Maya*," or universal Illusion, into which he is born, and the true conditions of literal depravity of this "Fallen" Planet, and its inhabitants.

The following Work, THEOU SOPHIA, or "WISDOM OF GOD," the First Volume of which is the present Work, is not the production of the Author in the sense that Authors' writings are commonly regarded; although it is "Original"; also it is "UNIVERSAL" TRUTH—*i.e.*, "Catholic," in the most absolute sense of that much-tortured word. The Author claims for

what he has written nothing that is "New," nor to have introduced any novel man-made theories or inventions. He simply presents, in plain English, the lost and forgotten "Wisdom-Religion" of Ancient days, the True Interpretation of the "Hermetic Mysteries," to this day buried in recondite and obsolete terms of speech, even in the latest literary efforts to reproduce the Teachings of Hermes Trismegistus, and the ancient Alchemists, Pythagoreans, Platonists, Gnostics, and Oriental Mysticism. He deciphers, with scientific precision, and the accuracy of a "Master," the "*Sphinx-Riddle*," and gives the "*Golden Thread*" to the simplest Disciple, by which he may thread his way through the tortuous path of the "*Labyrinth*."

There is nothing herein written that is not attested by copious testimony from the World-Scriptures; nothing that is not Scientifically sound, and True Philosophy.

This Earth (the Formative Planet among the vast circles of inhabited globes in the Cosmical Creative Scheme) is shown to be an integral part of the Whole Cosmos; and the only Fallen, Corrupt, and "Dark Planet" in the Universe.

The System of Redemptive Evolution, superseding temporarily the Primeval System of Creative Evolution (arrested by the Earth's Fall and Descent into Matter) of the Earth, and of all creatures upon it, in all planes, is the subject dealt with in these Lessons—a subject of paramount importance—for which Redemption, the whole Cosmical System of Creation is waiting, in "travail," until the "Restitution of all things."

This Teaching is precisely the same as was inculcated in the Schools of the WISDOM-Teaching throughout the earliest ages. The writer of this Preface knows that the Author, when these Teachings were first written by him, had never studied the Ancient WISDOM-Literature—neither Hermetic, Greek, Chaldaic, Egyptian, Gnostic, nor Oriental. He derived his Knowledge from the same source that the Ancient Masters did—the GNOSIS of the GOD-WITHIN. It is the same WISDOM (and from the same source) that was Taught by JESUS, and the Apostles, and by Primitive Christianity, until it was suppressed in the great “Christian” Apostasy foretold by them, the depth and darkness of which are unsuspected in these days of Anti-Christian inheritance.

It is an extraordinary thing to find that the great mass of Western people can see no correlation or interdependence between the Earth-Planet and the vast Zodiacal and Planetary Sidereal System. I marvel, now, how long a time I rested content with the self-satisfied conventional misconception of a disunited, disconnected Cosmos, in which the Earth only is generally considered to be inhabited, and the only spot that mattered in the general economy of things. Astronomy is, however, rapidly giving full support to the Teaching contained in this treatise; to say nothing of chemistry, geology, and related sciences.

Cosmological Science, of the Evolution and Organisation of Nature, can never be truthfully understood, until we get behind the evidences that now only are available as a basis of our present-day Material Science; because this basis, which extends to the “Atmosphere” surrounding the Earth (through



which we can only peer as through a pair of binoculars), is a corrupt and deceptive agent of perspection, and therefore false and delusive as a means of scientific examination and conclusion; only misleading and deceiving the investigator bound by the material *media* and implements of investigation, which are all he possesses to aid his extremely limited "five senses." And herein the Author has the support of Science, in that the most reputed and conscientious researchers of to-day are perfectly ready to concede higher and subtler dimensions of vision and sense than the "five senses" of the physical body, formerly the only *media* of knowledge of the unknown the strictly orthodox scientists would accede.

The Author of this Work carries the student back to the Normal, Unfallen, and Pure states and conditions of the Terrestrial formation and constitution, which pre-existed eternally, until the "Fall"; which event he defines as a scientific and purely physical fact, so far as the Earth's structure is concerned. He gives a scientific account of the Cause of the "Fall," that of Human Causation, which has been "theologised" into an abstract forensic doctrine of "Sin." Also, on scientific grounds, he shows the simple method of the "CHRIST-DOCTRINE," by which the æonial ravages of Human Sin, and the Earth's Fall, may ultimately be remedied, and all its materialising and devastating consequences be entirely eradicated. All this vast *fundamentum* of Truth, he urges, is the True "*Gospel of Jesus Christ*"—the "*Gospel of the Divine Mysteries*," itself the Truth of the Ancient Mysteries of Alchemy and Transmutation—which all have been materialised,

and demonised, and betrayed, by the Anti-Christian Fathers of "Christianity," and thereby buried in oblivion for ages, giving place to the "lie" of Modern Religion, and to the nescience of modern science; or, what Truth escaped the holocaust of pagan and "Christian" demolition, is interred in the "*sarcophagi*" of ancient glyphs, formulæ, types and symbols, the Key of which no man possesses who is not an "*Initiate-Master in the Mysteries*"; and where is such a man recognised to-day in this world of pretenders?

We are also clearly shown that all the current and popular talk about a "New" Religion, or a "New Teacher," a "Coming Avatar," and the inflated teachings of "New" Thought, and everything else that is "New," are but contemporary forms of ancient and historical "snares of delusion," the personalisation of Principles, and the materialisation of Spiritual Verities, the misconception of Symbolical forms for literal realities. What, it is pointed out, we need to do, is to adopt that which we profess to follow, *but do not*; to put the Principles into Practice; and to cultivate, in the School of Experience, the Spiritual Verities, which have been hidden too long behind screens and veils of antiquated symbolism and anachronistic terminology. First of all, we must get back to the acceptance of the Personal GOD, of JESUS CHRIST HIS ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, and of the HOLY GHOST, "Proceeding from the FATHER and the SON";—from which Facts and Truths the Author has torn away the rags of dogma and credal obscuratation; so that they present themselves as exact scientific propositions, as clear as a mathematical demonstration;—and this we must do,

without qualification, reservation, or mental equivocation. When we have done this, *and found it to fail*, then, and then only, are we justified in running after the "false gods" fabricated in so many false philosophies of the present day.

It is with heartfelt gratitude to my old friend, and beloved Preceptor of many years' standing, for the profound Teaching, Spiritual Guidance, and everlasting benefits, derived from his Writings—especially in his "*Progressive Creation*," and "*Progressive Redemption*," "*The Bhagavad Gita Interpreted*," and other of his Works; and supported as they are by the simple and faithful example of his life, and of the lives of those of his devoted disciples who have chosen to follow with him the Path of the Divine Mysteries; that I rejoice in this opportunity to record my testimony.

The Author, being resident in far California, U.S.A., at the present time, has entrusted to me the responsible task of seeing this Work through the Press. I have done my best to perfectly revise the proofs, but I am painfully conscious of some defects which only the Author at hand could have detected and avoided. I also deeply appreciate the warm sympathy and assistance of the Publishers in bringing this book out, especially at such a difficult time as this.

ROBERT FREDERICK HALL.

"FERNDALE," CHURCH ROAD,  
MOSELEY, BIRMINGHAM,  
ENGLAND.

June 21st, 1918.



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE - - - - -	V
INDEXED SYNOPSIS - - - - -	XV
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	1

## SERIES I

### LESSON

I. OF THE FIRST AND IRREVOCABLE STEP TO THE " PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES " OR THE STATE OF REPENTANCE - -	17
II. THE SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS OF THE SEVEN GOLDEN GATES AND THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES LEADING THERE- UNTO - - - - -	42
III. OF HEAVEN - - - - -	58
IV. OF THE EARTH - - - - -	71
V. OF THE OUTER DARKNESS - - - - -	89
VI. OF SPIRIT-COMMUNION - - - - -	105
VII. OF RELEASE FROM HADES - - - - -	124
VIII. THE CASTE SYSTEM OF THE HUMAN RACE -	153

## SERIES II

LESSON		PAGE
I.	OF THE DIVINE MASTERS - - -	179
II.	THE FOUR SERAPHIM - - -	194
III.	OF THE SEVEN CHERUBIM - - -	221
IV.	THE DIVINE MYSTERIES - - -	251
V.	THE TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS -	280
VI.	THE TWELVE SENSORIA - - -	300
VII.	THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST - -	313
VIII.	THE STEPS OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES - - - - -	344

# INDEXED SYNOPSIS

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

### FIRST SERIES:

#### LESSON I

First, and Irrevocable, Step of Self-Abnegation, 6-18, 38-52, 7-128, 14-132, 20-136, 27-140, 21-173, 50-248, 54-249, 43-271, 29-297.

Chemical processes, or Divine Alchemy, 7-19, 4-108, 19-118, 24-138, 31-212, 9-350, 15-354.

Disobedience and Sin, 8-20, 31-299.

"Repentance," a preliminary Necessity, 8-20, 1-124.

"All our Righteousness as filthy rags," 9-21.

State of Repentance—some examples, 13-25, 15-28.

"Simon," the Rich Pharisee—Story of, 16-31.

"False Personality," the Individual Ego, 17-32.

Ego-centredness delays progress, 18-33.

"Normal" Method of Communication, 19-35.

Astral Phenomena, and Occult dangers, 20-38, 34-145, 27-208, 45-273.

Disciple's Test of Sincerity, 20-39.

False ideas as to Meritoriousness and Sacrifice, 21-39.

Inheritances of the Fall of Man, 21-39, 20-203, 23-231, 40-243.

Basis of True Love, The Christ-Within, 13-26, 5-197, 18-321, 38-339.

True State of Fitness, 21-40.

"Hate"—The Spirit of Murder, 13-26, 19-136.

#### LESSON II

Seven Golden Gates, The, 6-43, 40-53, 8-253, 19-258.

Seven Rounds in each of the Seven Cycles, The, 12-44.

Seven Natures of Man's Being, defined, 13-44, 3-222.

"Christ-Centre" in the Being of Man, 15-45, 21-260.

First Miracle at Cana, Mystically explained, 16-45.

Twelve Sensoria of Man's Constitution, 22-47, 20-259, 5-281, 3-346, 13-352.

"Master"; his Attainment, Final Reward, and Work, 24-43, 51-278, 2-314, 7-348, 9-350.

Seven Golden Keys, or Seven Habitudes, The, 32-50, 37-52, 11-255, 27-264, 40-341.

"Lot's Wife"—The Great Warning, 35-51.

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

- St. Paul's Solemn Warning regarding those who Fall Away, 35-51.  
 First Step, and First Key—the difference, 38-52, 9-254.  
 "No need of Sun by Day, or Moon by Night," 8-60.  
 Five Weapons, The, sometimes called "Valours," 43-54, 12-113, 20-136, 28-264, 34-267, 30-298, 32-299.

## LESSON III

- "Heaven of Heavens," the Central Orb, 3-58, 11-62, 19-66, 15-309, 18-311.  
 Earth's Light-denuded condition, 6-59.  
 Path of the Divine Mysteries—its purposes, 9-61, 25-68, 31-212, 4-252, 29-297, 13-352.  
 Human Guilt and Responsibility, 10-61.  
 Central Orb, the Centre of Gravity to the Whole Universe, 11-62.  
 Central Orb, the Primal Matrix, 12-62.  
 Redemption of the Body, 9-61, 26-207, 42-244, 50-248, 21-260, 1-345, 15-354.  
 Central Orb, the Eternal and Supernal Home of God, 13-62.  
 God Jehovah, the Personal Centre of the Universe, 14-68.  
 Constitution of the Godhead defined, 16-64, 3-281.  
 Principalities, Authorities, and Dominions of the Heavenly Places, 16-64, 30-193, 12-225.  
 Kingdom of Heaven, Diagrammatically explained, 17-65.  
 The Square and Circle of the Universe, 17-65, 1-194, 44-219, 2-221, 15-227, 4-281.  
 All Organisms, of the same Substance and Essence, 19-66, 29-192, 13-226.  
 "Brahma's Bosom," 22-67.  
 Adamic Species, or Sons of the Gods, 23-67, 23-231, 18-311.  
 "Creative Evolution" v. Redemptive Evolution, 24-68, 34-85, 21-99, 26-234, 21-260, 1-280, 17-289, 1-313, 1-345.  
 High Cosmical Destiny of all Creatures, 25-69, 6-197, 49-248.  
 "Redemption of the Earth," 26-69, 38-87, 21-99, 7-182, 21-230, 52-279, 34-337.  
 St. Paul on the purpose of Universal Redemption, 28-69.

## LESSON IV

- "Earth," the Planetary Mother, 1-71.  
 "Earth's" Descent into Matter, through the Fall of Man, 2-72, 8-74, 26-82, 30-84, 20-203, 23-231, 26-234, 40-243, 8-247, 21-260, 17-288



# Indexed Synopsis

xvii

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

- "Moon," the Infant Planet, 2-72, 23-231.
- "Earth," the Mother Planet of the Universe, 3-72.
- "Earth," the Dark Planet, 3-72, 20-323.
- "They that dwell in the Shadow of Darkness," 3-73.
- "Luminaries of the World," 3-73, 14-226, 31-335.
- "Earth," Normally a part of Heaven, 4-73.
- Hell—the Inner and Outer Darkness, 5-73, 9-75, 21-230.
- Nature's beneficent use of Evil, 7-74.
- "Evil" is Evil, and can never be interpreted as Good, 8-75.
- Firmament, or Atmosphere, The, 9-75.
- Astral Plane, 10-76, 22-230.
- "Hell"—the meaning of the word, 11-76, 23-232.
- "Prisoners" of Matter, on the Earth Plane, 11-77, 32-103, 3-107.
- "Prisoners," on the Astral Plane, 11-77.
- St. Peter's reference to Hell, 14-78.
- "Purgatory," the Astral Plane, 16-78, 8-111.
- "Earth," the Formative Planet, 17-78, 23-81, 28-83, 12-93, 21-99, 14-287, 10-305, 15-309.
- Planetary Creative System of the Universe, 17-78, 4-196, 1-221, 13-226.
- Seven Planetary Creative Functions, 21-80, 22-81, 1-221.
- Earth's Contraction, The, 25-82.
- "Normal" Course of Earth Life, The, 28-83, 12-93.
- "Karma"; the "Normal" state of Earth Existence, 30-84, 33-85, 12-93, 21-99, 39-242.
- Lower Orders of Creation free from Guilt, 36-86.
- St. Paul on the Innocence of the Lower Orders, 37-87.
- "Sons of the Gods"—their Revealing, 39-88.

## LESSON V

- Outer Darkness defined, 1-89, 21-230, 20-324.
- "Spirit," as a designation for Non-Material Organisms, 4-90.
- "Matter," in the shape of departed Organisms, 3-90.
- "Death." What is it? 6-91.
- Mortality *versus* Immortality, 6-91, 12-93, 15-355.
- "Shape," or "Shell," which decomposes, no Intrinsic part of the Organism, 7-91, 14-94, 16-95.
- How Death begins to work in the Organisms, 9-92.
- "Life," the Nature of the Struggle for it, 10-92.

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

- End of Life in Death ; abnormal Terrestrial Existence, 11-93, 23-232.  
 Descent of the Earth into Matter has affected Duration of Life, 12-93.  
 Sevenfold Constitution of Organisms, as "Spirits," after Death, 14-94, 24-190.  
 Physical or Astral Body after Death, 16-95.  
 "Spirits," as Phenomena in the Astral Plane, 18-97.  
 "Astral Spirits" ; never Whole Organisms, 19-97.  
 "Divine Spirit," or Christ-Within, after Death, 21-98, 22-99.  
 "Nature-Structures," destination after Death, 20-98.  
 Mankind's purpose during Reincarnation, 24-100, 31-212, 50-248, 1-280.  
 "Paradise," the Organism's entrance to, 25-100.  
 Astral Life and Illusion, in the Outer Darkness, 27-101, 23-232.  
 "Seeking Spirits" ; in the Astral Plane, 32-103.  
 "Spirits in Prison," unable to help their fellows, 33-103.

## LESSON VI

- "Discernment of Spirits," 1-105, 13-114.  
 Communication with Spirits detrimental, 3-107.  
 "Spirits" in the Outer Darkness may correspond to Divine Masters, 4-108.  
 Attainment of Immunity from Astral Evil. The Way of, 5-109, 31-212, 34-215, 50-248.  
 Obedience to the Law of Self-Abnegation. The result of, 6-109, 30-142, 34-215, 50-248, 30-297, 8-349.  
 Communion between living mortals, Beings of Planetary Circles, and Astral Plane, 9-111, 11-112.  
 Demons and Lawless Spirits ; their allurements, 15-115, 25-206, 27-209, 45-273.  
 Vampiristic practices of Astral Demons, 15-115, 25-206, 27-210, 23-232.  
 Psychic Healing ; and other seductive allurements, 16-116, 21-121, 27-209.  
 Abnormal development of Psychical Nature-Body, 17-117, 27-208.  
 Psychical Body ; the danger of its separate development, 18-117, 25-206.  
 Psychical Body, its proper development, 19-118, 26-207, 31-212, 50-248.  
 "Dynamic" Forces of the Psychical Body, 20-119, 24-205.  
 "Kundalini," or "Akasa," 20-119, 33-214.  
 "White Magic," 20-119, 29-210, 31-212.  
 "Black Magic," 21-120, 35-146, 43-151, 27-209, 45-273, 50-278, 25-293.

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

"Healing" ; right, and wrong, practice, 23-121, 26-140, 31-212, 25-206.  
Sickness and Suffering, serve "Karmic" purposes, 24-122, 26-234,  
28-235, 29-236, 41-244, 34-266.

## LESSON VII

"Spirits" ; their Release from Hades, 1-124.  
Man's True Centre of Gravity (Christ-Within), 7-129.  
"Human" Good Qualities useless, apart from Self-Abnegation, 8-129.  
Spontaneous Fruits of the Spirit, 8-129.  
Way of Salvation, The, 11-131, 31-212, 50-248, 18-257, 1-280, 8-349.  
Neglect, or Unwillingness to Follow the Path ; the results, 13-131.  
"False Paradise," of Psychical Literature, 13-132.  
"Where the Worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched," 15-134.  
Astral Spirits' Method of obtaining sense-gratification, 16-134.  
Obsession, and Vampirism, by Demons and Lawless Spirits, 16-134.  
Astral Invasion. The class of people liable to, 17-134.  
"Astralism," Man's ignorance of its danger, 18-135, 26-294, 31-298.  
"Astralism," the Secret Motive Force behind Human Activity, 18-  
135, 19-229, 23-232.  
"Astralism" ; the Only Way of Security, 20-136, 24-139, 50-248.  
Source of Life—the Triune Godhead, 25-139, 12-225.  
"Faith," the Dynamic Force connecting the Spirit of Man with the  
Universal Spirit of God, 25-139, 31-212, 50-248.  
"Fruits of the Spirit" ; Reduction, or loss of, 26-139, 45-245.  
Perfect Faith produces Perfect Health, etc., 26-140.  
"Faith," and its First Essential Requisite, 27-140.  
Self-Abnegation, not the Abandonment of material things, 29-141.  
"Faith." The Great Secret of—Revealed by Self-Abnegation, 33-144,  
31-212.  
False Teachings and Practices, 34-145, 27-207, 45-273, 50-278.  
Health, Success, Opulence, Prosperity and Longevity delusions, 34-  
145, 28-210.  
False Doctrine, of "Evil" being Good, 37-147.  
Self-Dependence v. Dependence in God, 38-147.  
"Faith," perverted into Self-Reliance, 38-147.  
Psychological and Metaphysical delusions, 39-148, 28-210, 45-273.  
Spiritualists, and Pseudo-Science, 40-149, 28-210.  
"Falling down and Worshipping the Devil," 42-151, 45-273.



## CLAUSE AND PAGE

Astral Teachings of False Psychology, 41-149, 25-206, 45-273, 50-278, 18-289.

Self-Hypnosis, and Self-Cultivation, 41-149, 25-206.

False Systems of Mysticism, and so-called "Mysteries," 43-151, 28-210, 27-294.

## LESSON VIII

"Predestination"; Paul's employment of the word, 4-154, 13-319.

"Caste"; its Mystical significance, 7-155.

"Master Caste" defined, 8-155.

Twelve Labours of Hercules, The, 9-156, 50-248.

Seventh Heaven, or Seventh Initiation, 9-157, 19-259, 48-277.

"Sitting down at the Right Hand of God," 9-157, 19-259.

"Hid with Christ in God," 9-157, 34-215, 19-259.

"Soldier Caste"; the Workers of the World, 10-158.

Call of "Predestination," 13-162, 37-242, 41-244, 50-248, 17-320, 27-330.

Call of Universal Brotherhood, 13-162.

War and Calamity, 14-163.

Cause of War, and every Calamity, is Sin, 15-164, 40-243.

"Calamities"; not, by the Fiat, or Sentence of God, 16-165.

"Retribution," the Natural Cosmical result of Law, 16-165.

"Merchant Caste" defined, 17-165.

"Slave Caste" defined, 18-168.

"False," Historical, Substitutionary, and Sacramental Christs, 18-169, 28-333, 36-338, 38-340.

"First shall be Last, and Last shall be First," 18-170.

"Multiple personality"—abnormal state, 19-170, 41-244.

Inner Working of the Spirit—or Christ-Within, 21-172, 50-248.

"No man can serve two Masters," 21-173.

Crucial Test of Discipleship, 21-173.

St. Paul's reference to Change of "Caste," 22-174.

Periods of World-girdling Cataclysms, 22-175.

"Divine Wisdom and Gnosis," 22-175, 14-227.

## SECOND SERIES:

## LESSON I

What is a "Master"? 1-179, 51-278, 52-278, 7-348, 9-350.

"Didaskalos," not "Despotes," 3-180, 11-351.

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

- The Divine "Masters," or Elohim, 5-181, 18-202.  
 Who are the Human Masters ? 6-181, 51-278, 2-314.  
 Specific differences between "Divine" and "Human Masters," 7-181.  
 Sons of the Gods ; in Planetary Circle of Mercury, 7-182.  
 "Jehovah" ; Father-Mother of Elohim, 9-182.  
 Unicellular Organisms of Embryonic Creatures, 9-183, 2-280, 13-286.  
 Generative process of Evolution, 11-184, 13-226, 13-286.  
 Sex Constitution of Unfallen Organisms, 12-185, 9-283, 13-286.  
 "Androgynicity" ; the normal state, 12-185, 32-213, 19-311, 6-303.  
 Cosmical Triangle of Life, 15-186, 32-213.  
 Have the Divine Masters known the Descent into Matter ? 16-186.  
 "God sent His Only-Begotten Son," 16-187.  
 How is "Jesus Christ" the Only-Begotten Son of God ? 18-187.  
 Birth by Emanation, 18-187.  
 Creative System, The, likened to an Infinite Electro-Magnetic Apparatus, 21-189.  
 "Jesus Christ," the Head of Creation, 22-189, 29-192, 9-224.  
 Of what, are the Forms of all Created Beings composed ? 23-190, 12-225.  
 What is "Spirit" ? 24-190.  
 "The Lamb in the midst of the Throne," 25-190, 9-198, 43-219.  
 Seven Prismatic Rays of the Seven Natures, The, 26-191.  
 Polarisation of Cells in the Being of "Jesus Christ," 28-191, 13-226.  
 Union between "Jesus Christ," and all Organisms in the Universe, 29-192, 12-225.  
 All are the Offspring of God, 30-193, 13-226.

## LESSON II

- Sign of the Square and Circle, 1-194, 44-219, 2-221, 4-281.  
 "Four Seraphim," who are they ? 1-194, 13-226.  
 Constitution of Organisms under Jurisdiction of the Four Seraphim, 2-195.  
 Four Nature-Structures described, The, 3-196, 10-199.  
 "Eternal" Triangle of Life, 5-197.  
 St. Paul speaking of the "Mystical Christ," 6-197.  
 "The Great Master," speaking of Himself as the "Mystical Christ," 7-197.  
 "Four Seraphim," and the Cosmical Processes of Evolution, The, 8-198, 1-221 13-226.

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

- Four Epochs of Organic Evolution, The, 9-198, 12-225.
- Figure of the "Lion" (described), 12-199.
- Figure of the "Calf" (described), 14-200.
- Figure of the "Man" (described), 17-201.
- The Mind nurtured by the Soul ; protected by the Body, 15-201.
- "Quatrad," or the Four-Square Being of the Universe, 18-202.
- Complete effect of reciprocal relations, 18-202.
- Physical Body, not Material, The, 19-202.
- When the Physical Body changed from the "Normal" to the "Abnormal," 20-203.
- Consequences of Abnormality, 21-203.
- Material Metamorphosis of the Earth, 21-203.
- "Figure of the Man," and the Soul-Structure, 22-203.
- Man, the "Abnormal" Survival of the "Normal," 23-204.
- Soul-Structures (described), 24-205.
- Safe and true Way of cultivating the Psychic Forces, 26-206, 50-248.
- Processes of the Path of the Divine Mysteries, 26-207, 31-212, 50-248, 18-257, 21-260, 51-278, 8-349.
- Disastrous effects of separately cultivating the Outer Structures, 27-207.
- "Earth," devastated by malign Psychic Force, 27-209, 23-231.
- Practice of "Black Arts," 27-209, 45-273.
- Pseudo-Mysticism, False Yogi, etc., 27-208.
- St. Paul's Teaching *re* "Black Magic," 30-211.
- Separateness, or "pairs of opposites" co-ordinated, 31-212.
- "Four Living Forms," The, 32-213, 12-225.
- Macrocosmic Triangle of Life, The, 32-213.
- Interlaced Triangle, The, 33-214.
- Symbolism of the "Eagle," 34-214.
- Symbolical significance of the Six Wings, 37-216.
- "Eyes" covering the Four Living Forms, The, 39-217.
- "Divine Logos," or "Word of God," The, 41-218, 31-193, 6-197, 18-202, 14-226, 36-241, 4-347, 7-349, 12-352.
- How is the Universe sustained ? 43-219, 14-226.
- "Four Living Forms," the Four Right Angles of the Universe, 44-219, 2-221.



# Indexed Synopsis

xxiii

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

### LESSON III

- Who are the Seven Cherubim ? 1-221, 11-225, 17-228.
- Seven Planetary Creators, The, defined, 2-221, 11-225.
- Microcosmic Organism, The (described), 3-222.
- "Seven Stars" ; their Signification, 5-222.
- Seven Golden Candlesticks, 5-222, 14-226, 15-227, 17-228, 47-246.
- "Seven Cherubim" ; Relation to the Being of God, 7-223, 12-225, 17-228.
- "Symbolism" of the Seven Stars, 8-223.
- "Seven Stars" ; in relation to "Jesus Christ," 9-224.
- "Seven Cherubim" ; definition, 11-225.
- "Seven Cherubim." Relation with the Evolutionary Organisms of the Universe, 12-225, 3-346.
- "Four Seraphim," Relation with the Evolutionary Organisms of the Universe, 13-226.
- "Seven Golden Candlesticks" ; Signification, 14-226, 15-227, 47-246.
- Ancient Trisagion, The, 16-228.
- "Seven Cherubim," Function in the Redemptive System, 17-228.
- Divine Master of "Karma," of all Re-Incarnate Beings, The, 18-228.
- "Lucifer" ; The Fourth of the Cherubim, 18-229.
- "Tempter," "Diabolos," or "Adversary," 18-229, 34-266.
- "Great Master" of Initiation, The, 19-229.
- Nature of the Fight and Service of "Satanas," The, 20-229.
- "Shekinah"—"Paraklete," or "Cloud of Divine Witnesses," 21-230, 23-232, 27-331, 2-346.
- Astral Hierarchy described, 22-230, 24-233.
- "The Whole World lieth in the Arms of the Wicked One," 23-232.
- "Beelzebub" ; "Prince of the Power of the Air," 23-232.
- Is "Satanas" a fallen God ? 25-233.
- Mistaken Identity between "Satanas" and "Beelzebub," 26-234.
- Book of Job, The, *re* "Satanas," 27-235.
- St. Paul, *re* "Satanas," 29-236, 34-239.
- "Order of Melchizedek," 36-240.
- "Karma" ; and the end of "Karma," 37-242, 42-244, 11-306, 19-311, 13-319, 23-327.
- "Karma," the Eternal condition of Earth-life, 39-242.
- "Fruits of the Spirit," 45-245.
- Matter-cursed "Karma" of the Earth, The, 41-244.

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

- "Karma" of one individual affects, and is affected by, "Karma" of others, 43-245.
- "Church of Jesus Christ," its Functions on Earth, 48-247, 22-359.
- Immediate effect of Obedience to "The Call of Christ," 50-248, 24-360.
- "Church," the meaning of the word, 52-249.

## LESSON IV

- Divine Mysteries, The Two Orders, 2-251.
- Seven Cosmical Creative Mysteries ; Normal Unfallen State, 3-252.
- Only Matter of Paramount Importance to all Mankind on Earth, The, 4-252, 38-340.
- "Seven Greater Mysteries" of "Redemption." The purpose of The, 5-252, 14-353.
- Seven Symbolical Epochs, The, 7-253.
- Seven Golden Gates, and Keys, The, 9-254.
- Seven Golden Keys ; what they represent, 11-255.
- Seven Greater Mysteries, and the Seven Lesser Mysteries, The, 13-255.
- Sequence of the Greater and Lesser Mysteries, The, 19-257.
- "Jubilee," or "Week of Weeks," The, 19-259.
- Organs and Senses ; Definition of the, 20-259.
- Man's True and Normal Centre of Gravity, 21-260.
- "Paul" describes the process of "Redemption," 22-261.
- "Pauline" term, for the inherent Matter of Corruption, 23-261, 20-324.
- "Crucifixion of the Flesh," 24-262.
- Method of Attainment, 26-263, 8-349, 14-353.
- "Foes of one's own Household," 29-264.
- Disciples' training in the uses of the Five Weapons, or "Valours," 31-265, 29-297, 32-299, 14-330.
- How Disciples are Sustained in the Fight, 32-266.
- Where the Initiations take place, 36-267.
- Order of the "Initiations," The, 36-268.
- Cosmical Omni-Consciousness, or Divine Union ;—necessary conditions, 38-269, 43-271, 44-343, 37-362.
- State of "Ek-Stasis," or "Rapture," 39-269, 48-277.
- Paul's description of the State of "Ek-Stasis," 40-270.
- Pre-Christian Revival of the Divine Mysteries, The, 42-271.
- Why the State of "Ek-Stasis" is so rare to-day, 43-271.
- The True Ek-Klesia, 44-272, 34-337.

## **CLAUSE AND PAGE**

Is the time come for the Restoration of "The Church of Christ" and the Apostles? 45-272, 22-359.

Principles of Fasting, The, 46-273.

"Man does not live by Bread alone," 49-277.

## **LESSON V**

Twenty-Four Arch-Hierarchs, The, 1-280, 7-317, 1-344, 3-346, 16-355.

Signification of the Number Twenty-Four, The, 2-280.

Symbolism of the Number Twelve, The, 4-281.

Constitution of the Zodiacal Spheres, 7-282.

Sex-Constitution of "Macrocosm," The, 9-283, 6-303.

Process of Normal Sex-Development in the Organism, the Great Cosmical Secret of Vitality and Life-Energy, The, 13-286.

Dual Centrifugal and Centripetal Force of Gravity, The, 15-288, 27-362.

Translation and Transmigration; the Normal State, 15-288.

"Redemptive Evolution," 17-289, 29-297, 4-315, 7-317, 11-318, 1-345, 13-352, 16-355, 19-356.

"Astrological" Guidance unreliable, 18-289.

"Astrology"; its peculiar form of danger, 24-292, 32-299.

"Christ" is the "WAY," the "TRUTH," and the "LIFE," 27-294.

Horoscopes and Delineations, 27-295.

True Astrology revealed in Cosmical Science, 28-296.

"Walks by Faith, and not by Sight," 29-297.

"The Author and Perfecter of His Faith," 29-298.

True Master.—One of the proofs of a, 31-298, 9-350.

## **LESSON VI**

"Twelve Sensoria," their Cosmical Correspondence, 3-301.

Evolutionary Significance of the Planetary and Zodiacal Spheres in relation to Organisms, 4-301, 7-317.

Mutation of Form; in the Sensoria of the Seven Natures, 8-304, 14-308.

Cycle of Evolution, A, 9-305.

"Cosmical Woman"; the seven Planetary Circles, 12-306.

"Cosmical Man"; the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, 13-307.

"Gravitation." By the Law of, 14-308, 20-324.

Cellular Fecundation, 16-310, 22-327, 16-355.

Evolution of Species to Species, 17-310.



## CLAUSE AND PAGE

Seven Human Species, 18-311.

Divine Sonship of Jesus Christ ; and of Elohim ; The difference, 20-311.

Highest Species of Organisms, 19-311.

## LESSON VII

" Church of Jesus Christ," The, 1-313.

Ancient " Masters " of " the Church of God " ; Ante-Diluvian, 3-314.

Historical " Masters " of " the Church of God," 3-315.

" Jesus Christ," the last " Master " to come to earth, 4-315.

Final Epoch of Redemptive Evolution, 4-315.

Designation of " the Church of God " in this present age, The, 4-315.

" All men Everywhere," potentially, titular Members of " the Church of Jesus Christ," 6-316.

Functions of the Zodiac under the Law of Redemptive Evolution, The, 7-317, 16-355.

Evolutionary Processes of Redemptive Evolution, 9-318.

Final Process of Redemptive Evolution, 11-318.

Pre-Natal Fitness to follow the Path ; " Paul's " definition, 12-319, 23-359.

" Predestination " ; the meaning of the term, 13-319, 4-154.

Law of Predestination, The, 14-319, 4-154, 14-353.

" All things work together for Good," etc., 16-320.

" Egotism " may become " Second Nature," 21-325.

World-Life is " Mammon," The, 21-326.

Race Types ; the Frustration of Karmic Predestination, 22-327, 15-355.

Five States of Consciousness, The, 23-328.

" Divine Union "— Man's attainment to, 24-329, 8-350, 37-362.

Man's Predestination is Fulfilled in the Reincarnate Life, 26-330.

Two Causes of Frustration of Predestination, 28-333.

Apostasy, The, 27-332, 36-338.

" Egotism," 28-333.

" False Christs " of the present day, 28-333, 36-338, 38-340.

" Election," and the " Elect," 27-332, 29-334.

Principal necessity, The, for Drawing out the " Elect " from the Races and Nations of the World, 33-336.

First Duty of " the Church of Jesus Christ " in this day, The, 35-337.

## CLAUSE AND PAGE

- "Christ-Within," The, 36-339, 38-340.  
"Missing Quantities," in the Church to-day, The, 36-339.  
"Great Tribulation," The, present age of—and the Work of Paramount Necessity, 38-340.  
Restoration of the Christian Church to Apostolical Conditions, The, 41-341.  
Developments that would follow this Restoration, 42-342.

## LESSON VIII

- Steps of the Path of the Divine Mysteries, 1-344.  
"Church of The Living God " before the Fall, The, 2-346.  
"Earth-Body," Preserved in Life by Mediatorial Agency of Mankind, 5-347.  
What constitutes a "Master " in the Divine Mysteries ? 7-348, 9-350.  
Purification and Transmutation, 7-349.  
The Divine Mysteries, as Chemical and Dynamic Processes, 9-350, 15-354.  
"Intuition " ; the Thought of God, 10-351.  
Function of "Masters " in relation to development of Disciples, 11-351.  
Steps of the Path in relation to Redemptive Evolution, 13-352.  
Mutations of Race Types, 17-356.  
Effect of the Ages of Time History, since the Fall, 19-356.  
Mission of "The Church of Jesus Christ," The, 22-359.  
Twelve Steps of The Path in each of the Seven Natures, 26-361.  
"Universal Synthesis," The Attainment of, 37-362, 44-343.



# THEOU SOPHIA

## Scientific and Mystical Lessons in Cosmological Subjects

### INTRODUCTION

THE Science of Cosmology, or concerning the Evolution and Organisation of Nature, and its operations in its Universal aspects, is gaining ground every day in the scientific mind. We are beginning to perceive a synthesis of energy and activity in the movements of the great bodies of space, as we find obtains in the integers of an atomic cell, or of a molecular aggregation of cells.

The great pioneers of Science in the last century opened doors of research and enquiry for the workers of the present and coming centuries. No political nor international cataclysms can interfere with the work and results of scientific labour. Science transcends every disturbance of world-forces, and is bound to reach every goal that stands ahead of herself.

Although we are steadily advancing far away beyond the achievements of the pioneers, yet, not as the Hebrews treated their prophets, first by stoning



them, and then, in another generation, erecting monuments to their immortal memory ; we may omit the "stoning," and gratefully perform the latter.

We owe to Giordano Bruno, Copernicus, Galileo, and other great personalities in the scientific world of the Middle Ages ("stoned" in their day), the great impetus in scientific cosmological research, now in the ascendant. As always is the case, the greatest scientific achievements have been attained in the teeth of that conservatism which obstinately refuses to open the gates of nescience to fresh discovery resulting from scientific research. To Herschell, Newton, Darwin, and scores of great lights, casting their rays on the path of knowledge, we owe immortal gratitude. Nevertheless we do not belittle the momentous fact that we are, in this age, traversing a farther stretch of the unknown, leaving these great lights behind in the progress of scientific attainment to-day.

Of all pre-twentieth century scientists, it is to Charles Darwin that we owe the greatest contribution to knowledge since the ancient times, in his "discovery," or rather, his "*recovery*," of an ancient and universal truth, lost and forgotten in the Christian Era, namely, the truth of Organic Evolution. Aside from Darwin's propositions as to the *modus operandi* of Evolution, Darwin's name will ever stand out among historical personalities as great, a giant towering over giants, by virtue of this recovery of a lost truth. He gave back to the world what the crass stupidity and selfish motives of our religious forefathers robbed us of. Except in the Christian Religion, no religion or philosophy, ancient or modern, did not hold the doctrine of Evolution. Nevertheless, the theory so lucidly expounded by Darwin in his

“Origin of Species,” of organic Evolution caused by what he terms “Natural Selection,” fails to present the true and final concept of the real and cosmical method of origins; yet he brought back to human intelligence the lost idea of Evolution.

It is for the recovery of the Idea of Evolution that the world owes an infinite debt to Darwin. Darwin travelled along the path of research as far as the limitations of material science could permit him to go. Science lays down an arbitrary, but unwritten, law, affirming the illegitimacy of recognising and accepting any evidences that lie beyond the phenomena cognizable to the five senses of the physical plane of consciousness, or to which the brain is not susceptible.

Owing to the fact that science is partitioned off into various compartments, as for instance, Astronomy, Geology, Physiology, Biology, etc., the Natural Scientist, wrapped up in his own realm of investigation, has no time, no room in his mind, for the investigation of those compartments of science which lie beyond the realm of his own speciality. What is more, and particularly to the point, the Nescience into which modern science has been so laboriously delving is no more nor less than a hard incrustation of ignorance and obliquity, which, like a black pall, had been thrown over the human mind during the “Dark Ages” of the post-Christian Era.

But beneath this hard crust of ignorance, concealed under this pall of Nescience, there lie the fathomless depths of Knowledge, revealing mystery upon mystery, truth upon truth, concerning the origin and destiny of species. Darwin expressed this thought in his sagacious presentiment in the last chapter of the “Origin of Species,” in the following words: “*In the distant future I see open fields for far*

*more important researches. Psychology will be based on a new foundation, that of the necessary acquirement of each mental power and capacity, by gradation. Light will be thrown on the origin of man, and his history."*

It must not be thought, however, that these deeper stratifications of Knowledge did not previously exist in the human mind, and were not fully known, in their plenary significances, by ancient philosophers, and even by the "common people" of antiquity. Far from this being the case, Cosmology, in its widest and fullest comprehension, was understood, through what might be called universal intuition and sense; because in those early ages mankind was more Spiritual than material.

God, Spirit, Cosmic Life, Destiny, the relation of Man to the Universe, the infinite potentialities of human existence, the romance of living, the inter-relations of sex, the vast horizon of Spiritual and physical possibilities of attainment, the stupendous impetus of dynamic and Spiritual force, stimulating the energies of the interior natures of Man; propelled the human mind to the vastest and farthest reaches of Spiritual, mental, and physical experiences.

Men lived then in the vortex of nature; they functioned and thought as unrestricted nature provoked their organs and senses; they had no conventions nor rules restricting their actions. Consequently they SAW, they KNEW, they SENSED, the Infinite. They had no need of human teachers. There were no books in those days; no pedagogues, no pulpits, no platforms, no "churches."

These people, in those ancient times, LIVED, loved, acted, functioned, from a Divine Energy that sprung from an infinitely remote centre of LIGHT. Consider what little we know of the past ages that only reflect

to our intelligence the almost legendary personifications of Solomon, Hermes Trismegistus, Gautama, Zarathrustra, Lao-Tze, Confucius, Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Jamblichus, Porphyry, Plotinus, and many other great Teachers, who inculcated and propounded these great mysteries and truths, which explain and unveil the deeps of the True WISDOM. Christianity, the religion of the Western world from the third century to the present time, has ruled the thought of the world, or that part of the world which the Western races only know. Consequently with the vicissitudes of ecclesiastical domination, scholasticism, and dogma, the old Faith and Knowledge have been crushed out, and lost to human memory. - By the labours only of scientific researchers, such as have been named, has the world taken hold of the veriest reminiscences of those great mysteries of Cosmology which the ancient world was universally acquainted with. It is, perhaps, somewhat humiliating to the present age to make this confession of human degeneracy, but the scientific mind must look this fact squarely in the face. Science knows less to-day than the commonest folks knew in those early days.

How, in those ancient times did the philosophers, who were the religious and scientific leaders of human thought and action, know what they knew and thought? What processes of human enlightenment enabled these souls to Know and teach the wonderful science and philosophy which they inculcated? Take, for instance, the Upanishads of the Vedas, the "Bible" of the Orient; which contains, finely concealed in its enigmatic phraseology and cryptic utterance, the whole of Cosmological Truth; how did the framers of this great philosophy acquire such profundity of



Knowledge? Did they get it from books? Or from scholastic education? Or from laborious training of intellect? By no means. This Knowledge was possessed by attainment of Spiritual faculty, the result of pure Contemplation, that mystic word which connotes both cause and effect of Spiritual development, accomplished by laborious pains and intense devotion to TRUTH.

This is the Truth of which the Psalmist sung, "Thou, O GOD, desirest the Truth in the inward parts." Grafted into "the True Vine," they drew their sap from the parent tree, the Logos of GOD, and bore the fruits of the Logos by spontaneous Intuition and Spiritual Intelligence. "Athirst" for the Truth, they came into the CHRIST-LOGOS, and "out of their inward parts (τὰ σπλάγχνα)" flowed rivers of the "Water of Life." Thus, in their Selves they Knew all things, and by the mystical energies of the Logos within, the people drew the myriad Vibrations of thought, as their native breath, from these "Masters." From the infinite storehouses of Cosmical Knowledge they dispensed the Bread and Water of Life to the multitudes of ready souls, hungry and thirsty for this Divine Food, in their tens of thousands, as, in these days, alas, they may be counted only in one's and two's.

To return to Darwin and the idea of Evolution, none would more readily acquiesce to the statement than he, that he gave no true and final concept of the *modus operandi* of Evolution. The great principle of ancient philosophy, contained in the term "Universal Synthesis," the first modern hint of which Darwin gave to us, is coming back from the ages to the intelligence and consciousness of the world. This principle holds many forgotten truths. One of these

truths, erupting from the crusted rock of the ages, is that Evolution is Cosmical, and not Terrestrial ; that all the Planets and Constellations have their share in the Evolutionary mutations of species.

Another forgotten truth, expunged from the modern mind by the iconoclasm of medieval Christianity, is the doctrine of Pre-existence, and the Eternal Being of Human Personality, implying the cognate doctrine of Re-incarnation and Re-Birth.

What a wonderful vista of thought opens to the mind in the conception of Cosmical co-operation in the making of a "cell," in the development of the "cell" through æons of journey throughout the illimitable stretches of the universe ! The very thought of continuity of Being in the infinite varieties of changing Existence, lifting the organism from stage to stage of Evolution, as it changes its residence from Planetary Circle to Planetary Circle, contacting the Houses of the Zodiac, in succession, in an infinite series of spiral revolution, building up thereby a constitution and a structure, ultimately to the Human Form, and finally to the Divine Form ; is almost beyond the grasp of human comprehension. Nevertheless, this concept is simplicity itself in the mind of a Mystic, Initiated in the Divine Mysteries.

Take another aspect : What account does the scientific world take of the origin and existence of Evil ? Can science honestly allow that Evil—Disease, Decay, Death, and all their concomitant effects upon creation—are normal, and just as it should be, in this "best of all worlds ?" Surely human reason must be extremely defective to admit such an egregious fallacy ? How can Good be the offspring of Evil ? Or Pain and Death be the parents of Pleasure and Life ? Is it not a reasonable proposition, in the face

of things, that the whole vast economy of the universe should be in Co-partnership with the Divine Centre in the creative functions of all its parts? Thereby the universe hangs together in one great whole, and in the constant transition of each of the smallest and greatest parts, there persists an eternal affinity of the parts with the whole. Thus the integral constitution of the universe is the same in all its parts; and there is not a throb or pulsation, of even a "cell," belonging to the most minute organism, that does not harmonise with the great pulse of the universe.

When we consider the idea of Persistence and Continuity of Being, and the regular succession of Evolutionary existences in all organisms, from the homogeneous cell, to the highly complex heterogeneity of the human organism; it is scarcely to be wondered at that man's mind, at first consideration, fails to grasp the tremendous import of such an idea. Yet how restful is the thought that I, YOU, HE, SHE, IT, are bound up in the Cosmical bundle, or Sum of Existence; in fine, that there is no such thing really, as I, You, He, She, It, cosmically; but that all things are *One Thing*, growing up, and evolving, in common life with the universe.

Why are these wonderful facts obscured from human consciousness? How comes it that man knows so little of his origin and history, and of his intrinsic capacities of knowledge extending to the Infinite Beyond, and the farthest boundaries of space? Why is man so limited, so cabined, so encaverned, in his own limitations, in the prison-house of his poor, cramped material nature? Have you ever thought what visions of the Infinite are open to the human sense, if the human sense were qualified to visualise those Infinite continents of Cosmical adventure?

The answer to these serious questions brings forward many great and humiliating facts. In the pride of man's littleness, in the conceit of his shallowness, Man, to-day, is more difficult to convince than in all past human history, that he is truly a fallen and degenerate creature ; so that he has lost all the finer senses of his soul, and is only capable of functioning in the depraved, materialised, and obscured senses of his physical body. Neither knows he that he possesses organs and senses in six interior natures beneath his physical body.

This is the explanation of the remoteness and inaccessibility of the Infinite to the finite. In those earlier days, to which I have referred, there did exist many witnesses to the possession of this Interior and Spiritual circumspection, of the unrestricted boundlessness of Cosmical Vision, of Knowledge springing from the Central Fountain of the Spirit, surpassing and transcending all human intellectual attainments. These were the "Masters," the Spiritual Philosophers, devotees of the THEOU SOPHIA. Verily, from their Wisdom sprang all the knowledge that is true and permanent, and has stood the test of the ages, though oft-times buried under the silting sands of time. But the world has, for centuries, lost sight and ken of the "Masters," and what is left for mankind is but the scattered gold-dust of Truth embedded in the ore of ignorance, which arduous and patient labourers in science and research are strenuously extracting, and giving to the world in literature and dialectics.

There is no longer the "Open Vision," the "Prophet" is no longer in the land, the "Seer" is vanished, Inspiration and the "Gnosis" died with the death and extinction of the Gnostics, the true "Successors of the Apostles." "*Out of Egypt have I*



*called My Son.*" Is human intelligence too material to see the significance of this utterance? Surely man's comprehension cannot be so vague as not to see Egypt as the focal centre of Thought.

In the City of Alexandria, and around its desert-environment, the True Gnosis flourished, with its Content of all Vital and Cosmological Knowledge. We are to-day confronted with ramparts of the grossest ignorance and materialism. To reach the Soul of Man we have practically to use the artillery of forces that were never needed in those early times. It is pathetic to think that men must needs be ground on the mill in order that the Divine Self may be reached.

Why is the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES so terrific in its demands on human endurance and Faith, in these days, when, in earlier days, it was facile and simple, so that "the wayfaring man, though a fool, could not err therein?" The reason is that in the advancement of human so-called "civilisation," man has become a commercial machine; his constitution has synchronised with the mechanical and commercial materialism of this world's degeneracy. It has crept into, and permeates, the base and structure of Religion, Philosophy, and even Science. Is it any wonder that the Great Master, in His Spiritual prevision of these latter days, said, "*When the Son of Man cometh shall He find the FAITH on the Earth?*"

In the following pages of this book are contained the Truth of the Gnosis, or the Knowledge of Cosmology, so perfectly known by the ancients, which, in the Christian Era was obliterated by ecclesiastical Theology and Scholasticism. The following Lessons are the exposition of Cosmical Truth embracing the entire system of Cosmology. They reveal many

scientific facts which place the Darwinian theory of Evolution on a higher plane of intellectual comprehension ; lifting up his idea of Evolution beyond the plane of this Planet, and connecting it with the Planes of the entire Planetary System. It is not beyond the comprehension and belief of an independent thinker, that Evolution belongs to the whole universe, and not to one Planet alone.

When the ancients divided the universe into seven realms, beginning with Saturn, and terminating with the Sun, it was no fanciful affirmation. They meant that Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Earth, Venus, Mercury, Sun, represented the seven creative realms through which organisms must pass in interminable spirals of progressive Evolution. Together with these facts we have also to bear in consideration the parallel fact that each circle of the Planetary Realm is bisected by the twelve Radii which constitute the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac.

In these pages it will be shown what is the congenital relationship between the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac and the Seven Planetary Circles. In this relation there come to light many wonderful facts. For example, has it ever occurred to the modern thinker that the Universe is itself an organic Whole, a complete Organism, constructed in perfect intrinsic functional capacity ; androgynous, or male and female in one organism ; that the Houses of the Zodiac constitute the male and the Planetary Circles the female ; and that by the generative functions of the male and female in the Cosmical Organism the Evolution of species takes effect in the revolutions of organisms in the Planetary Spheres passing through the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac ?

Will the reader, forgetting all academic science,

make a study of these Lessons, and perhaps he may grasp the higher and truer conception of Cosmology than that which can only be provided from the dicta of orthodox science? That Evolution is effected by Cellular fecundation, resulting from contact of organisms in the Planetary Circles with the Constellations simultaneously traversing the Zodiacal Houses, is no new belief, although it sounds new to the present age. It was an understood fact in ancient philosophy, and was the accepted account of the *modus operandi* of Evolution.

The reason why so much scientific Truth is absent from the written records of the past, is that there was no "literature" in those days; books were an unknown factor; knowledge was diffused, in the main, by intuitive conception in men's mind, through their susceptibility to Spiritual vibrations; and also partly through oral teaching.

Nothing remains to us, in written language, of, for instance, Pythagoras, and of other Masters, simply because they never committed their teaching to writing. Only a few fragments of their utterances have been handed down in the transcriptions of their pupils. Thus, in the course of the gradual decadence of the human mind, the Fountain of Knowledge was sealed up, and the intellect usurped the entire functions of the Spiritual Mind; and the pabulum of thought and knowledge that man has of necessity derived, has been through exploration, study, and intellectual acquisition, working upon such material as only appealed to the five senses, the intellect, and reason, belonging to the physical body.

Consequently it cannot but be confessed that the conditions of knowledge suffer serious limitations. It is open to interesting question whether the following

Lessons on Cosmology will be welcomed by men of science, or pilloried as abject nonsense. The only testimony the author is able to give in support of the statements herein, is that he has found out the secret of KNOWING—Gnosticism—that self-same secret by which the ancient Philosophers KNEW without being told in any verbal method of speech. He knows that within him is boundless consciousness and intelligence of all things belonging to Nature and the universe. Unlike the guesses of Haeckel, or, the greater hypotheses of Darwin, and the splendid generalizations of Spencer, or, again, the bold tirades of Huxley ; he is able “to speak with authority, and not as the Scribes.” Yet, how true and universal is the experience of the “Prophet,” as voiced by Isaiah :—“ *Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed ?* ”

H. E. S.

“ EK-KLESIA,”

“ PALMS,”

NEAR LOS ANGELES,  
CALIFORNIA, U.S.A.





# First Series

OF ANALYTIC LESSONS IN THE WISDOM  
OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES



## LESSON I

### Of the FIRST and IRREVOCABLE STEP to the "PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES" or THE STATE OF REPENTANCE.

*A Lesson for Disciples of the Path seeking to enter the "Strait Gate," that leads to the "Path."*

1. *Master.*—What is the First and Essential Condition on which a Disciple can enter the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and qualify for the Initiations of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple.*—It is necessary for the Disciple to take the First Step, in order that he may be qualified to Enter the PATH, and Fit himself for the Initiations of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES.

2. *Master.*—What is the First Step ?

*Disciple.*—The First Step is the Step of Self-Abnegation.

3. *Master.*—When the Disciple has taken the First Step of Self-Abnegation, has he thereby entered the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple.*—The taking of the First Step of Self-Abnegation does not place the Disciple on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The First Step, being Irrevocable, the Disciple must needs be Trained, Disciplined, and fully instructed, before he can advance to the PATH which takes him to the threshold of the First Golden Gate, which is the beginning of the First Stage of the PATH.



4. *Master*.—What then is the PATH ?

*Disciple*.—The PATH is the journey of the Disciple through the Seven Rounds of the Seven Cycles of his Seven Natures. Therefore it only truly commences when the Disciple definitely starts on his journey through the Rounds of the First Cycle.

5. *Master*.—What do the Seven Rounds of the First Cycle represent ?

*Disciple*.—The Seven Rounds of the First Cycle represent the passage of the Physical Body through the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac of the Seven Planetary Circles, whereby the Twelve Sensoria of the Physical Body are Purified, Transmuted, and Conformed to the Seven Planetary Circles, and to the Sensoria of the CHRIST-WITHIN, or the Seventh Nature, and the Sensoria of the Six cognate Natures of the constitution. And likewise whereby the Twelve Sensoria of the Physical Body are Harmonized and Conformed to each other in equilibrated functions.

6. *Master*.—What then is the meaning and purpose of the First Step of Self-Abnegation ?

*Disciple*.—The First Step of Self-Abnegation is the Initial Act, embracing the whole life to follow, lived in exact and unfailing accord with that Act ; and including also the careful and contrite reviewal and retrospect of the whole of the past life previous to the Initial Act ; thereby bringing the Disciple into the necessary State of REPENTANCE, the Preparatory State previous to the state of Self-Abnegation. On the issues of the Initial Act, and the subsequent life, lived in the Spirit of Repentance, and in the Intention of Self-Abnegation, depends the final Permission and Invitation of the Master for the Disciple to enter the PATH, and Follow Him in the First Round of the

Cycle of the Physical Body, attaining thereby the Purification and Freedom of the Sensoria from Matter, and from their bondage to Matter, and their Attraction to Material things on the Earth. He will proceed onward to the Conforming of the Sensoria of the Physical Body to each Nature and their corresponding Sensoria, interiorly and in succession; until he has Conformed his Physical Body, perfectly, to the CHRIST-CENTRE, or Seventh Nature.

7. *Master*.—Seeing that so great issues depend upon the taking of the First Step of Self-Abnegation after attaining the State of REPENTANCE, Why is that Step so crucial, and unpermissible by the MASTER, by reason of its irrevocability?

*Disciple*.—The processes of Purification and Transmutation of the Physical Body are *Chemical Processes*, proceeding dynamically in the Substance of the Physical Body, consisting of the application of the finest chemical elements of GOD to the tissues and fabric of the Physical Substance, through the Divine Dynamic Forces and Fluids, generated in the CHRIST-CENTRE, and originally drawn into the CHRIST-CENTRE from the Shekinah, or Paraklete, the Concurrence of the Divine Beings surrounding the Earth and Astral Plane for the Guardianship, Purifying, and Nourishing of the Disciples of the CHRIST on the Earth. These Chemical Processes result in the gradual disintegration of the inherent Matter of the corrupt Earth absorbed by the system through the Disciple corresponding to the Terrestrial environment; and in the elimination of the Matter, causing the Purifying and Healing of the Substance of the Physical Body, and its Transmutation into the Divine Nature of Purity and Spiritual texture. These Chemical Processes are extremely delicate and dynamic in their operation,

## The First Step

and render the Physical Body liable to the dangers of Astral and Terrestrial interference and intrusion, unless the being of the Disciple is duly and perfectly fitted and prepared for the operations chemically proceeding after taking the First Step.

8. *Master*.—What therefore is the essential preparatory treatment of the Disciple, in order to make himself perfectly safe from the perils attending the Chemical Processes of Purification, operating in the Substance of the Physical Body ?

*Disciple*.—It is absolutely essential that the Disciple shall undergo very definite and positive measures of preparation, in all his parts, members, faculties, and Sensoria ; also in his mental adaptation to the reasons and *rationale* of the Chemical Processes, rendering these severe measures necessary, as a preliminary ; and in regard to the conditions of the Physical Body and its Sensoria, their corruption, abnormality, and state of Bondage to the Material world ; and to the state of alienation from, and conflict with, the CHRIST-CENTRE, during the past life of “ *Disobedience* ” and “ *Sin*.” Before the Disciple can take the First Step of Self-Abnegation he must enter into the State of REPENTANCE of the whole manner of life, sinful deeds of thought and action, selfishness, pride, sensuality, Egotism, and every thought and act (whether known, or done in ignorance), which filled up the measure of every day of his past life, lived in Bondage to Matter and the World, and its alienation from the CHRIST-CENTRE, from the GREAT MASTER, from GOD THE FATHER, and the Kingdom of Heaven. Such State of REPENTANCE requires of the Disciple the Reviewal and Retrospect of his past life, and his deeds and thoughts in his past life, in the spirit of humility, penitence, contrition,

and self-condemnation, and without self-condonement, excuses, extenuation, or pleas of justification.

9. *Master*.—In the natural and abnormal state of Matter, and alienation from the CHRIST-CENTRE in which all mankind is born into this World of Matter, can it truthfully be said that any man lives a Sinless and pure life, of which there is no need of Repentance and Remission ?

*Disciple*.—Being in the state of Matter from birth, and therefore of corruption and Evil, inherent and innate in the Nature-Bodies ; and in the state of alienation from the CHRIST-CENTRE, the Normal and Divine Creative Centre and Spring of all Thought and Action ; it follows that all thought and action springs from false, material, and astral sources, alien from, and inimical to, the CHRIST-CENTRE. Therefore, Man in his Un-Redeemed and Un-Purified state, can do no Good Thing, because all he does is energised and actuated by thought, will, and purpose, alien from the only source of Good in him—the CHRIST-CENTRE. Wherefore the Scripture says truly : “ *All our righteousness are as filthy rags,* ” until we have “ *Washed our Nature-Robes in the Blood of the Eternal Lamb of God,* ” which means, Mystically, in the Divine Essence of Life, flowing from JESUS CHRIST, the Son of God, through the CHRIST-CENTRE.

10. *Master*.—What, therefore, is the First measure taken by the GREAT MASTER to prepare and fit the Disciple to enter the PATH ?

*Disciple*.—The First measure taken to fit and prepare the Disciple to enter the PATH is to bring the Disciple into the state of Repentance, by inducing in him the “ *works meet for Repentance* ” ; to own and acknowledge the whole past life to have been Evil, because lived on wrong and false centres, and in



alienship from the CHRIST-CENTRE ; to review in the silent seclusion of his interior thought, all the past life, and to learn how all the good deeds were the same as the evil deeds, because thus wrongly causated, from Evil centres of thought and action ; to undo all that had been done from the wrong centres ; to openly confess that all the "merit," regard, esteem, and praise, and the consequent self-satisfaction, accruing from the world's admiration, honour, and flattery, on account of the "good deeds," the normal and ethical living, virtuousness, honesty, purity, charity, religiousness, and benevolence ; is but dust and ashes, to be scattered to the four winds, execrated and renounced ; to make full restitution an hundredfold for every selfish and mean thought and deed, every act of pride, presumption, hypocrisy and pretence, for every dishonesty, every inconsistency to accepted and professed rules and standards of right and wrong set up for human conduct by the world of religion and morality ; to cast out all self-importance, pride of station, culture, birth, name, or wealth, all desire and love of human praise and admiration ; to disown the possessorship of worldly goods, money, property, world-interests, prestige, popularity, social status, and reputation ; and to become absolutely self-abandoned, and indifferent to public opinion, disregarding the restrictions of human laws, conventions, and "commandments of men," that bind the liberty of man, or coerce his will and desires.

11. *Master*.—Exemplify the State of Repentance in some specific applications.

*Disciple*.—For instance, some well-meaning human authorities, alarmed at the evil effects of strong drink, in mistaken zeal, have laid down a "commandment" that to drink wine or strong drink, or to smoke

tobacco, or to indulge in certain pleasures, are in themselves sinful (apart from any question of excessive indulgence). Any person, therefore, who conscientiously believes such things to be sinful, and professes such a belief, and enforces it upon others, yet secretly or occasionally indulges in them; or who is guilty of pride, censoriousness, or misjudgment, in regard to those who differ in their opinions; that person “sins,” not in doing the things he condemns in others, (for they are not unlawful according to the Divine Law), but in doing them in violation of his conscience, and in disobedience of the “commandment of men” which he believes is true and right; and in the hypocritical pretence of living according to his belief, whilst acting secretly, or occasionally, contrary to the belief, such a man is a “sinner,” and more to be condemned than the drunkard, who drinks openly, not believing the restrictive “commandments of men,” and not professing to believe in it.

12. *Master*.—Give another example of the State of Repentance.

*Disciple*.—Owing to the many arbitrary “commandments of men,” imposed upon mankind by numerous human authorities, those who believe in these “commandments,” and live in accord with them, judge and condemn all those who do not live by them, nor believe in them. Thereby is set up an attitude of censoriousness, pride, and judgment, between man and man. Each man, following his little narrow views of conduct, condemns and despises his neighbour who follows his own line of conduct. Some think it sinful and criminal to eat flesh-meats, and condemn all carnivorous persons, who see no sin, nor evil effects, of satisfying their hunger, or nourishing themselves, on flesh-meats. Others think it is

sinful, and detrimental to health and long life, to indulge the sex-organs in love and sex-contact, and judge their neighbours who think and act according to sex-nature. Some people believe it to be sinful for a man to love more than one woman, or for a woman to love more than one man. Others think otherwise, and one condemns and despises the other. In religion the innumerable diversities of beliefs as to doctrinal questions have raised up countless barriers between man and man, sect and sect, creating more acrimonious contentions, pride, hatred, cruelty, and persecution, than any other factor of human disintegration. Also, in the matter of wealth, property, heredity, and social status, man is divided against man, with consequences of hostile and wicked differences, pride of possession, pride of birth, pride of privilege, that have created false conditions of social class-dom, the antithesis and travesty of the true distinction of the natural "Caste" System.

13. *Master*.—Give another example of the State of Repentance.

*Disciple*.—In human social life, love and hate are intermingled so conflictingly, and yet so inextricably, that the most virtuous and charitable people, the "loveliest" souls, are incapable of recognising the hypocrisy, cant, and deceitfulness, underlying much that goes for polite and gracious conduct. Hypocrisy and pretence are often deliberately employed as acts of graciousness and polite attention to those whom men inwardly hate and despise, and are regarded as virtues. Lies are perpetrated every hour by everybody in the concealment of true feelings one toward another—all far more heinous and mischievous than the hate they conceal. It is impossible, in this life,

to like every person equally. Men and women group themselves by temperamental affinities, and thereby are assorted naturally into social friendships and unions according to temperament and personal likenesses of disposition, natural sympathies and mutual tastes and habits. On the other hand, the antitheses of like and dislike, sympathy and antipathy, are not incompatible with True Love, for True Love, in all men, is Divine Love. But when natural antipathy and dislike, due to unlikeness of mind, temperament, and habits, are perverted into Hate, and develop into personal Hatred, then there enters into social life the Enmity that breeds guile, hypocrisy, censoriousness, jealousy and spitefulness—all of the spirit and essence of *Murder*. If therefore persons, who have a natural sense of dislike and antipathy toward other persons, hide these feelings by pretended liking and sympathy, by assumed love and graciousness, for politeness' sake, or for fear of betraying their real feelings, or for the many motives and reasons that cause them to seek to keep in the good graces of those toward whom they feel natural dislike and antipathy; such persons are full of guile, deceit, hypocrisy, and Sin. When True Love prevails, like and dislike, antipathy and sympathy, are altogether swallowed up and merged in Love, needing neither the premeditated endeavours of assumed courtesy, or hypocritical pretences of friendliness. The very "pairs of opposites," which otherwise create ill-feelings, aversions, and hate, and necessitate fraudulent and counterfeit attitudes, speech, manner and behaviour, are causes of the greater interest and affection between those "pairs of opposites." The Disciple on the PATH has reached the state in which he never has to be on his guard against these "pairs



of opposites"; he has no need to resort to subterfuges, or concealments towards any person, and particularly towards his fellow-Disciples on the PATH. And rightfully, no person in all the world has the smallest need to make pretences of friendliness or affection, nor to strive after conciliatory attitudes and sufferances towards his neighbours, however unlikeable and antipathetic they may naturally be. For (apart from contrarities of temperament, character, manners and habits), there is the Basis of True Love, capable of manifestation in all men, who have the will to call it up to the surface of their natures;—and the Basis of True Love is the CHRIST-WITHIN. And Disciples of the PATH have no monopoly, nor exclusive privilege, in the exercise of True Love, for the CHRIST-WITHIN cannot but Love HIMSELF in all people. When men and women treat their fellows solely from the exterior senses they love or hate accordingly, and are hypocritical, hateful, un-neighbourly, unfriendly, sarcastic, spiteful, false-tongued, superciliously gracious, cringingly polite, overbearingly tolerant, and generally very disagreeable agreeable persons—just as the manner suits them; or, they gush and glow over the people with whom they have sympathy and like, making their opposite attitude the more conspicuous and offensive to the persons toward whom they have antipathy and dislike. This creates and fosters divisions of opposites, and cleavages of the human unit, working in humanity the virus of mischief, envy, hatred, malice, pride, contempt and division;—all of which are forms of Hate, and, in the Light of the Divine and universal Law of Love, as great a crime as the committal of an actual murder. For "*he that hateth his brother is a murderer.*"

14. *Master*.—Give another example of the State of Repentance.

*Disciple*.—There often arise in human relationships, questions between one and another, which become subjects of special curiosity, and intrusive scrutiny into other peoples' business or private affairs. Men and women are inveterate "busy-bodies," for ever anxious to mind other peoples' affairs with even greater zeal than they care about their own; casting strings around their neighbours, and spinning webs over one another, if thereby they may gain some measure of superiority, ascendancy, or advantage, over one another. Men and women, will persist in deeming it their duty and business in relation to their neighbours to engineer their lives for them, to plan and scheme for them, not without the motives of kindness, but also not without the prospect of reaping some personal gain or satisfaction to themselves. So that when their neighbours' affairs go well, they take unction to themselves for being instrumental in their success; or if they go ill, they will say, "I told you so; you should have followed my counsels"; even the "loveliest" of persons may be discerned, by the wise, leading the course of conversation, putting questions of pertinence—often impertinence—insinuating remarks for the purpose of drawing the other person in some self-revelatory reply, or causing him to commit himself, or "give himself away." Thus they get their "strings" around their unwary friends and victims, by which they gain some ascendancy, generally with a covert motive of twisting and turning the other to serve their personal ends. Mankind is always fishing, angling, and casting nets, to catch their fellows in their words, guilefully laying traps to ensnare something that may be useful in

keeping their strings around their prisoners. Such conduct, so subtle, so apparently innocent and kindly-disposed ; done, more often than not, in the honest belief that it is for their greatest good—adopted for religious, pious, charitable, and other most excellent purposes ;—is Sin, fraud, false, hypocritical, and devilish. How often do persons in necessitous circumstances, or in times of extreme distress and trouble, conceal their necessities and trials in silence and resignation, neither seeking nor desiring sympathy or aid ? Yet how often are their concealments torn away by some kind-hearted inquisitive sympathiser, or some curious meddler, who fishes for the opening, the unwary word, that will give them the opportunity to intrude upon the other's privacy ? Whatever the motive, however beneficent and kindly ; that person is a liar ; and “ *no liar shall enter the Kingdom of Heaven.* ”

15. *Master*.—Give another example of the State of Repentance.

*Disciple*.—When the Disciple comes under the instruction of a MASTER of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, he finds his Master to be a different kind of man than the ordinary man, in conduct, character, manner and mode of life ; an unconventional man on all grounds, religious, social, and moral. He is not a man of “ Society,” nor is he a man of “ religion ” ; nor is he a man admitted generally to the intercourse of those of the world whom the majority of people count it an honour to possess. A Master is always outside of the pale of society, and religion dishonours and spurns him. He is a man born to poverty, disrepute, and the disfavour of the world, which lives, and prides itself upon, the wealth, social position and prestige, and the personable desirableness, of the persons

admitted to its privileges. A Master takes no account of anything valued of the world ; he is content to have nothing, yet he enjoys everything that comes his way, and delights in all the good things as much as he is indifferent at their lack. In whatsoever state he is, he is content, in want or plenty, in death or life. And besides all this, a Master's Teaching runs counter to the doctrines of orthodox and conventional religion, and for the most part contrary to the axioms and rules of social life. He lives as Nature intends all men to live, the life of Freedom, of natural joyousness, of Emancipation from the fetters of social, religious, and moral thralldom. He obeys no laws except the Laws of GOD and NATURE, in their simple interpretation, and not as Schoolmen, Priests and Pedagogues, false traditions, and "commandments of men" have mistranslated them. He acknowledges no dominion but the CHRIST, and HIS KINGDOM WITHIN, and is bound by no rules or codes but those embodied in the One Great and Divine LAW—THE LAW OF LOVE. Therefore, before a man or woman can take the First Step of the PATH, they must necessarily *accept the personality of their Master, as they find him, and as he is* ; not merely secretly, in heart and mind, but openly, and with unconcealed Love and Confidence.

Now it is often the case that Disciples, who recognise absolutely the Truth of the Master's Teaching, as the only Truth that can make them wise unto Salvation, are unwilling to openly accept the Master as a personal factor in, and partaker of, his life. They are ashamed of the Master as a *person*, but attracted and held fast by the Magnet of the Master's *teaching*. They are ashamed to be seen in the Master's company, or to have him as a guest at their table, except surreptitiously, when no one need



meet him, or know of his presence. They will follow the Master's Teaching, attend his Lessons and Discourses, but in a quasi-secret manner. They will cautiously display the Master's books, and give him a good word among their friends, and occasionally take the risk of bringing a friend to hear him. But they are afraid to make the Master an intimate of their lives, or to be identified with him in a personal way. Such Disciples are many, who think they can "sneak" into the Kingdom of Heaven "*by the back door*," that none may see them enter, for, by going in by the "front door," it would stamp them at once as the Master's Disciples, for the Master is an undesirable acquaintance for any persons who have not chosen to forsake the world, and to Follow the Master. For a Disciple cannot Follow the Master and keep in with the world. The Master, however, never admits any Disciple by the "*back door*," nor does he willingly consent to visit a Disciple through the "back door." He is willing to be entertained, and enjoys a banquet heartily, as the most epicurean of men; but only when he enters by the "*front door*," where all the world may see him entering. The true Disciple regards his Master as his honoured friend and guest, and worthy of his best. For a Master stands to every Disciple as the CHRIST. A slight shown to a Master is a slight shown to JESUS CHRIST.

16. *Master*.—In the Life of Jesus, mention an instance of the Master's rebuke administered to a person who received Him with the marks of dishonour.

*Disciple*.—St. Luke (chap. vii.) records the story of *Simon*, a rich Pharisee, who, meeting Jesus, invited Him to dinner. Jesus went with the Pharisee to his home. Now the custom of the Jews was to place

Water-pots, filled with water at the front entrance, that all visitors entering should lave their feet. When Jesus was brought in by the Pharisee, this office was not administered to Him, showing that He was not admitted at the front entrance, where the ceremony could not have been omitted ; the Pharisee evidently being ashamed of being seen admitting the Master as his guest. The story proceeds :—“ And behold a woman in the city, who was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee’s house, brought an alabaster box of ointment. And she stood at His feet weeping, and began to wash His feet with her tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed His feet, and anointed them with the ointment. Now when the Pharisee which had bidden Him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, ‘ This man, if he were a prophet, would have known what manner of woman this is that toucheth Him, for she is a sinner.’ And Jesus answering said unto him, ‘ Simon, I have somewhat to say unto you.’ And he said, ‘ Master, say on.’ There was a certain creditor which had two debtors ; the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me, therefore, which of them will love him most ? ’ Simon answered and said, ‘ I suppose that he to whom he forgave most.’ And He said unto him, ‘ Thou hast rightly judged.’ And he turned toward the woman. ‘ I entered thy house, thou gavest me no water for my feet, but she has washed my feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head. Thou gavest me no kiss ; but this woman since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet. My head with oil thou didst not anoint, but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. Wherefore, I say unto you,

her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little."

17. *Master*.—Give another example of the State of Repentance.

*Disciple*.—In the case of all men born in the world of Matter and abnormality, there grows up from the days of infancy, an abnormal and false personality, to which the organs and senses of the Sensoria (especially of the Physical and Noumenal Natures) are in bondage. This false personality is the material and individual "*Ego*," transient and illusory, the temporal overgrowth and superstructure of a personal Egotism, asserting itself in all thought and action. It manifests itself, from the first to the last analysis of motive and purpose, in everything a man thinks and does. It pervades and colours all his actions, and is the ruling principle of every deed.

In the first analysis the Disciple reaches the discovery that he must deny, renounce, and slay, every desire, every wish and thought, of sense, appetite, ambition, aspiration, and personal aim. Even he must deny the desire to enter the PATH and the Seven Golden Gates, as springing originally from this false personality and personal Egotism. For no Disciple can enter the PATH except without a signal motive in his own personality. Only in the *last analysis* does he learn to enter the PATH, or even to take the First Step. He must be entirely rid of his own personality, and have severed every strand that tied him to his individual and personal Ego. He learns, by hard and bitter disillusionment, self-revelation, and painful experience of mortification and humiliation, that the Ego-Personality is like a gangrene, whose poisonous tendrils interlace and cling

around every organ and sense of all his Sensoria, vitiating and contaminating all he is and does, making his entire being a corrupt "*body of death.*"

The Disciple on the PATH, from the First Step, has slain the Ego of his old personality, he has "*put off the 'old man,'* and has "*put on the new man,*" which "*after God is created in Righteousness and Wholeness of Truth.*" He has, as touching his old Ego-Personality, become Nothing, Non-Personal, Non-Ego. He has learned that the whole structure of his personality, and the mountainous wealth of his earthly life-experience, intelligence, culture, knowledge, book-learning, and all attainments previously gathered, mental, physical, psychical or spiritual; must be condemned as profitless, worthless, and so much over-weight, to be cut down, cast away; and talents, so highly esteemed and prided in, must be yielded up to the *Destroyer of the Ego*; even to the parting with his collections of learned books, and all the motley accumulation of treasures that were to him as "gods." Only thus can the CHRIST reign within, the Source and Spring of ALL-KNOWLEDGE, WISDOM, and TRUTH. The Disciple of the PATH, before entering the PATH, is reduced to a Cypher, a Nobody, a Non-Entity, an unborn babe. "*Except ye become as little children, ye shall in no-wise enter the Kingdom of Heaven.*"

18. *Master.*—By what token and symptoms does the Disciple know he has reached the Non-Ego State, or Self-Annihilation?

*Disciple.*—One of the primary tokens of the Disciple's still-continued State of Ego-Centredness, is observable in the self-evident prevalence of motives for seeking the PATH, betrayed in his very eagerness, and impatience of the slowness of progress necessary to fit himself for the First Step, and his enthusiastic



and painstaking zeal to enter the Seven Golden Gates of *Initiation*. He is continually soliciting the Master for his opinion as to the progress he is making, and asking questions concerning his much examined and carefully watched sensations, which he imagines must come, as tokens of progress, heedless of the Master's warnings that the PATH, to be entered, must be entered *motiveless*; and, to be followed, must be *sensationless*. For no sensations are criteria of progress on the PATH. He is forever analysing his experiences, weighing himself on imaginary scales, feeling his pulse, or testing his temperature, in imagination. He supposes that already he is on the PATH, and far ahead toward the First Gate, when he has truly not taken the First Step. He besieges the Master with questions, whose patience bears gently with his eagerness, and never rebukes or rebuffs the most exigent of his Disciples. He, the Master, knows never to "quench the smoking flax, or break the bruised reed," nor to pluck out the "tares" whilst the good seed is young and tender.

The Disciple fails to see that his very eagerness and impatience, his curious self-analysis, and sense-examinations, are the surest tokens that he is yet away-off from the PATH. Likewise Disciples constantly assert their reason for desiring to enter the PATH, and to reach the Golden Gates of Initiation; reasons which, in any other kind of pursuit of culture, would seem to be the most admirable; but in the pursuit of the PATH, and the Culture of the GNOSIS are wholly indicative of unfitness to take the First Step. Such reasons, for instance, are, the altruistic and benevolent ideas of benefiting humanity, through the high attainments of beneficent powers, of Healing, Teaching, and Uplifting the human race, by means of



Initiation in the Mysteries, which they imagine will give them *superhuman powers of Magic* to work "miracles," and make them "Sages," Wizards, and Wonder-Workers. They dream sentimental dreams of "leaving the world better for their having lived in it." Their ambitions are centred on becoming developed *media* of Healing Gifts, fiery-tongued preachers, and profound teachers and leaders of human thought, drawing thousands around them, and stirring the world. They picture, in their minds, themselves emerging from the PATH as great Sages, Magicians, Masters, and world-Saviours. All these notions and motives, indicative of Egotism and False Personality, have to be laid bare and destroyed by the *Great Destroyer of the Ego* and the "great I AM," personalised in the individual and false Ego. Therefore it is obvious that, in order to take the First Step, the Disciple must needs be void of motive, desire, ambition, or thought, of any *result* whatever of the PATH. He has to become "*dead*" to his personality, his Ego, his Self; a Self-Emptied being, beginning a new life, without aim or object, but yielded entirely to the *Grand Monarch of the Soul, Jesus Christ, the Great Master*.

19. *Master*.—Mention another token of Ego-Centredness in the Disciple.

*Disciple*.—Before a Disciple can take the First Step, he must learn the proper use of speech and the Tongue. He will gradually come to discern that True Discipleship is distinguished by *Silence of the tongue*, and *Stillness of demeanour*. One positive token of unfitness to take the First Step is *Talkativeness*. In normal life, communication of thought is not through the tongue, nor by vocal speech, language, or mouth-utterance. In like manner, Thought is not derived

from the brain or Intellect. Intercommunion between normal and heavenly beings is through vibrations from the Christ-Centre in the Soul, transmitted and received on the Ether-currents, through the nerve-centres of the brain, a process of instantaneous interchange of Thought, to which the phenomena known as "*Telepathy*" bears, in the material world, a faint resemblance. Thought, normally, springs from the CHRIST-CENTRE of the Soul, and vibrates in the nerve-systems of the several Nature-Bodies, till it strikes, in instantaneous force, upon the delicate cerebral system in tuneful melodious chords of expression. The brain and the vocal organs are, therefore, in normal conditions, merely the instruments, key-boards and strings, for receiving the fine and subtile tones and expressions, transmitted from the CHRIST-CENTRE of the SOUL. The Disciple, therefore, indicates increasingly his fitness to take the First Step in the proportion of his gradual attainment of *Silence*, *Stillness*, and *Quiescence*, in his brain, his nerve-centres, his vocal organs, and functioning senses. He learns in these states the infinite pleasures and consolations, and the ecstatic joys, of True Spiritual Contemplation, in which the Mind, Cerebral and Nerve Systems become dead to sound and speech, and quick and attuned to the finer tones and expressions of thought, conveyed on the Ether-waves, which speech and talk, vocal sound, and mental thinking, *drown* in the noise and flutter of abnormal functioning activity. This state is that of CHRIST-CENTRED INTUITION. This is a State of Repentance which it is hard for many persons to attain, who love to hear themselves talk, and feed their vanity and Egotism by their pride of belief in their cleverness, wit, culture, education, experience of life and human

nature, and highly advanced intellectuality ; which belief is engendered by *Talkativeness*. For how can persons be appreciated and admired in the world, or impress others with their great and accomplished personalities, their talents and gifts, their attainments and high culture ; except by the only means they possess, of Self-Advertisement in Speech and Talkativeness ? Nevertheless, the Disciple must forego all these pleasures and gratifications, and make himself deaf and dumb, ignorant and foolish, silent and speechless ; when his lips may be capable of lofty eloquence, and his brain filled with noble thoughts, overflowing with knowledge, culture, philosophy and poetry. For the CHRIST'S Sake he will rejoice to bridle his tongue, and put locks and bolts on the door of his intellect.

20. *Master*.—Give another example of the State of Repentance.

*Disciple*.—Disciples seeking to take the First Step, and to qualify to enter the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, often labour under many delusions as to the nature of the development in their being and constitution as they follow the PATH. They are under the delusion that the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES is something of a so-called “ Occult ” nature, attended by wonderful and mysterious experiences and phenomena, of the Mind, Soul, and Body. They look for extraordinary manifestations of the Astral and Celestial worlds, for dreams and visions, apparitions, and angelic visitations, for “ supernatural ” sights and sounds, and for the development of wonderful “ supernatural ” gifts and endowments of “ miraculous ” powers. So full is the world, in these latter days, of Astralism, false “ Spiritualism,” psychism, and metaphysical forms of

psychic development, and so eager are men and women to cultivate the methods of mental and psychical development of the interior faculties and forces, which are truly productive of phenomenal powers to command the subtler nature-forces of mind and soul, for Healing of diseases, prevision of future events, prognostications, attracting of the material benefits by thought-concentration, and countless other kinds of "occult" phenomena; that many good people, aspiring to the PATH, are carried away by these delusions and "doctrines of demons," imagining that the pursuit of the PATH will promote in them many wonderful and gratifying developments, and "occult" attainments. They are always looking for signs and wonders, evidences of the "Supernatural" manifestations in themselves, as tokens and symptoms of progress on the PATH. They conjure thereby the Astralism that surrounds them, and the Astral beings are ever alert to take advantage of these deluded persons, and give to them the dreams, visions, apparitions, and "occult" manifestations, to suit every desire and expectation. On these experiences such deluded Disciples (until they know better) build their hopes and self-assurances, and congratulate themselves that they are progressing. Thus they are enmeshed in the Astral nets, under false delusions as to their true state. And there are many false teachers of "Occultism," who foster in thousands of ignorant seekers after Truth these dangerous delusions of the Demons. The Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES knows that he "*walks by Faith, and not by Sight,*" and he is content to be blindfolded and led in every Step by the Great Master. The disillusionment of Disciples seeking the PATH, of this kind of delusion and false conception,



is often an experience of intense humiliation and mortification. Some have acquired gifts of quasi-Supernatural, or phenomenal kind, and it is no small thing to have to deny them, and cease their practice. Some who began Discipleship with this as their motive, if they choose to continue in pursuit of the PATH, suffer great mortification of their self-esteem, pride, and Egotism. Likewise it is the test of the sincerity of all Disciples ; for many seek the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES with the sole motive of attaining these much-prized "Occult" gifts, often for good and benevolent purposes, but never altogether free from the ambition to become a "*somebody*," through these developed powers and super-mundane acquirements. Therefore the True Disciple, however long it takes him, must perforce kill and destroy all desires of the senses and organs belonging to the Sensoria of his Nature-bodies, the interior as well as the exterior, and deny himself every kind of object to which his desires may be directed ; and he will only seek the CHRIST-WITHIN, and consider the CHRIST-DESIRE only. He will become *objectless, motiveless*, empty of all aims and purposes of his own, and will sink himself—a Self-less Non-Ego—into the *Grand Self*, the CHRIST-WITHIN.

21. *Master*.—Give one more example of the State of Repentance.

*Disciple*.—In this world all men universally are born to trouble and suffering, and self-sacrifice. This is one of the inheritances of the Fall of Man, and the Descent of the Earth into Matter. And all persons who are led by the Soul endure suffering and self-sacrifice in peculiar degrees, irrespective of whether or not they are seeking the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, or even are aware of the PATH. No



man's Karma is exempt from suffering, or the distress and pain that is part of this world's conditions of life. It is, therefore, no criterion, or ground of evidence of fitness to enter the PATH, that a Disciple may have lived a life of very severe suffering and affliction, or self-sacrifice. Many Disciples of the PATH are misled by false conceptions on this point, considering the sacrifices and sufferings of their past lives, "*meritorious*," or part of the price by which they may claim the right and title to enter the PATH. There is no subtler form of Egotism than that fostered by self-denial and self-sacrifice, and the "*merit*" of suffering.

Disciples constantly point to these sacrifices, quoting them as signal grounds of guaranty that assuredly they must have won their way to the PATH by their patience and endurance of these sufferings and sacrifices. They sometimes are indignant and mortified when they discover that all these count for nothing; and that they do not constitute the smallest "*lien*" on the DIVINE MYSTERIES, or the CHRIST-WITHIN. There are no standards of values attachable to suffering and sacrifice, for the CHRIST'S Sake, or for the Sake of the PATH. No man can buy himself into the PATH, nor present any claim of privilege, desert, or merit, for the PATH.

The True State of fitness to enter the PATH is reached when the Disciple has come to the point of feeling that he *has never, can never, and will never*, make any sacrifice whatsoever; that, when he has done all that he can do, suffered all that there is to suffer, lost all things, endured all things, and emptied himself of all things, even then he is "an unprofitable servant." There is no purchase-price of Entering the Kingdom of Heaven. No Disciple can enter the Gate that leads to the PATH, by taking the *First Step*,

possessed of anything, whether of material things, mental, psychical, or physical possessions. He does not even possess himself. He ceases to be an "*asset*." Purely by the Goodness of God, the Great Master, is he admitted, empty, self-abased, and a humble suppliant and mendicant of the PATH, at the Gate that leads to the PATH.

## LESSON II

### The Seven Golden Keys of the Seven Golden Gates and the Path of the Divine Mysteries Leading Thereunto

1. *Master*.—Tell me, O Disciple, What is the PATH ?

*Disciple*.—The PATH, O Master, is the Spiral Course of Life-Experience, along which the Disciple journeys.

2. *Master*.—From whence does it start ?

*Disciple*.—It starts from the Earth, which the Disciple's feet spurn.

3. *Master*.—What is its route ?

*Disciple*.—Its route is a Spiral ascent through Seven Cycles, in each Cycle there being Seven Rounds to traverse.

4. *Master*.—Whither do these Cycles and Rounds finally lead ?

*Disciple*.—The Cycles and Rounds of the Spiral Path lead the Disciple through the Seven Golden Gates, which open to the Seven Planetary Circles of Heaven, or the Universe, the Goal of the Disciple's aspiration, and the end of his Pilgrimage.

5. *Master*.—What, O Aspirant, are the Seven Cycles ?

*Disciple*.—The Seven Cycles are the Seven Greater Spirals of the PATH, along which the Disciple ascends to reach the threshold of each of the Seven Golden Gates.

6. *Master*.—What, O Pilgrim, are the Seven Golden Gates ?

*Disciple*.—The Seven Golden Gates are the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries, and the Disciple's Initiate thereunto.

7. *Master*.—Why are the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries represented as Seven Golden Gates ?

*Disciple*.—Because the Seven Golden Gates represent the Disciple's admission to, and Communion and Union with, the Seven Planetary Circles of the Kingdom of Heaven, or the Universe, and with the Divine Beings that live in all the Planetary Spheres.

8. *Master*.—By what means does the Disciple enter the Seven Golden Gates, and attain Communion and Union with the Seven Circles of the Kingdom of Heaven ?

*Disciple*.—By Initiation in the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven.

9. *Master*.—How only can a Disciple attain to Initiation in the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries ?

*Disciple*.—By entering the Seven Golden Gates.

10. *Master*.—How does a Disciple qualify to enter the Seven Golden Gates ?

*Disciple*.—A Disciple qualifies to enter the Seven Golden Gates by graduation in the Seven Lesser Mysteries belonging to each of the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries.

11. *Master*.—What is the system of graduation in the Seven Lesser Mysteries belonging to each of the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries ?

*Disciple*.—The System of graduation qualifying a Disciple to enter the Seven Golden Gates, or Initiation in the Seven Divine Mysteries, is the ascent of the Disciple of the Steps of the PATH, through each of the Seven Rounds contained in the Seven Cycles.

## The Seven Golden Keys

12. *Master*.—What is the Nature of the Seven Rounds contained in each of the Seven Cycles ?

*Disciple*.—As the Seven Cycles of the PATH are the graduation in the attainment of the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries through qualification to enter the Seven Golden Gates opening to the Seven Planetary Circles ; so the Seven Rounds contained in each of the Seven Cycles are the passage of the Disciple, by graduation, through the Seven Planetary Circles of his own being and constitution, or his Seven Natures.

13. *Master*.—Name the Seven Natures of Man's being and constitution, corresponding to the Seven Planetary Circles of the Kingdom of Heaven, or the Universe.

*Disciple*.—The Seven Natures of Man's being and constitution, corresponding to the Seven Planetary Circles of the Kingdom of Heaven, or the Universe, are as follows—

BODY.	1. Physical Body.	5. Psychical Body.	} SOUL.
	2. Body Nature.	6. Soul Nature.	
MIND.	3. Noumenal Body.	7. SPIRITUAL BODY.	} SPIRIT.
	4. Mind Nature.	Theos Christos Pneuma	

14. *Master*.—What is the purpose of the Disciple's ascent of the Seven Rounds contained in each Cycle, in his being and constitution ?

*Disciple*.—The purpose of the Seven Rounds, contained in each of the Seven Cycles, qualifying the Disciple to enter the Seven Golden Gates, or the Initiation in the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries ; is the Purification of the Seven Natures, and their Conformity and Correspondence to the CHRIST-CENTRE of his being.



15. *Master*.—What is the CHRIST-CENTRE of the being ?

*Disciple*.—The CHRIST-CENTRE of the being of man is the SPIRIT OF GOD IN ALL MEN ; the “ SUN ” of the Microcosm, as the Solar ORB is the “ SUN ” of the Macrocosm. In order that the “ SUN ” of the Microcosm may radiate, energise, and function, perfectly, in the Six Natures of man’s constitution, each Nature requires to be Purified, Transmuted, and Created Anew, and all inherent Matter of the Earth eliminated ; that the CHRIST-WITHIN may Rule, Energise, and Function, perfectly, in each Nature ; and all the Natures be in synthetic accord with each other, and with the CHRIST-CENTRE.

16. *Master*.—How is this Transmutation of the Six Natures Symbolised by Jesus in one incident of His Incarnate life ?

*Disciple*.—In the First “ miracle ” of Jesus, at the Marriage at Cana of Galilee, there were “ Six Waterpots,” emptied in the ablution of the assembling guests, representing the ablutions or Baptism of Water, undergone by the Disciples of the PATH, previous to the Initiations, or Baptism of Fire, causing the Self-Emptying of the First Step of Self-Abnegation. Jesus commanded the servants to “ Fill the Waterpots with Water ” ; representing the services and labours of the Master sent by God to Teach the Disciple, and Fill them with the Doctrines and Principles of the Gnosis. Jesus represents the CHRIST-WITHIN, Who Transmutes the “ WATER ” of Knowledge into the “ WINE ” of the Divine WISDOM, which brings to pass the Transmutation, and New Creation of the Six Natures into the CHRIST-NATURE.

17. *Master*.—In what words of Jesus did He

expound these Two Baptisms, the Baptism of Water, and the Baptism of Fire ?

*Disciple.*—Jesus said : “ John indeed Baptised you with Water, but ye shall be Baptised with the Holy Ghost and with Fire.”

18. *Master.*—What is the Disciple’s journey through the Rounds of the Seven Natures ?

*Disciple.*—As the Planetary Spheres, revolving in the Planetary Circles in their several orbits, pass through the Twelve Angles of the Sun, or Houses of the Zodiac ; even so the Disciple on the PATH passes through the Twelve Angles of the “ SUN ” of his being, which Angles are formed by the Radii which, starting from the CHRIST-CENTRE, or “ SUN ” of the Microcosm, bisect the Seven Planetary Circles, or Natures, of the being, forming Twelve “ Houses ” in each Nature.

19. *Master.*—What do the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac in the constitution of man’s being represent ?

*Disciple.*—The Twelve Houses of the Zodiac in man’s constitution are the Twelve Sensoria, or Organic Structures and Centres of sense, thought, function, and action, belonging to each of the Seven Natures alike, each Nature being a counterpart, or replica, of the other.

20. *Master.*—What are the Sensoria, or Organic Structures, of man’s Seven Natures ?

*Disciple.*—The Sensoria, or Organic Structures, of man’s constitution, are the areas, or Centres, of sense, function, thought, feeling and action. They are, in normal conditions, Sections of the Sensoria of the CHRIST-WITHIN, the “ SUN ” of the Microcosm, Radiating through the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac in the Seven Planetary Circles, or Natures, of man.

21. *Master.*—What is the result of the Disciple’s

passage through the Sensoria of the Seven Natures, as he traverses the PATH ?

*Disciple.*—The result of the Disciple's passage through the Sensoria of the Seven Natures is the Purification of the Natures, and to fit them normally to Function as Sections of the Sensoria of the CHRIST-WITHIN.

22. *Master.*—Name the Twelve Sensoria, or Organic Structures of man's constitution.

*Disciple.*—The Twelve Sensoria, or Organic Structures of man's constitution, corresponding to the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, are as follows :—

1. The Brain, or Cerebral System.
2. The Nerves, or Energising System.
3. The Arteries and Veins, or Circulatory System.
4. The Muscles, or Functioning System.
5. The Heart, or Vitalic System.
6. The Generative Organs, or Genital System.
7. The Intestines, or Digestive System.
8. The Lungs, or Respiratory System.
9. The Kidneys, or Sanitary System.
10. The Arms, or Executive System.
11. The Legs, or Motor System.
12. The Breasts, or Nutritive System.

23. *Master.*—What important effect results from the Purification of the Sensoria, and their Conformity to the CHRIST-SENSORIA ?

*Disciple.*—The CHRIST-SENSORIA, being themselves Sections of the Sensoria of JESUS CHRIST, and of GOD THE FATHER ; it follows that, by this process of Purification, and Conformity to the CHRIST-WITHIN, the Disciple becomes ONE with JESUS CHRIST and

GOD THE FATHER, in Energy, Function, Thought, and Action.

24. *Master*.—What does the Initiate-Disciple become, when he has attained to the Highest Degree of Initiation ?

*Disciple*.—When the Disciple has attained to Initiation in the Seventh Greater Divine Mystery, or has entered the Seventh Golden Gate, having traversed the last Round of the Seventh Cycle ; that Disciple becomes a “ MASTER.”

25. *Master*.—Having attained the Degree and Title of a “ MASTER,” what Functions are granted to him to perform ?

*Disciple*.—An Initiate-Disciple, having attained the Degree and Title of “ MASTER,” is granted the special Divine Function of the Office of a “ MASTER,” namely, to be permitted to forego his final Reward—the Greatest of all the DIVINE MYSTERIES—and to return to the Earth-life, after his Seventh Initiation, to be a “ Master ” of the Divine Mysteries, and a Teacher of the Doctrines and Principles of the Gnosis.

26. *Master*.—What is the Final Reward of a “ MASTER,” which he foregoes in order to return to the Earth ?

*Disciple*.—This is the Eighth Mystery, or the Fiftieth of the Lesser Mysteries, the Jubilee of the CHRIST ; when the Disciple receives the Reward of Enthronement at the Right Hand of Jesus on the Throne of God, his Coronation by Jesus, and his Session with Him on the Right Hand of God the Father.

27. *Master*.—Does a “ MASTER ” forfeit this forever ?

*Disciple*.—Only does a “ MASTER ” forego his SABBATH for the space of a brief period on the Earth,

during which time he lives, in Spirit, all the time on the Throne at the Right Hand of Jesus, and through Him he has Power, Wisdom, and Strength, to endure the suffering of his life on the Earth.

28. *Master*.—What special work is given the “MASTER” thus sent to the Earth, to fulfil?

*Disciple*.—The work of “MASTERS,” foregoing Heaven, and returning to the Earth, is to Teach mankind the Doctrines and Principles of the Gnosis, as Jesus did, to make Disciples, to lead them in the PATH, and, if necessary, to suffer and die for them, thereby suffering, in their behalf, over and over again, as a Saviour of the world, the same sufferings which previously he himself suffered on his own behalf.

29. *Master*.—Does a “MASTER,” thus returning to the Earth, find the world ready to receive him?

*Disciple*.—Under the world’s present conditions, the “MASTER” is not welcomed by the world, but only by one here and there, whose souls have surmounted the world’s universal Delusion, and are prepared to take the Irrevocable Step of Following him.

30. *Master*.—Seeing that a “MASTER,” still in the material state, requires to eat and drink, and to be clothed and sheltered, how does he fare in a world alien to him?

*Disciple*.—A “MASTER” carries no purse, has no means of subsistence, earns no wages, no salary, and is incapable of doing so. He lives by the Providence of God, and demonstrates daily the “miracle” of Faith, working through Obedience. Ofttimes he suffers, starves, and dies daily. His only subsistence is through the Love, Devotion, and Sacrifice of his Disciples, and by them he is sustained; should he succeed in winning them out of the world. Otherwise



he must die, or suffer death by the enmity of the world, as Jesus did.

31. *Master*.—What qualifications must a Disciple acquire in order to graduate in the attainment of the Seven Rounds of the Seven Gates, and to pass the Tests of Initiation in the Greater Divine Mysteries?

*Disciple*.—The primary object set before a Disciple by his Master, in order to attain the qualifications requisite to entering the Seven Golden Gates, in succession, is to seek and find the Seven Golden Keys, which alone can unlock the Seven Golden Gates.

32. *Master*.—What are the Seven Golden Keys?

*Disciple*.—The Seven Golden Keys are the Seven Habitudes, or states of being, consciousness, and interior stability of character, by which the Seven Natures are Transmuted, Created Anew, and, by due process of graduation, are changed into the Perfect image and Likeness of the CHRIST-WITHIN, or the Seventh Nature, Who is the Image of GOD THE FATHER and JESUS CHRIST, the ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON.

33. *Master*.—How are the Seven Habitudes attained?

*Disciple*.—The Seven Habitudes are attained, in the first instance, by taking the Irrevocable Step of Self-Abnegation, which Step will place the Disciple on the way to find and acquire the Seven Golden Keys, or Habitudes, which, when fully accomplished, having endured all the Temptations and Testings, he will be admitted to the Seven Golden Gates, each in succession as he accomplishes the journey through the Seven Rounds belonging to each of the Seven Cycles.

34. *Master*.—Why is the First Step called the Irrevocable Step?

*Disciple*.—The First Step is the Irrevocable Step

because none are permitted to take the Step until they have proved themselves fit and worthy, of truly tested sincerity, and proved determination to continue to the end, not even looking back. Wherefore before a Disciple is permitted by the Master to take the First Step, he is placed under a period of probation, varying in duration as the Disciple progresses, and fulfils every Test. For grievous is the lot of those who, "having put their hand to the plough, and looking back," render themselves unfit to "enter the Kingdom of Heaven" in this reincarnation.

35. *Master*.—Are there any references made in the Scriptures of any, who, having started on the PATH, proved themselves unworthy and unfit to enter the Kingdom of Heaven?

*Disciple*.—In the Old Testament is recorded the story of Lot's wife, as a warning and an example, who, fleeing from Sodom, her thoughts reverting to her children, friends, and possessions, looked back, desiring to return to her home, and was "turned into a pillar of salt." This story is alluded to by Jesus in the following words: "Remember Lot's wife. Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall save it." St. Paul also gives solemn warning to those who refuse to "go on unto Perfection," as follows: "For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the Heavenly Gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, and have tasted the Good Logos of God, and the Powers of the world to come (the Redeemed Earth); if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto Repentance; seeing they crucify the Son of God afresh and put Him to open shame." St. Paul also points the warning of the Israelites, who, under Moses, fled from Egypt, and all who left Egypt perished in

the wilderness, having looked back on the "fleshpots of Egypt," and says, "Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the Living God," "for we are made Partakers of the Christ if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end." "Let us, therefore, fear lest, a promise being left us of entering into His Sabbath (the Seventh Mystery), any of you should seem to come short of it." Also the story of Ananias and Sapphira is recorded in the Acts of the Apostles, who were cut off by instantaneous death, for attempting to deceive the CHRIST by offering a portion of their possessions, pretending they were giving their all to the CHRIST.

36. *Master*.—What is the consequence to all Disciples, who, having taken the First Step, look back, and fail of the Step they took?

*Disciple*.—All who have taken the First Step of the PATH and prove themselves, by looking back, unfit to enter the Kingdom of Heaven, are mercifully taken from the world by death; that, in a future reincarnation, they may take the Step once more, unimpaired by the evil conditions of a future Karma created by drifting into unclean and worldly living if permitted to remain in the world.

37. *Master*.—Name the Seven Golden Keys.

*Disciple*.—The Seven Golden Keys are as follows:—

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Self-Abnegation. | 4. Detachment.    |
| 2. Equilibrium.     | 5. Determination. |
| 3. Insensibility.   | 6. Gnosis.        |
| 7. Sabbath.         |                   |

38. *Master*.—What is the difference between the First Step, of Self-Abnegation, and the First Golden Key, of Self-Abnegation?

*Disciple.*—The First Step of Self-Abnegation is the Step when originally taken “in Spirit,” in blind Faith, and in ignorance of all that it may involve, in Sacrifice, suffering, loss of possessions, friends, reputation, in patience, poverty, and endurance. The First Golden Key of Self-Abnegation is the fulfilment in fact, deed, experience, and perseverance, of the Step originally taken.

39. *Master.*—What is the procedure of the Great Master when a Disciple takes the First Step of Self-Abnegation ?

*Disciple.*—The Great Master, Jesus Christ, bandages the Disciple’s eyes, ties his hands and his feet. He then says, as He takes the Disciple by the hand, “Follow Me. I will be thy Guide. Walk in My footsteps, and I will lead thee in the Steps of the PATH, unto the Seven Golden Gates.” A Disciple who has done this, and then falls away, does therefore, literally, “crucify the Son of God afresh, and put Him to open shame.”

40. *Master.*—Name now the Seven Golden Gates, representing the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries, and unlocked by the Seven Golden Keys.

*Disciple.*—The Seven Golden Gates, representing the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries, and unlocked by the Seven Golden Keys, are as follows:—

- |               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. Birth.     | 4. Death.        |
| 2. Baptism.   | 5. Burial.       |
| 3. Passion.   | 6. Resurrection. |
| 7. Ascension. |                  |

41. *Master.*—What is the particular application of the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries to the Seven Natures, to which they appertain ?

*Disciple.*—In order that each of the Seven Natures, may be Purified from inherent Matter, Transmuted and Created Anew, and brought into conformity and correspondence with the Planetary Circles of the Kingdom of Heaven, of which they are counterparts ; it is required that each Nature passes through the same Seven Mysteries as above, in respect to the Seven Rounds of each of the Seven Cycles, thereby also traversing the Twelve Sensoria Seven times in each Cycle, or before entering each Gate. Therefore the Seven Mysteries as are represented by the Seven Golden Gates, or the Seven Greater Divine Mysteries, are those to be passed in the Seven Rounds of each Cycle. And these Seven Mysteries (or Forty-nine in all) are called the Lesser Mysteries.

42. *Master.*—What is the end attained at the completion of the Seven Rounds of the Seven Cycles ?

*Disciple.*—The Disciple who has attained to the final Round of the Seventh Cycle, and arrived at the Threshold of the Seventh Gate, has Purified all his Natures, Transmuted the Substances of each Nature and of their Sensoria, and Conformed his whole being and constitution to the Image and Likeness of the CHRIST-WITHIN, and accordingly, to the Image and Likeness of Jesus Christ, who is the ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, and the Image and Likeness of GOD THE FATHER.

43. *Master.*—With what Weapons, O Warrior of CHRIST, is the Disciple armed wherewith to accomplish these great Ends, and to Fight the Good Fight to the Seventh Golden Gate of the PATH ?

*Disciple.*—There are Five Weapons, commonly called VALOURS, of a Disciple through which he wins his way along the PATH, conquers the vigilant foes, and the snares, perils, and Temptations which beset



him, and attains the Seven Golden Keys that unlock the Seven Golden Gates.

44. *Master*.—Name the Five Valours of a Disciple.

*Disciple*.—The Five Valours of a Disciple are as follows:—

1. Faith.
2. Obedience.
3. Love.
4. Devotion.
5. Fortitude.

45. *Master*.—Toward what special objects are the Five Valours directed?

*Disciple*.—The Five Valours of a Disciple are directed to Five objects, implicitly, constantly, and unreservedly. They are as follows:—

- (1). To JESUS CHRIST, The GREAT MASTER; Who Speaks to His Disciples, Guides them, and Protects them through—
- (2). The CHRIST-WITHIN, Who applies the LOGOS or WORD, of the GREAT MASTER to His Disciples, by Intuition, Inspiration, and Thought, prompting to Action,
- (3). The Master, Sent and Ordained by the Great Master,
  - (a). To Instruct His Disciples in the Principles and Doctrines of the Divine Mysteries.
  - (b). To Lead them personally on each Step of the PATH, suffering in their sufferings, and enduring the Cross by which he and his Disciples are yoked together;

## The Seven Golden Keys

- (c). To Present the Symbol and Sign of the PATH in his own life, as an example, a Type, and a representation; and oftentimes,
  - (d). To be a Stone of Stumbling, and Rock of Offence, to his Disciples, to test them as to their sincerity and perseverance in using the Five Valours.
- (4). The TEACHINGS of the MASTER;—And, lastly, through
- (5). The CIRCUMSTANCES of the Disciple's life, however complicated, adverse, painful and perilous, or the contrary, they may be; knowing that "all things work together for the Good, to those who Love JESUS CHRIST," and are CALLED according to the PURPOSE of their Divine Destiny.

46. *Master*.—Against what objects are the Five Valours directed?

*Disciple*.—The Five Valours of a Disciple are directed against the following objects:—

- (a). The snare, deceits, and guile of the Enemy in the Astral Plane, ever seeking to deceive, allure, seduce, and lead astray from the PATH, the Disciple who has taken the First Step, and those who are still being Tested before given permission to take the First Step.
- (b). The "Temptations" of SATANAS, the Lord of the Earth, and of the Karma of mankind, who, under JESUS CHRIST, The GREAT MASTER, leads the Disciples into the Tests and Proofs, by which the Disciple

discovers for himself his weaknesses, oft-times by his falls and errors, and oftentimes by his triumphs and conquests.

- (c). The organs and senses of his Natures, constantly drawn by the attraction of the objects of sense, desire, passion, and appetite, surrounding the Disciple in the world-environment.

## LESSON III

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### OF HEAVEN

1. *Master*.—Tell me, O Disciple, What is the PATH? From whence does it start? What is its route? And whither does it lead?

*Disciple*.—The PATH is the Spiral Course of Life-Experience, along which the Disciple journeys. It commences from the Earth, which his feet spurn; it ascends through the Seven Cycles of the Seven Rounds of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; it leadeth through the Seven Gates, Opened by the Seven Keys of the Disciple's attainment, unto the Goal of the Disciple's Aspiration.

2. *Master*.—What is the Goal of the Disciple's Aspiration?

*Disciple*.—The Goal of the Disciple's Aspiration is HEAVEN.

3. *Master*.—What is HEAVEN?

*Disciple*.—HEAVEN, in the first instance, is the CENTRAL ORB of the UNIVERSE, or the *Originative Orb*, from which all organisms come; whither all organisms return. From the CENTRAL ORB they come forth, and enter the space of the Universe as Unicellular Atoms, or Cells, of Ether-Light, and are diffused through the Space from the Central Orb.

4. *Master*.—What is the Astronomical designation of the CENTRAL ORB ?

*Disciple*.—In Astronomical terminology the CENTRAL ORB is designated the “SUN.”

5. *Master*.—Is the CENTRAL ORB of the Universe, controlling the Sidereal System, identical with the Light-Body shining in the Earth’s Firmament, commonly called the “SUN” ?

*Disciple*.—The “Sun,” shining in the Earth’s Firmament, is not the CENTRAL ORB of the Universe, as it is commonly mistaken to be. The “Sun” of the Earth’s Firmament is so far identical with the CENTRAL ORB as being the product of the CENTRAL ORB. The “Sun” is not a “body,” possessing neither of the *two attributes* of a “body,” namely, SUBSTANCE and FORM.

6. *Master*.—What is the “Sun” of the Earth’s Firmament ?

*Disciple*.—The “Sun” of the Earth’s Firmament is the Reflection upon the Earth’s atmosphere of the CENTRAL ORB, whose Radiation, falling upon the density of the Earth’s atmosphere, is Refracted and Magnified. The Rays thus Magnified and Concentrated, are cast upon the Earth in continuous streams and vibratory currents of their specific elements—light, heat, electro-magnetic force, chemical energy, radio-activity, vitallic energy, and many more elements, known and unknown to Science. The density of the Earth’s atmosphere acts upon the Rays of the CENTRAL ORB falling upon it, as a stupendous LENS, or “*Magnifying Glass*.” In the Earth’s present abnormal state of “Matter,” non-self-radiant, and bedarkened by the extinction of its own self-radiation, the magnified radiation of the CENTRAL ORB provides the LIGHT-DENUDED Earth with the



requisite light, heat, magnetism, electricity, vitality, and the countless chemical and radial elements, needed to preserve the Planet from total destruction, and to maintain life in, and upon it.

7. *Master*.—What are the natural effects of the Planet's movements, rotary and revolutional ?

*Disciple*.—The Earth, no longer deriving her Light, Heat, Life, and other forces of Vitality and Energy, solely from her own body, but dependent almost entirely upon the Radiation of the CENTRAL ORB in Magnification ; in her diurnal rotations creates the alternations of Night and Day ; and in her annual revolutions round the CENTRAL ORB creates the alternations of the SEASONS—Spring, Summer, Autumn, Winter ;—and the abnormal axial position of the Planet, caused by the Declination of her Axis, creates the extremes of the Climatic Zones, the rise and fall of Temperature, and the consequent occurrences of atmospheric disturbances.

8. *Master*.—What would be the natural effects of the Earth's return to normal conditions ?

*Disciple*.—The return of the Earth to normal conditions would cause the cessation of the alternations of Night and Day, the alternations of the Seasons, the variations of the Earth's climate and temperature, and their evil consequences. The Earth would return to the natural conditions of the Universe ; there would be "*no need of the Sun by day, nor of the Moon by night,*" as luminaries, or the suppliers of heat and the Solar Elements, as at present conveyed by them. There would no longer be the extremes of light and darkness, cold and heat, calm and storm ; no tempests or convulsions of the land or sea ; no disease, decay, nor death ; no suffering, sorrow, nor weeping ; no warfare, quarrelling, nor

controversy. The Earth once more would be self-radiant, as in primordial times. The oceans, sands, rock and clay, and all her present material geological formation, would disappear, with all their concomitant Evil. The Earth would return to her pristine Glory, Effulgence, Translucency, and Magnitude, her capacity returning to her pristine pre-eminence, as the largest Planet, in volume, of all her Planetary offspring.

9. *Master*.—What are the purposes of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES in respect to these conditions ?

*Disciple*.—The purpose of the DIVINE MYSTERIES and the PATH of their attainment, is to restore the Earth to her Primordial state, of Freedom from Matter, whereby she shall once more shine in Heaven, the Queen of Heaven, the Mother-Planet of the Universe, Spouse of the Sun. Until her Body is redeemed from Matter, and all the attendant Evil, “*the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain, waiting for the Adoption, to wit, the REDEMPTION OF THE BODY.*”

10. *Master*.—What important Truth concerning Human Guilt and Responsibility is connected with the Purpose of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—By the Guilt of Man, originally, the Earth descended into Matter, and became the gross, material, and dark Planet she now is. Therefore, by the Instrumentality of Man alone can her Redemption be brought about. And this Redemption is by Evolutionary processes, in which “the whole creation” co-operates (as in Creation), which processes are consummated by the Individual Following of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES by Mankind. Man’s Responsibility in the Earth’s Redemption is, therefore,

fixed for every man to discharge, by means of the attainment of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

11. *Master*.—Describe the constitution of the CENTRAL ORB.

*Disciple*.—The CENTRAL ORB is the vast and resplendent BODY that is the Centre of Gravity to the whole Universe ; the PLANET of Planets, the Parent and First Cause of the Systems and Orders of Planetary and Constellatory Spheres. Pure and Ethereal, It Reigns Supremely and Eternally over the Forces and Bodies of the Universe, great and small, operating in the Eternal Creative Work of Cosmical Evolution. The Infinite Force of Its Gravitation controls the motions of the Sidereal Systems and Bodies, and of all organisms in the Universe ; and is the Prime Motor of all Motion, Sidereal and Organic, in the smallest and the greatest bodies.

12. *Master*.—Mention a special function of the CENTRAL ORB in the organic constitution of the Universe.

*Disciple*.—All the Planetary and Constellatory Spheres, and all organisms, are constituted of the Same Substance and Essence, derived from the CENTRAL ORB. The CENTRAL ORB is the Primal Matrix from which are engendered the Cells of the Substance and Essence of the Universe, in all the constituted forms of organisms, which originally emanate from the CENTRAL ORB, passing forth in LIGHT-streams of Vibration into Space, and absorbed in the Sidereal Bodies.

13. *Master*.—Who are the Eternal Inhabitants of the CENTRAL ORB ?

{*Disciple*.—The CENTRAL ORB is the Eternal and Supernal HOME of GOD, the FATHER-MOTHER, of JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD,

and of the SPIRIT (diffused in all Space, and embodied in all Creatures). It also is the HOME of the HOUSEHOLD OF GOD, the MOST HIGH ORDERS of the ELOHIM, or THE GODS, of Whom all creatures potentially are Members, and actually Become, in the Fulfilment of Evolutionary Destiny.

14. *Master*.—Who is GOD JEHOVAH ?

*Disciple*.—GOD JEHOVAH is the Personal Centre of the Universe, as the CENTRAL ORB is the Cosmical Centre. He is the Eternal First Parent of all organisms, the ARCHE-TYPE of all Forms. In and through Him the GODS (ELOHIM) have Eternal existence, and through Them, the CENTRAL ORB, and the whole Universe, are Sustained in Eternal Existence, Life, Substance and Essence. All things subsist through GOD, THE FATHER-MOTHER, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, and the SPIRIT.

15. *Master*.—By what System do all things subsist and consist in and through GOD ?

*Disciple*.—From GOD JEHOVAH, the Eternal Parent and Arche-type of all organisms, the Unicellular Atoms of ETHER-LIGHT, constituting the Divine Essence and Substance, originally emanate. These are the embryonic Forms of all Organisms, when they first commence their passage through the Aeons of Existence in the CENTRAL ORB, correlating evolutionally with the GODS, in their several Orders. After this initial stage of Evolution in the Beings of ELOHIM, according to their gradational Orders of Deific Constitution, they pass forth from the CENTRAL ORB in the more evolved Embryonic Forms of Unicellular Atoms of ETHER-LIGHT, Radiating from the CENTRAL ORB into the Space of the Universe, filling it with the infinitely fine Substance known as Ether. Thenceforward they revolve in Cosmical Space, in rhythmical

vibratory motion, and harmonious currents, gradually unfolding in the progress of organic Evolution.

16. *Master*.—Define the Constitution of the GOD-HEAD.

*Disciple*.—The Eternal GOD-HEAD is the *Apex* of the Cosmical TRIANGLE OF LIFE. The *Point* of the Apex is GOD-JEHOVAH, THE FATHER-MOTHER, *the Primal Androgyne*. The *Lines* descending on either side are *THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, JESUS CHRIST*, and the *SPIRIT*, Proceeding from the FATHER-MOTHER, and the SON, or the DIVINE ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE, of which all Beings and Bodies of the Universe are composed. Descending the Lines of the Triangle, are, next in Order, THE FOUR SERAPHIM, or ARCHE-TYPAL CREATORS. Next in Order of Descent are the SEVEN CHERUBIM, or PLANETARY CREATORS. Continuing down the Lines, are, next in order, THE TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, or ZODIACAL CREATORS. Following down the Lines of the Triangle, are the Innumerable Orders of ELOHIM, in Their Specific Ranks of Deific Constitution (the “Principalities, Authorities, and Dominions, of the Heavenly Places”); the DEMI-GODS of countless Orders in the Divine Hierarchy, exercising their Several Offices and Functions, according to their Ranks and Gradations in the Divine and Cosmical System of Evolution, and Ruling and Mediating, in the Government of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, the Supreme God of the GODS, throughout the Infinite Realms of the measureless KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. Below the Orders of the Hierarchy of ELOHIM are the Orders and Ranks of Mediatorial Authority in the Vast Circles of the Planetary Spheres, and in the Zodiacal Angles of the Universe. Likewise below these Orders, are the Divinely constituted beings



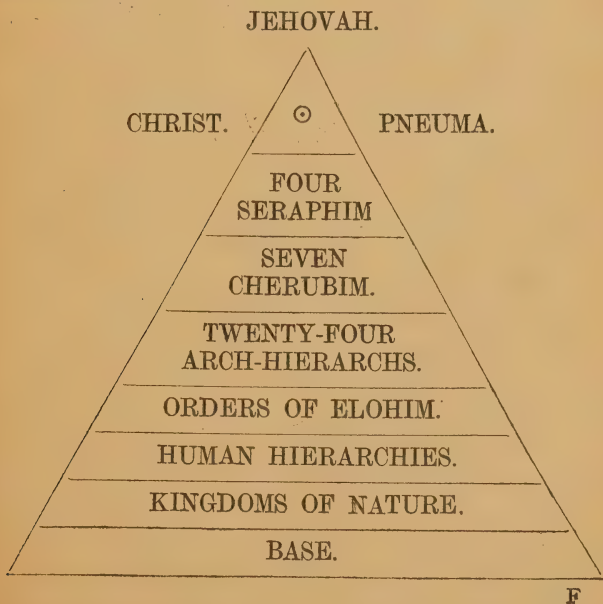
belonging to the HUMAN GENUS. Beneath the Human Genus, in the descent of the Triangle of Life, are the Lower Orders of Created organisms, in the Graduated Scale of Evolution. Finally, the Lines of the Triangle of Life descend to the BASE—or the Sidereal Bodies of the Planetary and Zodiacal Spheres, in their several Circles and Angles.

17. *Master.*—How is the Whole Infinite and Eternal System of the GOD-HEAD, comprising the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN, designated ?

*Disciple.*—THE SQUARE AND CIRCLE OF THE UNIVERSE.

18. *Master.*—Describe in Diagram the Constitution of the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN.

*Disciple.*—The Diagram of the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN:—



19. *Master*.—What, in the *Second* instance, is HEAVEN ?

*Disciple*.—HEAVEN, in the *Second* instance, is the Entire Universe, revolving round the CENTRAL ORB, from which every Organism has its origin and subsistence, from the Unicellular Atom of LIGHT, to the Planetary and Constellatory Spheres ; and all beings and organisms inhabiting the Spheres, and the CENTRAL ORB. All organisms are constituted of the same Substance and Essence, even that of which God Himself is constituted.

20. *Master*.—What, in the *Third* instance, is HEAVEN ?

*Disciple*.—HEAVEN, in the *Third* instance, is the *Heavenly State* of men and women who have attained the End of the PATH, or who are in the various stages of progress on the PATH, in the proportion of experience, and have changed, or are in the process of changing, their Nature, from the state of MATTER, to the PURE SUBSTANCE of the *Heavenly State*. They who have freed themselves, their organs and senses, or are on the way to Freedom, from the taint, corruption, and dominion, of MATTER. These, after death, having in this lifetime attained the End of the PATH, are FREE, likewise, from the necessity to return, in Re-Birth, to MATTER, so long a time as the Earth remains in a State of MATTER.

21. *Master*.—Do any of those who have attained REDEMPTION of the BODY, or the End of the PATH, return to the Earth while it is in the State of MATTER ?

*Disciple*.—Some among Mankind, who have attained the End of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and have received Initiation in the Seventh Mystery, and therefore are “MASTERS” of the Order of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ; are permitted the privilege, and

Sent, by the GREAT MASTER, to Return to the Earth, to re-occupy the *House of Clay* which they abandoned on journeying to the Seventh Heaven. They Return as Messengers and Teachers, or Leaders, of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and to Fulfil special Divine Missions for Mankind. They forego the Fruition of the Seventh Mystery—SABBATH, or REST—and suffer, as do all “CHRISTS,” on the Earth, as a Testimony to the world, and as an Example, and Leader, to the Disciple of the PATH.

22. *Master*.—By what titles is HEAVEN designated in Ancient Mystical Philosophies or Religions?

*Disciple*.—In Oriental Schools of Mystical Philosophy, HEAVEN is denominated “DEVACHAN,” or the HOMES of the GODS, the Abodes of the Spirits of Redeemed Mortals after Death. These Abodes are situated in the Planetary Spheres, in the Circles corresponding to their states of Evolution. In Greek terminology “DEVACHAN” has its equivalent in the term “PARADISE.” Jesus speaks of it as “ABRAHAM’S BOSOM,” a term equivalent to the Oriental Synonym—“BRAHMA’S BOSOM.” Jesus also refers to “DEVACHAN” in the words: “*In My Father’s House are many mansions*” (*Homes*).”

23. *Master*.—In the Cosmical processes of Creative Evolution, where are situated the “Homes” of those who have finished the course of Cosmical Evolution, and have therefore attained to the Order of ELOHIM?

*Disciple*.—Those of the Highest Species of the Human Genus, or the “SONS OF THE GODS,” Who have completed the last Round of the final Cycle of Cosmical Evolution, have been Created GODS, and enter the Order of ELOHIM, and they have their Eternal Abode in the CENTRAL ORB. This is the High Cosmical Destiny of all creatures, to which, in

the course of Evolution, they will ultimately attain. They ascend the scale of Evolution, from Species to Species of the Human Genus, from one Rudimentary Type to another, until they attain the Summit of the Ascending Scale,—THE ADAMIC SPECIES, or “THE SONS OF THE GODS.” From that final stage of Cosmical Evolution they attain to the GODHOOD, or the Order of ELOHIM.

24. *Master*.—In the Cosmical processes of REDEMP-TIVE Evolution, where are situated the “Homes” of those who have attained the End of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES of REDEMPTION, or the SEVENTH MYSTERY, of the “ASCENSION”?

*Disciple*.—At the time of the FALL, and the descent of the Earth into MATTER, the System of CREATIVE Evolution ceased, and gave way to the System of REDEMP-TIVE Evolution. The same LAW of Evolution operating restoratively and reconstructively, which formerly operated creatively and constructively. Wherefore all beings, in their various stages of *Creative Evolution*, have remained stationary in respect to Creative Evolution, but subject to the LAW of Evolution applied to REDEMPTION. When therefore the beings progressing to the SEVENTH MYSTERY, and the End of the PATH, after their final Reincarnation, enter the Planetary Circle of the Stage of *Creative Evolution* to which they had attained. In that Planetary Circle they REST, until, after the Redemption of the Earth’s Body has been consummated, they resume again the Cosmical Work of CREATIVE Evolution, arrested and interrupted by the FALL.

25. *Master*.—What is the Purpose of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES of REDEMPTION?

*Disciple*.—The Purpose of the PATH OF THE DIVINE

MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION is, that all Mankind may "Enter the Kingdom of HEAVEN" in the State of REDEMPTION; Free from the dominion and attraction of MATTER; and that, ultimately, by means of the Divine Power in the beings of Redeemed Mankind, the Body of the Earth itself shall be Redeemed.

26. *Master*.—By what means will the REDEMPTION of the Earth be finally consummated?

*Disciple*.—By the Divine Mediumship of the Restored Adamic Species upon the Earth, the normal medium of the Divine Essence of CHRIST. They are the "SONS OF THE GODS" (ELOHIM), now waiting for the conditions to be established upon the Earth under which alone they can Reincarnate.

27. *Master*.—What does St. Paul say in respect to the "SONS OF THE GODS"?

*Disciple*.—St. Paul says:—

"For the earnest expectation of the Creation waiteth for the revealing of the SONS OF THE GODS." (Rom. viii. 19).

28. *Master*.—How does St. Paul express the Hope and Purpose of universal REDEMPTION, through the revealing of the "SONS OF THE GODS"?

*Disciple*.—St. Paul says:—

"For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not to be compared with the Glory which shall be revealed in us. For the earnest expectation of the Creation waiteth for the Revealing of the SONS OF THE GODS. For the Creation was subjected to vanity, not of its own will, but by reason of him that caused its subjection; and we abide in hope that the Creature itself should also be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the Liberty of the Children of GOD. For we



know that the whole Creation groaneth and travaileth in pain until now ; and not only so, but we ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the SPIRIT, even we ourselves, groan within ourselves, waiting for the ADOPTION—to wit, the REDEMPTION OF THE BODY.”

## LESSON IV

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### OF THE EARTH

1. *Master.*—What is the EARTH, which the Disciple's feet spurn, and from which the PATH leads, in Spiral Course, unto HEAVEN, the GOAL of his Aspirations ?

*Disciple.*—The EARTH, in the First instance, is the *Planetary Mother* of the Sidereal System of the Universe. In the Matrix of the Planet Earth are brought to Birth the *Nebulae* or Embryos, of which the Forms of the Planets are originally constituted, consisting of the aggregations of molecules of the Unicellular Atoms of the Ether-Radiance, of which the EARTH is composed, absorbed by the Earth in its revolutions round the CENTRAL ORB. Gradually the Nebulae increase in size and volume, and in density of Substance, by their own absorption of the Ether-Cells. Finally, coming to Full Age, and Substantial Form, they break away from the Earth's gravitation, and evolve into independent Planets, and revolve in their own independent orbits, magnetically adjusting their orbital motions in harmony with the orbital motions of the Planetary System. In due course, by correlation with the Constellatory Bodies, they become Mothers of other Planets, reproducing themselves in

their own Matrices through contact with the Constellations, through which they are enabled to fecundate. Thus have the Planetary Spheres been Created in the Seven Planetary Circles of the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN, by Planetary and Zodiacal GENERATION and REPRODUCTION.

2. *Master.*—What is the MOON ?

*Disciple.*—The MOON is an Infant Planet, which had not reached the stage of Evolution making it free from the Earth's attraction, and an independent Planet, revolving in its own orbit. When the Earth descended into Matter through the FALL of Man, the MOON entered into the same state of Matter,—of Disease, Decay, and Death. In this state it has continued a materialised, half-formed Planet, dead, and inhabited only by the Demons and Astral beings.

3. *Master.*—What, in the *Second* instance, is the EARTH ?

*Disciple.*—The EARTH, in the *Second* instance, is the self-same Mother-Planet of the Universe, in its present state of Matter, Abnormality, and Corruption ; a Diseased Body of Death, shorn of her pristine GLORY, her Robe of Radiant Effulgence and intrinsic Purity, and her internal Source of Vitality. She now depends for her existence solely upon the Light of Life she derives from the Rays of the CENTRAL ORB, magnified by the atmospheric density of the “ Firmament,” or “ Air,” surrounding her denuded form, and covering her nakedness with its opaque and dark vestment. Her Pure Substance is in the State of Disease, Decay, and Death. No Light of her Primordial Heavenly Substance radiates from her devastated form, and the normal streams of Heavenly Vitality have ceased to rise from her Body, to vitalise and fecundate her surface, or to maintain the life of

the organisms subsisting upon her ; for all of which she now solely depends upon the external Light shed upon her Firmament by the CENTRAL ORB. Hence, from the earliest ages, the Earth has been called "THE DARK PLANET," and mankind has been described as "*They that dwell in the SHADOW OF DARKNESS.*" Those of Mankind who Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, the Disciples of JESUS CHRIST, are called "The Luminaries of the World." JESUS, when living His Incarnate Life, as the World's Redeemer, was called, "THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD."

4. *Master.*—Is the EARTH a part of HEAVEN ?

*Disciple.*—The EARTH, originally and normally, is a part of HEAVEN. But, by reason of the Fall of Man, and her Descent into Matter, for many Aeons she has not partaken of the nature and constitution of HEAVEN. She is divorced from her Heavenly Consort, the CENTRAL ORB ; separated from her Planetary and Zodiacal offspring ; and no longer bears the title of HEAVEN, but has received the name of "HELL."

5. *Master.*—Of what does HELL consist ?

*Disciple.*—In the wider sense of its meaning, HELL consists of the entire constitution of the Planet Earth, extending to the farthest boundaries of its Gravitation and Attraction, permeated and influenced by the state of Matter and Evil—Disease, Decay, and Death. HELL is therefore divisible into two distinct regions, designated under the names of, "THE INNER DARKNESS," and "THE OUTER DARKNESS."

6. *Master.*—What is the INNER DARKNESS of HELL ?

*Disciple.*—The INNER DARKNESS of HELL is the Solid Body of the Planet EARTH, in the state of Matter (or of Disease, producing the state of Matter),

Through the state of Matter (through Disease, Decay, and Death) the Earth is denuded and despoiled of her Natural, and Normal Springs of Internal Vitality, Radiance, and Fecundity. Instead of supplying from her own sources the Light, Heat, Energy, Health, and the Elements of Vitality, sealed up in the hardened and materialised condition of its Substance, it derives these Elements from the CENTRAL ORB by reason of the Refraction and Magnification of Its Rays through the density of the Earth's atmosphere. This density is caused by the continuous emanation into it, of the Matter of the Earth in the forms of vapour, gases, chemical elements, smoke, and fluidified Matter, and other quasi-solid forms of Matter; and its permeation with these elements and constituents.

7. *Master*.—What beneficial uses does Nature make of the Evil conditions of the state of Matter?

*Disciple*.—Had it not been for the escape of Matter into the Atmospheric Zone of the Earth's attraction, of the vapours, fluids, gases, smoke, and solids of Matter, causing its density and opacity, and its consequent power of Refraction, and the Magnification of the Solar and Celestial Light, the Earth would have become a *dead Planet*, in which no life, no living organism, could exist.

8. *Master*.—What great fundamental Truth does this Scientific fact teach?

*Disciple*.—It teaches that Nature makes use of the unnatural and abnormal, for self-preservation, and, out of Evil, gains Good, countervailing the worst consequences of Evil. The same rule applies to all Evil conditions caused by the Fall of Man. The Gods apply the conditions of Evil to the use and devolution of Man, so that by them, Man rises to higher standards of living and conduct, and ultimately



conquers Evil, and leashes it for his final deliverance from Evil. Nevertheless, the use that Nature, and the Gods, make of Evil, to foster and develop the ultimate Good, does not predicate the sanction or countenance of Evil, as a Cosmical essential factor in the creation of the Good, by the Gods, or by Nature ; neither does it imply the non-existence of Evil nor call Evil Good, because it takes hold of Evil, and turns it to purposes of Good. "*Evil*" is *Evil*, and can never be transformed into, nor interpreted as, "GOOD" ; even when Evil is remedial to Man, and is made a factor of Good ; and when Nature, and the Gods, compel Evil to destroy Evil, and to countervail its consequences upon Man.

9. *Master*.—What is the OUTER DARKNESS of HELL?

*Disciple*.—The OUTER DARKNESS of HELL is the "Firmament," or "Terrestrial Heaven," being the atmospheric zone, bounded by the sphere of the Earth's Attraction. It consists of the ETHER of Space, permeated through and through by the fluidic, gaseous, vaporous, smoke, and quasi-solid substances and chemical elements of Matter, perpetually ascending from the Diseased, Decomposing, Dead, and Disintegrated state of Matter, contained in living organisms on the Earth. The gases arising from the diseased and dead organisms, and through the natural flux of organic decay in all living organisms, and the smoke, fume, steam, and exhalations, from all these causes ; have created the vast canopy, or curtain, of Terrestrial "ATMOSPHERE," encircling the Planet. Owing to their material and ponderable density (yet less heavy than the Earth) from which they ascend, they intersperse in the ETHER surrounding the Planet, and are bound to the Planet by her force of gravitation. They can go no further than the

boundaries of the Earth's gravity, which holds all these elements and constituents of the Atmosphere in indissoluble chains of Attraction. The Earth, therefore, is enveloped by this semi-pellucid substance, mingled with the radiant and translucent ETHER, called "The ATMOSPHERE." In no other sidereal body is there this phenomenon, and in no other Planet is life dependent upon the same means of external environment, as is the case on the EARTH.

10. *Master*.—By what synonymous names is the OUTER DARKNESS designated in other philosophies?

*Disciple*.—In some Philosophies (notably that of "Theosophy"), the OUTER DARKNESS is designated the "ASTRAL PLANE." By many people, either ignorant of, or unbelievers in, the doctrine of "Evil," as heretofore stated, the ASTRAL PLANE has been erroneously regarded as the Universe, or Whole Celestial Kingdom, and confounded with "Deva-chan." The Demons of the Astral Hierarchy have been wrongly identified with the "GODS," and have been wrongly and falsely worshipped as GOD. By this fatal error many are deceived into believing that the communications and other phenomena, from Astral sources, emanate from the GODS, and the Celestial Kingdom.

11. *Master*.—What is the meaning of the word "HELL"?

*Disciple*.—The meaning of the word "HELL" is, that part of the Universe which, owing to departure from the Laws of Nature, and the Order of the Universe, partakes not of the Heavenly Constitution, and Its Pure Essence and Substance. In the INNER DARKNESS, or life on the Earth, HELL comprises the states and conditions of life of all who do not Follow

the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and therefore are not partakers of the Divine Nature, or the Essence and Substance of CHRIST, through the DIVINE MYSTERIES. In the OUTER DARKNESS, HELL comprises the states and conditions of life, when the organisms, after Death, are free from the Matter inhering in their mortal natures, but are still bound to the attraction of Matter on the Earth. Whilst they remain in bondage to Matter, in the discarnate state of the Astral Plane (*i.e.*, the non-Material state), they cannot rise to the Celestial state in the Planetary Circles, but continue "prisoners" of the Astral Plane, as previously they were prisoners of Matter on the Material Plane. The *venue* of their "prison" is changed from the INNER DARKNESS to the OUTER DARKNESS. The INNER and the OUTER DARKNESS are two forms of servitude under the dominion of Matter over the "EGO" of all mortal beings, from which the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES alone can eternally deliver them.

12. *Master*.—What name, in Greek terminology, is given to "HELL," or the INNER and OUTER DARKNESS, inclusively?

*Disciple*.—In the Greek language the term "HADES" is used to designate both the INNER and OUTER DARKNESS, though in some passages of the Greek Testament the OUTER DARKNESS is specially referred to. Literally, "HADES" is the Greek equivalent of the English "HELL."

13. *Master*.—By what names is the OUTER DARKNESS designated in the Hebrew and Greek languages?

*Disciple*.—In the Hebrew language the OUTER DARKNESS is called "SHEOL" (translated the "Abyss" or the "Deep"), and sometimes "TOPHET."

In the Greek and Latin, the words "GEHENNA" and "TARTARUS" are used, respectively.

14. *Master*.—What term did St. Peter employ for the "OUTER DARKNESS"?

*Disciple*.—St. Peter, in speaking of the OUTER DARKNESS, employed the term "*Phulake*," or "*Prison*," alluding to the place of discarnate mortals after Death, still bound by the attraction of Matter; where they remain, until they qualify to rise to their "Home" in the Planetary Spheres of "PARADISE," or "Devachan," where they abide until their next Reincarnation and Re-Birth into the Mortal flesh.

15. *Master*.—In later times of the "Christian" Church, what title was given to the OUTER DARKNESS?

*Disciple*.—In later times of the "Christian" Church the OUTER DARKNESS came to be designated "PURGATORY."

16. *Master*.—What is the meaning of the word "PURGATORY"?

*Disciple*.—The word "PURGATORY" means *the place of purgation*, after Death, from the taint of Matter, and its dominion over the Natures of Man. By this term is implied the belief of the Church in the ASTRAL PLANE, or HADES, and the necessity of the freeing of the Natures from the attraction and taint of Matter, before they can ascend beyond the Zone of the Earth's attraction into the Paradisaical Homes of the Planetary Spheres.

17. *Master*.—What, in the *Third* instance, is the EARTH?

*Disciple*.—The EARTH, in the *Third* instance, is the FORMATIVE PLANET in the Planetary Creative System of the Universe. In the Earth Planet the

Organisms are Formated and Perfected in each Specific Type of the Evolutionary stages attained in the CREATIVE PLANETARY SPHERES.

18. *Master*.—Describe the Planetary Creative System.

*Disciple*.—In the Creative System of the Universe, the Species and Genera are transmuted, in the ascendant Scale of Evolution in the Planetary Circles, in correlation with the Houses of the Zodiac, and the Constellatory Groups of Spheres Ruling the Houses in their periodical revolutions. The passage of the Planetary Spheres through the Houses of the Zodiac causes the Mutations of Type in the species of Organisms, the Ascent of Species to Species in their several Genera, and of the Species of one Genus into the Species of another Genus, in the graduated Scale of Evolutionary Ascent. In the Transmutations of Species, the *Beings* of Organisms vary nothing in the Essence and Substance of their forms and composition. Only do the *Forms* mutate in Evolution, in the progress of their gradual unfoldment. The Essence and Substance of their Forms consist of the Unicellular and Atomic constitution of the DIVINE ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE,—the SUBSTANCE of their DIVINE PARENT and ARCHE-TYPE, by the Mediation of JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, through the SPIRIT.

19. *Master*.—What is an Organism ?

*Disciple*.—An Organism is the Aggregation of Cells, drawn together into molecular bodies, which, in dissimilar forms and affinities, constitute the various organic structures, or Sensoria, and centres of function and action of the Body-Natures in the Organism. These Cells and Molecules unfold, develop, and evolve, in their specific forms ; and, in the proportion



in which the Cells evolve the organic structures, or Sensoria, correspond in Evolution. Likewise, in the ratio of the evolution of the Organic Structures, is the Evolution of the Organism. Thus, starting with the evolution of the Cells; then that of the Molecules; next that of the Organs; and the Evolution of the Organism;—the being is Transmuted from one specific type to another, in each cycle of its evolutionary course.

20. *Master*.—In what part of the Organic System of the Universe do the Transmutations of the Organisms take place?

*Disciple*.—The processes of the Evolution of the Organisms take place in the Planetary Circles of the Universe; the Formative, or Perfecting, processes of Transmutation are effected on the Earth Planet.

21. *Master*.—Describe the Planetary System in its special Creative functions.

*Disciple*.—The Planetary System of the Universe consists of *Seven Concentric Circles*, in Spiral; from the Centre to the Circumference of the Space. These Circles are denominated under the nomenclature of the Seven Major Planets, according to the Ancients—

- |                         |             |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Saturn.              | 4. Earth.   |
| 2. Jupiter.             | 5. Venus.   |
| 3. Mars.                | 6. Mercury. |
| 7. SUN, or CENTRAL ORB. |             |

22. *Master*.—Classify the Seven Creative Circles, according to their specific functions in Creative Evolution.

*Disciple*.—The Seven Creative Planetary Circles

are classified in Three Orders, according to their specific Creative functions ; as follows :—

THE CENTRAL ORB.		{	Functioning as the ORIGINATIVE SPHERE, and CREATIVE CIRCLE.	
Circles of—				
THE SEVEN CREATIVE PLANETARY CIRCLES.	{	SATURN.	{	Functioning as the EVOLUTIONARY or CREATIVE PLANETARY CIRCLES.
		JUPITER.		
		MARS.		
VENUS.				
MERCURY.				
EARTH.	{	{	{	Functioning as the FORMATIVE, or PERFECTING, PLANET, and CREATIVE CIRCLE.

23. *Master*.—By what processes are the FORMATIVE functions of the Planet EARTH accomplished ?

*Disciple*.—The processes of the FORMATION of every specific type through which the organisms pass in Evolution, are by GENERATION, and GROWTH to Maturity, or Perfection of Type. As in the Creative Planets, the Organisms evolved through the Fecundation of the Cells, by congenital relations with the Zodiacal Constellations ; so in the Formative Planet, the Evolutionary Types are Fixated and Formated, by GENERATION, or BIRTH of the Organisms, and their GROWTH to Maturity, in and by means of the Tests and experiences of Life on the EARTH, in their Species, corresponding to the Species-Types attained in the Creative Planet previous to Re-Birth on the EARTH.

24. *Master*.—Explain the relationship between the FORMATIVE Planet and the EVOLUTIONARY Planets.

*Disciple*.—The EARTH, being the FORMATIVE Planet, is the MOTHER-Planet of all the Planets. They all sprang from the EARTH originally and derivitabily. In the Organism of the Universe, the CENTRAL ORB

and the EARTH are together the MALE and FEMALE of Cosmical GENERATION, and by their congenital relations the Planetary and Zodiacal Spheres were BORN, and they constitute the wider expansion of the GENERATIVE ORGANS of the Universe. For the Universe is ONE ORGANISM, Male and Female.

25. *Master*.—How does the EARTH compare, dimensionally, with the Planets that are her Offspring?

*Disciple*.—The EARTH, in capacity and dimensions, is the greatest of all the Planets of the Universe, and second only to the CENTRAL ORB, among the Cosmical Bodies, in dimensions and capacity.

26. *Master*.—How are the present inferior dimensions of the EARTH, as compared with the apparent dimensions of the other Planets, explained?

*Disciple*.—The EARTH's present apparent dimensions are inferior to the apparent dimensions of most of the Planets. On the other hand, her weight is greater than them all. The reduction of the Earth's dimensions is due to its abnormal CONTRACTION, in consequence of the FALL, and the Earth's Descent into MATTER. This CONTRACTION is caused by the entrance into the Planet of DISEASE, DECAY, and DEATH, creating the complete metamorphosis of its Substance, and of its structural constitution, into solid MATTER—*Clay, Rock, Metals, etc.*, the resultant of the primeval cataclysmic disturbances. Hence the one-time expansive, translucent, and effulgent Sphere of ETHER-SUBSTANCE, metamorphosed into its present dwarfed, denuded, and darkened state; and its dimensional form was reduced to the smallest Planetary Sphere.

27. *Master*.—What are the functions of the CENTRAL ORB in relation to the Creative Evolutionary System of the Universe?

*Disciple.*—The CENTRAL ORB is the ORIGINATIVE SPHERE of Cosmical Evolutionary functions. By this is meant that every Cell in the Planetary and Zodiacal Systems of Spheres, and in every organism, and in the Ether of Space; proceeded originally from the CENTRAL ORB, and in the first instance, from the BEING and FORM of GOD THE FATHER. The Zodiacal Spheres are, therefore, the MALE, and the Planetary Spheres are the FEMALE, organs of DIVINE GENERATION in the Procreation of the Divine Offspring, in their gradual Evolution from the original Cell, to the FORMS of the GODS, their ultimate Creative Destiny.

28. *Master.*—What is the particular feature of the EARTH'S functions in Creative Evolution, as the FORMATIVE PLANET?

*Disciple.*—In the FORMATIVE PLANET, EARTH, the process of GENERATION brings into specific FORM the organisms that pass to it from the Evolutionary Planets periodically. After BIRTH in the Planet, the Organisms (in their specific types) undergo the processes of Probationary Tests, Disciplines, Teachings, and functioning experiences, to Prove, Test, Strengthen, and Consolidate, their FORM and Constitution, their Character and Habits, in the use and exercise of their unfolded evolutionary states, gained in past Reincarnations and Devachanic lives. Having passed through this Life-Course of Probation, they (in Normal conditions) are Translated again to the Planetary Creative Spheres, to continue their further stages of the Creative Course of Evolution.

29. *Master.*—In Oriental terminology what are the states of existence in the Planetary and Formative Spheres denominated?

*Disciple.*—In Oriental terminology, the state of existence in the Planetary Spheres is denominated

DEVACHAN"; and the state of existence in the Formative Sphere is denominated "KARMA."

30. *Master*.—What special risk attends organisms in their periodical existence on the EARTH, or KARMA?

*Disciple*.—The special risk attending KARMA, on the Earth, is Failure of the Organisms to fulfil the Tests of their Probationary lives. Being formed in the Likeness of GOD, they inherit the attributes of GOD in various degrees of functioning capacity, intelligence, and consciousness. Therefore they are formed intrinsically as FREE-AGENTS, are endowed with FREE-WILL; and it is within their individual capacity, to DISOBEY THE LAWS OF GOD AND OF COSMICAL NATURE, in proportion to their evolved functioning capacities. Therefore the EARTH is the only Sphere in the Universe in which such a dread calamity could take place, as that of a being falling from the Integrity and Purity of its Cosmical Nature and Constitution.

31. *Master*.—Does this risk apply to all organisms periodically inhabiting the FORMATIVE PLANET?

*Disciple*.—The same risk applies to all organisms in KARMA, in the ratio of their Evolutionary States. But only in the case of failure on the part of ONE GENUS is it possible and inevitable for all organisms, and the Planet itself, to suffer the consequences of such a calamity.

32. *Master*.—What is the GENUS of Organisms in KARMA which alone is capable of plunging the EARTH, and all its organisms, into the terrible conditions resulting from DISOBEDIENCE OF THE LAWS OF GOD AND OF NATURE?

*Disciple*.—The ADAMIC GENUS, inclusive of its several SPECIES, from that of the "SONS OF THE GODS" to the lowest Rudimentary Species of the



Adamic Genus. The ADAMIC GENUS is the Highest Form of Terrestrial Organisms, and have attained to the Highest States of Functioning Capacity, Intelligence, and Consciousness; and in its HIGHEST SPECIES, of the "SONS OF THE GODS," are the Perfect Evolution of the FORM of the DIVINE ARCHE-TYPE.

33. *Master*.—What is the function of the EARTH, in the state of MATTER, and under the conditions of EVIL—Disease, Decay, and Death—and its attendant effects upon Terrestrial Life and environment in consequence of the FALL?

*Disciple*.—The EARTH, in consequence of the FALL, and its Descent into MATTER, is the scene of the KARMA of the Human Race, and of all organisms, Reincarnating from the Planetary Circles, or from the Astral Plane. It is the Arena of Conflict with EVIL, and of the Probation of those whose course of REDEMPTION, or Redemptive Evolution, has proceeded in the Devachanic Life in the Planetary Spheres.

34. *Master*.—Who are they who Reincarnate on the EARTH, and are subjected to the KARMA of EARTH in the state of MATTER, and in conditions of EVIL?

*Disciple*.—In consequence of the FALL, and the Descent of the EARTH into MATTER, the processes of *Creative Evolution* have ceased to operate. Wherefore the LAWS OF EVOLUTION now operate for the REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION of Mankind, and ultimately to be consummated in the REDEMPTION OF THE EARTH. Those of the FALLEN HUMAN GENUS, therefore, only Reincarnate, and undergo the operations of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION, who themselves were originally implicated and involved in the Act of DISOBEDIENCE which caused the Descent of the EARTH into MATTER.

35. *Master*.—Who were they who were thus

implicated and involved in the DISOBEDIENCE of Man at the time of the FALL, and the EARTH'S Descent into Matter ?

*Disciple.*—All the individual beings belonging to every Species of the HUMAN GENUS, which were in the process of *Creative Evolution*, in the Era of Evolution proceeding in that period, were implicated and involved in the FALL of Man, and the Descent of the EARTH into MATTER. The whole of Terrestrial Creation, below that of the HUMAN GENUS, descended with the Earth into Matter and EVIL, ceased to follow their distinctive and specific Creative Course, and have waited, during the Ages succeeding the FALL, in Suffering and Evil, until Mankind has completed his REDEMTIVE Course of Evolution, when the REDEMPTION of the Earth, and of the Creatures, will follow, through the instrumentality of the Redeemed HUMAN GENUS.

36. *Master.*—Were the Organisms below the HUMAN GENUS themselves responsible for, or sharers in, the Guilt of the Act of DISOBEDIENCE which occasioned the Descent of the Earth into Matter ?

*Disciple.*—The Lower Orders of Creation, not having evolved to the State of GOD-CONSCIOUSNESS, DIVINE INTELLIGENCE, and Functioning powers, which are the Fruits of Evolution to the HUMAN GENUS ; and therefore were not endowed with the Divine Attributes in their mature development, did not possess the Attribute of FREE-WILL. They were not, therefore, willingly sharers in the Act of the Original Transgression, nor are they partners in the Original Guilt of that Act. Nevertheless, they could not escape the terrible consequences of the Act, which plunged the whole EARTH into Matter, and all living creatures living in and upon it (as a sinking ship

carries all the creatures sailing upon it). All the creatures belonging to the Evolutionary Cycle of that period must suffer the natural consequences of the Human Transgression, which compels all Organisms related to the present Cycle of Evolution, to perpetual Reincarnation and Re-Birth on the EARTH, subject to the Law of DEATH, and the Reign of EVIL, until, by Human REPENTANCE, RE-GENERATION, and RE-DEMPTION, the Normal state and Constitution of the Planet shall be Restored.

37. *Master*.—In what language does St. Paul speak of the innocence of Creation of the offence of the Original Transgression, and of Creation's enforced participation in its calamitous consequences?

*Disciple*.—St. Paul says (Romans viii. 20, 22):—

“ For the CREATION was subjected to vanity (\*) not of its own will, but by reason of him (*i.e.*, Man) who subjected it:—in Expectation that the CREATION shall be Delivered from the Bondage of Corruption into the Liberty of the Children of GOD. For we know that the whole Creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now—waiting for the Adoption, to wit, the REDEMPTION OF THE BODY.”

38. *Master*.—How will this great consummation finally be accomplished?

*Disciple*.—The REDEMPTION of the Earth will finally be accomplished when Mankind is Redeemed. By the REDEMPTION of Man, and the Restoration of the Normal Human Genus, the Apex of the Terrestrial

\* *Note*.—“ *Vanity* ” means the cessation of Creative Evolution, due to Human Sin, and the voidness of life in regard to non-progress of Creative Evolution, and the suspension of its processes, in the present era of Redemptive Evolution.

Triangle of Life, the Earth, and its Body, and the Bodies of all organisms on the Earth, will be Purified of Matter by the FIRE of the Divine Essence, flowing from the SONS OF THE GODS, then Reincarnated, and Revealed as the Saviours of the Creation. |

39. *Master*.—What does St. Paul say in regard to the “Revealing of the SONS OF THE GODS”?

*Disciple*.—St. Paul says, of the “REVEALING OF THE SONS OF THE GODS”:—

“For the earnest expectation of the Creation waiteth for the REVEALING OF THE SONS OF THE GODS.”

40. *Master*.—How will the “Sons of the Gods” be Revealed?

*Disciple*.—The “SONS OF THE GODS” are those of the Species of the HUMAN GENUS who fell not with their Brethren in the Original Transgression. They await the hour of the REDEMPTION of the HUMAN GENUS, in which they may again Return to the EARTH, by Re-Birth. The “hour” waited for is that time when the CHURCH of JESUS CHRIST has risen to the State and Constitution of “VIRGINITY” whereby the GENERATION of Reincarnating Beings of the Highest Orders of Evolution may be accomplished.

41. *Master*.—How may these conditions of Fitness on the Earth for the Reincarnation and Re-Birth of the SONS OF THE GODS be attained?

*Disciple*.—The conditions of Fitness on the Earth for the Reincarnation and Re-Birth of the “SONS OF THE GODS,” are attainable through the effectual processes of Human REDEMPTION, by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

## LESSON V

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### OF THE OUTER DARKNESS

1. *Master*.—What is the OUTER DARKNESS ?

*Disciple*.—The OUTER DARKNESS is the region of Non-Material existence, enveloping and interpenetrating the Body of the Earth Planet, from the Centre to the farthest bounds of the Earth's force of gravitation. It therefore consists of the fluidic and etheric environment of the Earth, or the ATMOSPHERE, which the Earth, and its organisms, breathe, or indraw through the atomic substance of their molecular forms.

2. *Master*.—What besides is the OUTER DARKNESS ?

*Disciple*.—The OUTER DARKNESS also is the immediate Destination of all Organisms passing from the INNER DARKNESS of the Earth-Planet, through DEATH, when they have put off the Matter of their Mortality inhering in their constitution in the Reincarnate life. They are thereby unclothed of the Abnormal cerements of Matter, in its solid form, or the material components of the Earth's Body, which falls from them in solid mass, and is left behind when the organisms enter the OUTER DARKNESS after DEATH.



3. *Master*.—What becomes of the mass of Matter, in the shape of the departed organism, left behind after DEATH ?

*Disciple*.—The “ body ” of Matter left behind by the departing organism, after DEATH, decomposes, and returns to the ground of the Earth, whilst the gases, fluids, and chemical constituents, of which it is composed, rise into the Atmosphere.

4. *Master*.—What term is used, in common speech, to designate the non-material organisms disclothed of the cerements of Matter through DEATH, and abiding in the OUTER DARKNESS ?

*Disciple*.—The term commonly used to designate the organisms, after Death has ushered them into the OUTER DARKNESS, and they are set free from the state of MATTER,—is “ *Spirit*.” By the term “ *Spirit* ” in this connection, is meant the antithesis of “ Matter,” or “ Flesh,” and designates the condition of the organism after the dissolution from Matter. It is therefore carefully to be discriminated from the use of the word “ SPIRIT ” in connection with the Seven Natures of Man, and with the Being of GOD.

5. *Master*.—Do “ Spirits,” after DEATH, pass into the Planetary Spheres, or “ PARADISE ” ?

*Disciple*.—Owing to the continuance of the attraction and dominion of Matter in the organisms, after Death (excepting in the case of those who have Redeemed their Nature-Bodies from Matter by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES), “ Spirits,” released from the “ Body ” of Matter, do not enter the Planetary Circles. They do not escape from the bonds of the Earth’s attraction of Gravity, after Death. They abide in the OUTER DARKNESS, or ASTRAL PLANE.

6. *Master*.—What is DEATH ?

*Disciple.*—DEATH is the process of the decay of Matter inhering in the Substance of organisms, throughout the life of the organisms on the Earth. The state of MATTER is the state of MORTALITY. IMMORTALITY is the state of Freedom from Matter. The “Article of Death,” or the act of “Expiring,” is the final episode of life in the state of Mortality.

7. *Master.*—What are the effects of Matter upon the organisms ?

*Disciple.*—The texture of the atomic Substance that composes the forms of organisms, is so fine and delicate, so exquisitely diaphanous and ethereal, that the intrusion of any foreign or alien atoms of the Material nature, immediately causes conditions inimical to organic health, and destructive to natural life. The atomic Matter intruding and inhering in the Substance of organisms on the Earth, is the cause of their Mortality, or state of DEATH, from the commencement of their life on the Earth—“In the midst of life we are in the state of death.” When Mortality reaches a certain stage of growth in the organism (often causing, and accelerated by, Disease, and premature Decay of the tissues), the Substance ceases to contend with it, sinks into inertia, and its force, and strength of resistance weakens. Finally, Death ensues, and the Forms of the organisms are released from the hold of Matter, which loosens and finally separates from the Forms. The latter (called “Spirit”) rises into the OUTER DARKNESS, or the Astral Plane, whilst the so-called “Body,” or material shape, remains behind and decomposes. It is the mere “dust” of the Earth, which “returns to dust,” and is no intrinsic part of the organism.

8. *Master.*—When does DEATH begin to operate in the organisms ?

*Disciple.*—Death begins to operate in the organisms from the moment that a Reincarnating organism begins to correspond to the environment of the Earth, Death begins to work in the various Organic Structures, or Sensoria, of the Seven Natures.

9. *Master.*—How does DEATH begin to work in the organisms ?

*Disciple.*—Organisms enter the Terrestrial Plane of existence through the Generative functions of organisms living upon the Earth, Male and Female. The moment the Soul and Body enter these organisms, respectively, they enter the state of Mortality. They commence the universal struggle for life, the principal and inevitable feature of terrestrial existence.

10. *Master.*—What is the nature of the struggle for life ?

*Disciple.*—The embryos of the two parts of the organism, BODY and SOUL, secreted in the genital of the parents, absorb the elements of Mortality from their parents, before Conception and Birth. After Conception and Birth, the organism partakes of the elements of Mortality in the forms of nutriment, whether taken in meat and drink, or breathed, or indrawn, from the atmosphere. These “elements” are material, and consist of carbonic and other gases, chalk, and other material, chemical, and fluid constituents of “food” and “air.” These elements consolidate in the Atomic Substance, coagulate in the cellular composition, congeal and clog the molecules of the Organic Structures of the Nature-Bodies. Thus the natural avenues and pores of the Substance are choked, and the SPIRIT, or DIVINE ESSENCE from the Centre, is prevented from penetrating beyond the Centre, and from permeating the organic with the LIFE OF GOD, Which is the Basis of Vitality, Health

and Energy. Likewise the ETHER of the Heavens—the Cosmical and Divine environment—cannot penetrate the organism.

11. *Master*.—What is the end of the state of Life in DEATH ?

*Disciple*.—The end of Life in DEATH, the universal feature of human Terrestrial existence, is the gradual decay of the organic nature, and the final dissolution and release of the organism from Matter by Death. No organism can survive the perpetual conflict between its eternal Cosmical and Divine Self, and the material composition of the Earth-Body, which has become identified with it by correspondence to the Terrestrial environment of Matter. Inevitably Death vanquishes the forces of Vitality, and liberates the organism from the prison of Matter.

12. *Master*.—How has the Descent of the Earth into Matter affected the duration of life on the Planet ?

*Disciple*.—In Normal conditions the duration of life on the Earth was not determined by Disease, Decay, and Death. It solely depended upon the exigencies of the Destiny of the organisms in Evolutionary progress, and the processes undergone on the FORMATIVE Planet ; otherwise called “ KARMA.” When the “ KARMA ” of Terrestrial existence was terminated in each Cycle of Evolution, the being was Translated from the Earth to the Planetary Sphere of its Devachanic existence, without undergoing any processes of Dissolution. After the FALL, in consequence of which the Earth Descended into Matter, and the material state of DEATH supervened, KARMA continues indefinitely, through an unlimited number of Reincarnations, Deaths, and Re-Births, the state of DEATH, or MORTALITY, causing the shortening of

the duration of life to an average of a few years, instead of many hundreds of years of perfect Felicity.

13. *Master*.—In what words does Holy Scripture describe the shortening of the duration of life on the Earth ?

*Disciple*.—In Genesis vi. it is written :—

“ My SPIRIT in Man shall not always be striving for the mastery (against the “ flesh,” or Matter), seeing that, by reason of their going astray, they have become FLESH. Therefore his length of days shall be limited to an hundred and twenty years.”

14. *Master*.—What is the constitution of an organism when passing into the OUTER DARKNESS, after the Dissolution of the FLESH through DEATH ?

*Disciple*.—The constitution of the organism, when it becomes a “ Spirit,” that is, being separated from the Matter that inhered in its Nature-Bodies in the Terrestrial State, is SEVEN-FOLD, as follows :—

1 and 2. *Physical Nature-Body*, and *Body-Nature*. (σῶμα).

3 and 4. *Noumenal Nature-Body*, and *Mind-Nature*. (νοῦς).

5 and 6. *Psychical Nature-Body*, and *Soul-Nature*. (ψυχή).

7. *Spiritual Nature-Body*, with *CHRIST-WITHIN*. (πνεῦμα).

Each of the Seven Nature-Structures consists of Twelve SENSORIA, or Centres of organic sense, function, action, and thought. No part of the whole organism remains in the “ Body of DEATH,” or the “ FLESH,” nor is left behind with the material



“shape” on the Earth after Death has released it.

15. *Master*.—What takes place in the constitution of the organism when it passes into the OUTER DARKNESS, after Death?

*Disciple*.—The organism, consisting of SEVEN NATURE-STRUCTURES, rises, after Death, to the Zone of the OUTER DARKNESS, or HADES, corresponding gravitationally to its measure of freedom from the Attraction and Dominion of Matter on the Earth. The several Nature-Structures, being variously conditioned in relation to Matter, there follows a corresponding difference of relation to the Astral Plane. This difference of relation bears every resemblance to separation of the Natures, one Nature being less bound by the Attraction of Matter on the Earth than another. Hence those Natures of the organism which are less held bound to the Earth by the Attraction of Matter, rise to higher Zones (according to the Law of Gravitation); and those most bound to the Earth, are held down, by the Attraction of Matter, in the lower Zones.

16. *Master*.—What usually is the case with the *Physical Body* in the OUTER DARKNESS, or Astral Plane?

*Disciple*.—The *Physical Body* (sometimes called the “*Astral Body*”) remains usually in the close vicinity of the Earth; sometimes abides in the depths of the Earth; and especially in close connection with the material “shape,” or haunting the locality and associates of its previous life-existence. So strong and sensual are the forces of material attraction, that the *Physical Body* is incapable of loosening itself from the hold of Matter, in the many forms of Terrestrial affinity and attraction acquired and cultivated during

the previous life-time of the organism, such as Affection, Lust, Passion, Hate, Remorse, Revenge, Ambition, Benevolence, etc.

17. *Master*.—What special forces hold the Physical Body in the grip of the Earth's attraction ?

*Disciple*.—Among the most stringent forces holding the Physical Body in the grip of the Earth's Attraction are as follows :—

- (a). MEMORY, of Sense-Pleasures, life-vocations, earthly self-absorption in time-pursuits,—culture, intellectual occupations, religious duties and emotions, domestic, social, philanthropic, scientific, commercial, mechanical, or artistic aims and habits.
- (b). AFFECTION, and AFFINITY, forming indissoluble links between the living and the dead.
- (c). REMORSE, for sinful, vicious, unclean, selfish, cruel, criminal and dishonest lives.
- (d). FEAR, from the undying reminiscence, and perpetuation of scenes, of crimes and iniquities undiscovered, unexpiated, and unconfessed ; of injuries and wrongs done to individuals or to mankind and the brute beasts.
- (e). DESIRE, after gratification of old appetites, sense-pleasures, excitements, indulgences, debaucheries, and every kind of enjoyments of material satisfaction, from the most fastidiously refined, the most religious and spiritual, artistic and cultured, to the most degraded and carnal.

These, and many other forces engendered in the

Earth-life, combine to hold down in the grip of the Earth, organisms thus enslaved, and un-Redeemed from slavery, by the Attraction of the Earth over the Physical Body.

18. *Master*.—What phenomena in the Astral Plane are discerned by mortals living in the Terrestrial Plane in which these “Spirits” are capable of manifesting?

*Disciple*.—The immanence of the “Spirits” of the Physical Bodies of organisms departing this life through Death, is manifested to the mortal senses of the “living” in many objective and subjective forms of “supernormal” appearances and phenomena. They are cognised by psychics, mediums, and sensitive persons, in “Spiritualistic” seance; and the many necromantic practices which enable men and women to see and function in the Astral Plane. These apparitions, and communications, from the Physical Bodies in the Astral Plane are mistaken, by Psychics and Spiritualists, for the “*Spirits*,” or whole entities, of departed persons; and even for the personalities of Angels and Divine Beings. In all these instances of “Spiritualistic,” mediumistic, and “occult” appearances, messages, inspirations, and visions, from the so-called “Spirit-World,” are no more than the Physical Bodies of the beings in the Astral Plane, and *never* are more than their Physical Bodies, though Demoniacally possessed, and made to pose, and express themselves, as the whole personality, come to convey intelligence of the Astral Life (under the deception of it being the Celestial) to friends left behind on the Earth.

19. *Master*.—Why can “*Spirits*” manifesting on the Earth-Plane never be whole organisms, and only in the rarest and almost impossible instances be other than the *Physical Body*?

*Disciple.*—Only the *Physical Body* is capable of manifesting in the Astral Plane to those dwelling on the Earth-Plane ; and only then under the power and domination of the Demons who seize it, and possess it, for the purpose of using it to deceive, delude, and seduce, ignorant and credulous mortals on the Earth. As soon as an organism in the Astral Plane attains to wholeness of constitution, or is reunited in One Microcosm, after the separation of the Nature-Structures ; it immediately passes out of the Earth's attraction, and enters the Planetary Circles, beyond the Earth's attraction. Only will the organism re-appear on the Earth, when the Planet of its Devachanic Abode is in the Zodiacal House in which the Earth is travelling ; when the Earth's force of attraction will draw that organism to her bosom for its next Reincarnation.

20. *Master.*—What takes place with regard to the other Nature-Structures of the organism, after Death ?

*Disciple.*—The Noumenal Body and Mind-Nature enter the Zones of the OUTER DARKNESS farther distant from the Earth. The Psychical Body and Soul-Nature, and the Spiritual Body, each respectively, rises to the higher Zones, corresponding to the comparatively lesser power of the Earth's attraction that holds them.

21. *Master.*—What is the destination of the SPIRIT (CHRIST-WITHIN), or Trinity of the DIVINE EGO, after Death ?

*Disciple.*—The SPIRIT of Man is altogether DIVINE, being the TRINITY of the Microsmic and individual GODHEAD in Man, and, in relatively embryonic or rudimentary states, in all organisms. It is impossible for the SPIRIT OF GOD in Man to be holden of Matter, when the organism, through Death,

has released itself from the presence and weight of Matter, or the "Flesh." Therefore the SPIRIT does not remain in the OUTER DARKNESS, but ascends into the Planetary Circles, or Paradise, and enters the Planetary or Paradisaical Home of the organism's Cosmical Sphere. There it abides, and waits for the return of its Six Natures to organic coalescence with it in Paradise; whence the restored organism will, in due course, Reincarnate, and is Re-Born on the Earth, to live its next KARMA, ultimately to redeem itself, Body and Soul, from Matter. Then it will, as a whole organism, rise to Paradise, free eternally of Matter, to *die* no more. When the Earth has been Redeemed from Matter, and Restored to her Normal State and Functions of the FORMATIVE PLANET and Cosmical Mother; the organisms, Redeemed from Matter, will resume, together with the Whole Creation, the processes of Creative Evolution, from the stage at which their Evolution had reached when Creative Evolution was suspended, at the time of the FALL, and Redemptive Evolution supervened.

22. *Master*.—What is the great significance of the SPIRIT's ascent to Paradise, whilst the Nature-Structures are variously held in the OUTER DARKNESS?

*Disciple*.—The great significance of the abiding of the SPIRIT in Paradise, whilst the Six Nature-Structures are variously held in the Zones of the OUTER DARKNESS, is in the fact that the SPIRIT is the Centre of the Divine Force of Attraction to its correlated Natures of the organism, and it acts as the Magnet of Attraction to its correlated parts, wherever situated. The SPIRIT therefore is the Eternal Guarantee of the ultimate deliverance of the whole organism from the dominion and bondage of corruption and



Matter, and from the powers of Evil, in the OUTER DARKNESS.

23. *Master*.—What alone is the necessity, on the part of the several parts of the organism, to rise to the SPIRIT, and be free from the OUTER DARKNESS ?

*Disciple*.—The consent of the Will to the SPIRIT's Attraction and upward drawing, which depends solely upon the desire and purpose of the organism to be free from the Attraction of the Earth, and the bondage of Matter ; and the earnest heeding of the Ministers of LIGHT sent to them in the OUTER DARKNESS to deliver them from Astral enthrallment and Illusion.

24. *Master*.—What should be the purpose of all Mankind during the period of Reincarnation ?

*Disciple*.—The purpose of all Mankind on the Earth, in which they should be trained and inculcated from infancy, and for which all earthly considerations should naturally give way ; is so to employ the brief duration of Earth-life, that, after Death, the Nature-Structures may be Redeemed and Set Free from the Attraction and Bondage of Matter ; and therefore the whole organism shall not be holden of Matter, but shall rise, with the SPIRIT, and enter the Planetary Circles, Redeemed from Matter, and liberated for ever from the bondage of the material Earth, which would hold them in the OUTER DARKNESS.

25. *Master*.—What saying of JESUS CHRIST affirms the possibility of organisms rising to Paradise immediately after Death ?

*Disciple*.—JESUS CHRIST said to His Disciple who was crucified with Him, in answer to his petition, " Master, remember me when Thou comest into Thy Kingdom " : " *To-day shalt thou be with Me in PARADISE.*"

26. *Master*.—What are the conditions of life in the OUTER DARKNESS ?

*Disciple*.—The conditions of life in the OUTER DARKNESS are precisely those conditions which individual beings have made for themselves in the Earth-Life, except that the Matter of the Earth, being cast off by Death, all the unconquered and still-dominating desires, passions, appetites, and habits, and every carnal, sensual, affectional, and intellectual, propensity, enslaving the organs and senses of the Nature-Bodies ; find no material means of gratification, and have no material conditions of correspondence to their stimuli and dominating demands.

27. *Master*.—What experience in Astral life does the non-materiality of conditions produce in the organisms ?

*Disciple*.—The mentality of the organisms produces strong imaginations and mental fantasies, and mental conjurations of the material things, and the indulgence of these appetites, desires, etc., creating illusions of reality of unstinted means of gratification, with nothing of material satisfaction, but only the phantasmagorical representations of them. Thus they continue in the perpetual torment of unslaked hunger and thirst, of passion and desire, of unsatisfied lust and appetite, for the things with which their organs and senses were captivated and enchained while on the Earth.

28. *Master*.—To what lengths of Illusion do these conditions of Astral life in the OUTER DARKNESS reach ?

*Disciple*.—To such lengths of Illusion do the senses of Spirits in the OUTER DARKNESS reach, who are still bound by the Attraction of the Earth, and its material objects of desire, that they do not awaken

## Of the Outer Darkness

to any sense of Illusion until long periods of the Astral life have elapsed. Until this Disillusionment comes to these beings in the OUTER DARKNESS, "HELL" assumes an objectivity as apparently real and material as that of the material Earth. Every variety of social, licentious, criminal, virtuous, vicious, artistic, æsthetic, literary, religious, philanthropic, scientific, philosophical, bellicose, contentious, pacific, political, national, and other kinds of institutions and organisations, in the Astral Plane, as exist on the Earth;—the same religions, churches, sects, classes, races, nationalities, and diversities of peoples, as on the Earth. There are no apparent differences of states, conditions, or environments, except such enlarged perceptions, sensibilities, and imaginations, as arise from the state of release of the organs and senses from the Earth-Matter, or the "body."

29. *Master*.—What is the result of this Illusory state of Astral existence to the "Spirits" in the OUTER DARKNESS?

*Disciple*.—For the most part the state of Astral Illusion ends in the complete hallucination of the "Spirits" in the belief that the "HELL" in which they are living is the "HEAVEN" they anticipated as their destiny hereafter, whilst in this life-time, which "religion" had taught them to expect after Death, and tradition had painted in their imagination concerning a future life.

30. *Master*.—Is it not possible for some in this State of Illusion to discover their error, and make efforts to rise to the state of Reality?

*Disciple*.—In some cases the discovery that all is not as it should be in the state of existence after Death, comes to individual "Spirits," and causes great consternation and distress. They wander to and fro

in the Earth, troubled souls, seeking for the help that they need, and enlightenment on the Mystery of the after-life, so different from their expectations. But, with these few exceptions, so illusory is the Astral life, and so nearly approaching the material concepts of "HEAVEN," gained on the Earth in the various religions, that they have no suspicion of the Illusion.

31. *Master*.—Have evidences of this phantasmagorical state of Astral Illusion appeared to the Knowledge of mankind?

*Disciple*.—Occasionally a wandering and distressed "Spirit" reaches the ear of one who is capacitated to hear it, living on the Earth. Such a "Spirit," making an appeal for help and enlightenment to a living soul, can gain help and light whereby it may turn to the Heavenly Ministers, Who will lead and teach them, and raise them to higher zones, whence they will ultimately be enabled to ascend to the Planetary Paradise whither their "SPIRIT" ascended after Death.

32. *Master*.—Who are they on the Earth capable of rendering this aid to the seeking "Spirits" in the Astral Plane?

*Disciple*.—Every True and Sincere Disciple of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES performs this "mission" in the Astral Plane, in most cases unconsciously. But INITIATES are at all times functioning on the Astral Plane for the relief and release of the "spirits in prison," and "preaching the GOSPEL to them that are dead," and lifting them to communion with their SPIRIT in Paradise, by the Magnet of which they are raised from the Earth-Attraction.

33. *Master*.—Are any "spirits in prison" able to help their brethren in Hades?

*Disciple*.—It is impossible for "spirits" in the

prison of Hades to rescue their fellow-prisoners, themselves being in the same need of aid. On the other hand, one of the Illusions of the Astral, inspired by the Demon-Deceivers, is that of deluded philanthropy and altruism. They conduct "missions" of "help" to the newly-arrived "spirits," and to lead them to the special regions of Illusion in which they themselves are living in the state of "False Paradise." In so doing many "spirits" are led into greater Illusion than would be the case if left alone, to be helped by the Ministrations of the Divine Masters and the aid sent forth by the services and prayers of the Disciples on the **PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.**



## LESSON VI

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### OF SPIRIT-COMMUNION

1. *Master.*—Why do the Masters and Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES Know with certainty that communications from the “Spirits” in the OUTER DARKNESS are the product of Astral Illusion and Hallucination?

*Disciple.*—Masters and Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES are in communion with the DIVINE MASTERS, and abide constantly by the Truth of the LOGOS, or DIVINE WISDOM and GNOSIS, inculcated by Them. They are thereby instructed, and receive Spiritual demonstration, that it is impossible for communications to be transmitted from the Planetary Circles, nor from any “spirit” temporarily residing in Hades under the Guardianship of the DIVINE MASTERS, to living persons on the Earth, by any such means as those practised by “Spirits” who do communicate from the Astral Plane. Disciples of the PATH therefore know certainly that all “messages,” communications, manifestations, and so-called “Spiritualistic” and “Psychic Phenomena,” appealing to the abnormally developed senses of the Nature-Bodies—Physical, Noumenal, Psychical, and Spiritual Bodies—are

entirely of the nature of the Astral, and subject to the prevailing reign of Astral Illusion, Hallucination, and the deception of Phantasmagorical appearance and objectivity.

2. *Master*.—Why is it impossible for beings, or “Spirits,” under the Guardianship of the DIVINE MASTERS, either in the Planetary Circles, or in Hades, to communicate with the living on the Earth, in the modes of communication by which “communications” reach the living, from “Spirits” in the Astral Plane:—namely, through the functions of abnormally developed and sensitised organs and senses, enabling them to respond to the Astral by objective means, such as “mediumship,” “clairvoyance,” “necromancy” “trance-mediumship,” “inspirational speech,” “automatic writing,” or any of the prevailing modes of psychic practice?

*Disciple*.—Only “Spirits” still enchained by the attraction and dominion of Matter, through their unredeemed organs and senses, and the untransmuted state of their Substance; and therefore residing in the realms of Illusion in the Astral Plane; can communicate by these psychic and quasi-objective modes. But those beings who, when Reincarnate on the Earth, have Transmuted their Nature-Bodies, and thereby have attained to the state, and fulfilled the conditions of correspondence to the DIVINE MASTERS; and enter the OUTER DARKNESS in this State of Heavenly Correspondence:—are incapable of communication with the Earth by any of these modes, being wholly Astral and Demoniactal. They are Free from the power of the Earth’s attraction, in such cases. But, in other cases, of those good and earnest souls, who entered the OUTER DARKNESS, and escaped the Demon and Astral deluders, and

hearkened to the DIVINE MASTERS ; though they Died without having Followed the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES :—they are under the care and custody of the DIVINE MASTERS, and reside in the Higher Zones of Hades, and are in rapport with their SPIRIT abiding in the Planetary Sphere of their Cosmical Home. Therefore they are protected from the dangers of the Earth's force of attraction, which, if yielded to by seeking communication with the Earth, would lead to their inevitable capture and imprisonment in the Astral State of Illusion.

3. *Master.*—In such case, is it not a cause of danger and detriment to “Spirits” in the OUTER DARKNESS, to be sought, conjured, or evoked, by the living, for the sake of communications from them ?

*Disciple.*—It is perilous in the extreme, and detrimental to the conditions of “Spirits” in the OUTER DARKNESS, for living people to attempt to establish communications with them. In all ages, all True Masters of the DIVINE MYSTERIES have condemned and denounced, vehemently and unreservedly, all kinds of necromantic, so-called “theurgic,” and demoniac arts, and attempts and practices for the purpose of obtaining access to, and communion with, the “spirits” of the “Dead.” By these practices mankind does incalculable injury to “spirits” in Hades, in establishing links of magnetic connection and force of attraction to the Earth, which increase the strength of the magnetic chains binding the “Spirits” to the Earth, making it more difficult to break the chains of Illusion, and set the “prisoners” free to rise to the Higher Zones of Hades. Therefore, all “spirits,” so enchained through the innocent actions of loved ones on the Earth, or by mere curiosity of “phenomena-seekers,” or by the

scientific interest of "Psychical Researchers," are fatally injured, and their state of bondage increased, making it almost inevitable for those "spirits" to remain "prisoners" of Astral Illusion and Terrestrial attraction, for ages of time, ultimately to Reincarnate on the Earth under worse and more evil conditions than before. By these practices these ignorant and deluded "spirits" are helplessly drawn down into the irresistible vortices of the Astral and Demoniactal domination, are "doped" in the Astral Aura of Illusion, and subjected to dangers and evils of which mankind has not the faintest conception.

4. *Master*.—What are the states and conditions of Nature that enable "spirits" in the OUTER DARKNESS to correspond to the DIVINE MASTERS, and escape the dangers of the Astral state of Illusion?

*Disciple*.—The states and conditions which ensure immunity from the perils and snares of the Astral Plane and the Demoniactal realms, to "spirits" entering the OUTER DARKNESS, are those of Freedom from the dominion of Matter, attained by Discipleship of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, through which, and by the Alchemical Processes of Transmutation applied by which, the Substance of the organs and senses of the Nature-Bodies (Physical, Noumenal, Psychical, and Spiritual), are loosened and set free from the Matter inhering in them, which is the Magnetic link within them that held them bound to the Earth, and the material objects of desire, sense, affection, and appetite. Thus, in passing from the Earth, there is nothing within them that binds their organs and senses—nor their affections, desires, appetites, passions, tastes and habits,—to the Earth's attraction. The chains of Matter have been totally and forever severed, and they are Free to rise above

all correspondence and conformity to the environment of the Earth's attraction. They have Transcended the law of Terrestrial gravitation. Entering the OUTER DARKNESS, they rise to the Planetary Spheres. Or, in the case of those who did not, in life, follow the PATH, and pass through the Alchemical processes of Transmutation, they rise to the Higher Zones of Hades, and are safely guarded by the Masters of the DIVINE HIERARCHY, until they may ascend to their Planetary Home of Paradise, whence they will Reincarnate to fulfil their Redemptive Karma on the Earth.

5. *Master.*—What is the primary and crucial Principle of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, essential to the Attainment of these states and conditions of immunity from the Astral Evil, and of correspondence to the DIVINE MASTERS ?

*Disciple.*—The primary and Crucial Principle, or LAW, essential to the Attainment of Astral immunity, and of correspondence to the DIVINE MASTERS, is the LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION, constituting the FIRST and IRREVOCABLE STEP leading to the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and ultimately to be consummated in the Attainment of the First GOLDEN KEY—the KEY OF SELF-ABNEGATION. By this LAW the Matter, or “FLESH,” is overcome and slain, and eliminated from the Nature-Bodies, and the organs and senses are set Free from the attraction and dominion of the material things that enchained them to the Earth.

6. *Master.*—What results in the being of those who Obey the LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION ?

*Disciple.*—The results of Obedience of the LAW of SELF-ABNEGATION are that, both in the Reincarnate Life, and in the life after Death, Matter, and the



material objects of sense, desire, affection, and appetite, have no more power of attraction or dominion. The Law of Matter, and of material gravitation, ruling the Earth, is counterbalanced and superseded by the LAW of DIVINE and HEAVENLY GRAVITATION.

7. *Master*.—Describe the interior Process of SELF-ABNEGATION.

*Disciple*.—By the Act of SELF-ABNEGATION the being changes its Centre of Gravity. No longer are the organs and senses controlled by the External Gravitation of Matter, but by the Interior Forces of Gravity, in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, by which change of Gravity, the Material objects which held the organs and senses, loosen their hold, and drop away (as iron filings separate when the magnet is removed). The organs and senses are drawn to the SPIRIT, and conform spontaneously to the control and attraction of the SPIRIT, corresponding naturally and normally to the DIVINE FORCE OF GRAVITY. When the being enters the OUTER DARKNESS through Death, there is not, either in their Nature-Bodies, or in the Twelve Organic Structures, or Sensoria, of each of the Seven Natures, a single point of correspondence by which the Earth may hold that being down in the grip of Matter. The being is powerless to move, in desire or in thought, or with any of his organs and senses, to respond to the stimuli, or the forces of gravitation, from the Earth.

8. *Master*.—What is the immediate destiny of beings in the OUTER DARKNESS, who have Obeyed the LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION?

*Disciple*.—Those who, in this life, Obey the LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION, rise immediately after Death to the higher Zones of the OUTER DARKNESS, where,

after Purgation and due Preparation, under the guidance and instruction of the DIVINE MASTERS, and when true constitutional fitness of state has been attained, they finally ascend to the Planetary Circles, to return in due course to Re-Birth on the Earth. But, in the case of those Disciples who have reached the End of the PATH, and attained the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, they nevermore return to the Earth whilst the Earth continues in the state of Matter.

9. *Master.*—Is there, then, no mode of communication between those who have Obeyed the LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION, and are in the OUTER DARKNESS, under the Guardianship of the DIVINE MASTERS; or those who are in the Realms of Paradise;—and living mortals on the Earth?

*Disciple.*—“Spirits” in Paradise, and in the Higher Zones of the OUTER DARKNESS, are always in the closest and most constant communion with beings on the Earth, through Spiritual Forces and Vibrations uniting the Universe in *One Organism*. This Divine Cosmical Union is Eternal and Immutable, Centred in the SPIRIT of all organisms, and ONE with the SPIRIT OF GOD. Neither life nor death, nor any condition or circumstance, can cause the separation of the SPIRIT of all organisms. The state of Matter can only destroy the consciousness, perception, and intelligence, of the DIVINE and COSMICAL UNION, so that beings in the state of Matter are not aware of its reality, and exist without knowing or conforming to it. They are “strangers” from GOD, “in Whom they live, and move, and have their being.” The Earth-Life, in the present abnormal state of Matter, is a life of individual and universal *alienship* from the Eternal Inheritance of the DIVINE

UNION, which is truly an inalienable possession of every creature, naturally and constitutionally. Those of mankind who Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES are setting themselves Free from Matter, and learning how to restore themselves to the DIVINE UNION, in Consciousness, Perception, and Intelligence; and thus capacitating themselves to conform to the Motions of the Divine Stimuli and Gravitation, energising in their own SPIRIT.

10. *Master*.—What effect has Death upon the SPIRIT, and the other Nature-Structures of Man?

*Disciple*.—Death brings the release of organisms from the gross and solid Matter of the Earth, absorbed by, and inhering in, the Nature-Bodies. Death therefore increases an hundred-fold the Consciousness, Perception, and Intelligence, of the DIVINE UNION, of the universal Communion of the Cosmos, and of Communion of SPIRIT with the Common SPIRIT of the Cosmos, and of all beings in the Universe.

11. *Master*.—What is the nature of the mode of Communion between living mortals and the beings of the Planetary Circles and the Astral Plane, permitted to those who have Obeyed the Law of SELF-ABNEGATION; and, in its perfect operation, those who, by Initiation, are Masters of the DIVINE MYSTERIES?

*Disciple*.—This Communion is neither material, nor objective, nor expressed in the Senses, nor accompanied by any “phenomena” discernible by the senses. The function and consciousness of SPIRITUAL and DIVINE COMMUNION are relative to the degree of attainment on the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. Those only who have attained the Four final MYSTERIES—DEATH, BURIAL, RESURRECTION, ASCENSION—know the Perfect Realisation, Consciousness, Perception, and Intelligence, of the

**DIVINE UNION.** This Realisation is in the ratio of Man's Redemption from Matter, and his Release from the attraction of the objects of desire, sense, affection, and appetite.

12. *Master.*—Are the Spiritual Communion with the Planetary Beings and "Spirits" in Hades of the higher Zones, and their Thought and Succour through the Vibrations of the Logos, consciously realised by mankind on the Earth, or in the Astral Plane?

*Disciple.*—In the case of mankind not Following the **PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES**, or who are still in the early stages of the **PATH**, Spiritual Communion is not realised, or is realised in a most partial manner; because their Release from Matter, being gradual in the Process of Alchemisation, has only reached an elementary stage of progress. They "see men as trees walking." Nevertheless, incidents, and "co-incidences," events and circumstances, inspirations, impressions, premonitions and presentiments, and countless experiences of provision, intervention, and "providence," occur in every man's life, attributable solely to the beneficent, though unconscious, influences of **SPIRITUAL COMMUNION**. As the Disciple grows in Knowledge and Experience of the **DIVINE PRESENCE**, within and without him, he learns to trace these things to their true Source and Origin, and to know by experience that "all things work together for good" in every detail of his life. Thus he is uplifted, and strengthened in his unremitting exercise of the Five Valours of a Disciple—**FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, FORTITUDE**.

13. *Master.*—Are there any states of Spiritual Development on the **PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES** in which Consciousness corresponds to the Spiritual

Communion of the Planetary beings, and "Spirits" in the OUTER DARKNESS ?

*Disciple.*—In the case of beings on the Earth, or in the higher Zones of Hades, who have attained the higher states of Spiritual Development, and Release from the dominion of Matter, through the steadfast Following of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ; the Thought-Vibrations, or LOGOS, from the Planetary Spheres are consciously realised, and are traceable to the individual beings from whom they emanated. The Spiritual faculty of *Discernment of Spirits* in Communion, is proportioned to the stage of Redemptive progress to which the Disciple has attained. In the case of *Initiates* of the DIVINE MYSTERIES the faculty of Discernment of Spirits is perfect, there being no obscurations of Matter to dull the Spiritual Vision and Sense of Communion.

14. *Master.*—What special Rule is followed by Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple.*—The Rule of SILENCE. No Initiate of the DIVINE MYSTERIES acknowledges publicly or openly that he has individual Spiritual Communion with the beings in the Planetary Circles, or "Spirits" in the OUTER DARKNESS. Only on special occasions, and under the direct guidance of the DIVINE MASTERS, does he at any time refer to these Spiritual and Hidden Functions and activities. So great are the curiosity and unrestrained eagerness of mankind for sensational "phenomena," and alleged "supernatural" experiences ; and so insidious is the pride of man in the suggestion of special privilege and personal honour betokened and signalled by communications from the so-called "Spirit-world" ; that it is inexpedient for any true Initiate or Disciple to reveal indiscriminately the secret Functions and Energies of



the SPIRIT. To the undisciplined and materially-minded, all such experiences tend to create ambitions for similar experiences, and lead them to cultivate psychic faculties, and to seek communications from the "*dead*." These efforts, when successful, only draw them into Astral Illusion, Deception, and Bondage, endangering them, morally, mentally, and physically.

15. *Master*.—Give another reason for Silence and Reticence on the part of Initiates and Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

*Disciple*.—The methods and processes of Attainment of Spiritual Communion, or Functioning in the Planetary Circles and the OUTER DARKNESS, have their exact counterpart in the functions and methods inculcated and induced by the Demons and "wicked (or lawless) Spirits" of the OUTER DARKNESS, counterfeiting the Spiritual Functions and Methods in many most important features. The Astral "Spirits of the DARKNESS" are perpetually tempting, inciting, and seducing earnest and good people, ignorant of their devices, and of the Illusory conditions of the Astral life, to cultivate Psychic faculties, and develop their Psychical Bodies. Alluring them by promises and expectations of communicating with the "*dead*," and with lofty beings of the past—even with "Angels" from HEAVEN;—and of gaining knowledge beyond that of mortals, and powers of beneficence; these earnest and deceived persons are gradually being "doped," and brought under the malign control and influence of Astral Illusion and Bondage;—all the time solely in order to entrap them for the service of the concealed passions and vampiristic practices which the Astral Demons forever are craving and conspiring to exercise on mortals.

16. *Master*.—Mention some of the allurements of the Demons and Lawless “Spirits” of the Astral Plane, by which mortals are drawn into Astral Illusion and Bondage.

*Disciple*.—Some of the most seductive allurements of PSYCHISM fostered by the Astral Demons and Lawless “Spirits” are the cultivation of the apparently beneficent faculties of “Psychic Healing,” Prescience of future events, prognostications, readings of the past and future, so-called “Caballic” readings, and astrological horoscopes, and other forms of prying into human character and personality, fortune-telling, character-reading, by numbers, cards, aura, colours, names, personal vibrations, palmistry, clairvoyance, trance-reading, converse with the Astral World of “Spirits” personating the “dead,” or manifesting in quasi-materialised Physical Bodies of the “dead,” and countless other means of Psychical Communion. Many of these communications purport to be given by ancient Sages in the Spirit-world, “Great Souls,” and Deific Beings; and the semblance of these pretensions appears in the apparent profundity of many utterances and writings delivered through the agency of “mediums” controlled by these Astral deceivers, which go to encourage their recipients in their belief that they truly are of Divine authenticity. Through these alleged Divine “revelations” many false teachings are disseminated in the world; the true SPIRITUAL COMMUNION is travestied, and the Sacred Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES are brought into contempt among mankind.

17. *Master*.—What other malign consequences result from these Psychic practices?

*Disciple*.—The following of these Psychic practices results in the cultivation and development, *abnormally*,

of the PSYCHICAL NATURE-BODY, with its latent and potent forces, which, if developed by any processes of an "occult" nature, and not in the strictest accord with the Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and by persons ignorant of the DIVINE WISDOM, and apart from the processes and methods of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES; would arouse and liberate in the Organism destructive powers of dynamic peril and menace, not to the organisms only, but to all beings within their reach and environment.

18. *Master*.—Explain the nature of the danger resulting from the development of the PSYCHICAL NATURE-BODY.

*Disciple*.—The PSYCHICAL NATURE-BODY is the Nature of the Sevenfold constitution of Man which enfolds the SOUL, or PSYCHE (the Soul-Nature), within which is enfolded the SPIRITUAL BODY, or Pneuma-Soma; and within the SPIRITUAL BODY is the SPIRIT, or PNEUMA (the CHRIST-WITHIN). The PSYCHICAL NATURE-BODY, therefore, is that part of the organism of the greatest potentiality for good or for evil, being the medium through which the Divinely Powerful Forces of the SPIRIT are Transmuted to befit the conditions of passage into the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES. The Divine Dynamic Forces are Transmuted in the PSYCHICAL BODY, and then Transmitted to the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES. *Normally*, there is no danger of the Divine Dynamic Forces being *Destructive*, for they pass gently and equably through the Pure Cellular Structures of the Nature-Bodies, as the mist rises to the air through the ground. But, in the present *abnormal* state of the Nature-Bodies, their Matter-hardened Substance, any irregular methods of development of the PSYCHICAL NATURE-BODY, causing it thereby to

function by itself, without regard to the necessary Processes in the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES, the most dangerous results must inevitably follow, affecting, with dire and often fatal results, the whole organism; results, that not only are suffered in the incarnate life, but very much more seriously in the Astral life after Death. It is a matter of the most serious danger to tamper with the Structure of the Psychical Body, and to attempt to break through the walls and barriers of Matter, which, though abnormal, serve to preserve the Nature-Bodies and prevent the Divine Dynamic Forces from bursting through into the Physical Body and Brain.

19. *Master.*—What is the only safe and sure method of treating the Psychical Body for its proper development in the regular and equable diffusion of its forces?

*Disciple.*—The only safe and sure method of treating the PSYCHICAL BODY is in the graduated practice of the Principles embodied in the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, inculcated and regulated by the Following of the PATH. By this method the Matter inhering in the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES is reduced and almost eliminated, its power of correspondence to the Terrestrial and Astral environment and force of gravitation is destroyed, and the Nature-Bodies become partially etherealised by the Alchemical processes of Transmutation. Thereby the SPIRIT is Free to diffuse through the Nature-Bodies in emanations of DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE, which, passing potently through the Nature-Structures, Purifies them by the expulsion of the elements of Matter through the cellular formation of the Substance of the Nature-Bodies. Thus the SPIRITUAL BODY, the PSYCHICAL BODY, the NOUMENAL BODY,

and the PHYSICAL BODY, are restored to their true normal functions, each Body passing the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE through its own specific processes of Transmutation and Adaptation, to operate dynamically in the organisation of the PHYSICAL BODY and its Twelve Sensoria.

20. *Master*.—In Oriental terminology, what term is used for the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE, or SPIRIT, when it passes through the SPIRITUAL BODY, and enters the PSYCHICAL BODY?

[*Disciple*.—The DIVINE and Cosmical FORCE and ENERGY from which the Dynamic Forces of the PSYCHICAL BODY (which is the Functioning Instrument of the SOUL) are created, and which are Transmuted and Adapted for the functions of the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES, is called, in Oriental terms, “AKASA,” or “AKASIC FORCE.” It is also identical with the “KUNDALINI,” and is synonymous with the Gnostic term “LOGOS,” and the Pauline term, “DUNAMIS” (from which the word “Dynamite” is derived). It is that Omnipotent FORCE which is sometimes defined as “WHITE MAGIC,” and is capable of super-human powers, by which “White Magicians,” or Initiates of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, subject to the will and consent of the DIVINE MASTERS, are enabled to work “Mighty Wonders,” or “Miracles,” obeying Cosmical and Divine LAW, which transcend the commonly known Laws of Matter. Only those men and women are permitted by the DIVINE MASTER, on occasions of expediency, to exercise or practice the Supernal Powers of WHITE MAGIC, or the KUNDALINI, in any objective manifestations to the external world. At the present time, no Master, or Initiate, of the DIVINE MYSTERIES is permitted to exercise his Akasic Powers, or the



Wonder-working of WHITE MAGIC. It is inexpedient and dangerous for mankind to be given exhibitions of the so-called "miraculous" in these days of gross superstition and universal curiosity and excitement concerning anything savouring of the sensational and "occult." Of True Masters and Initiates there are but one or two in the Occident at the present time, who are capable of exercising WHITE MAGIC, owing to the fact that there is a vast and exceedingly pestilential wave of spurious and extremely vicious "Psychism" and "Occultism," spreading over the world in these "perilous times," which will, ere it subsides, swamp the world in an ocean of Astralism, when infatuated people will "give heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of Demons," inculcating and practising methods of false "Yogi," and psychical development, by which the PSYCHICAL BODY may be fatally developed, and equipped to function exclusively and independently, in direct disobedience of LAW, embodied in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. This method of Psychical Development results in the liberation of the AKASA without the possibility of control by the individual. The Astral beings draw on those persons' KUNDALINI, and use it for Demoniactal and pernicious purposes. These purposes fructify and eventuate in the most destructive forces of individual and terrestrial disaster.

21. *Master.*—In Oriental terms, what is the abuse and perversion of the AKASA, by the evil and false development of the PSYCHICAL BODY, and the destructive Potency of the KUNDALINI, thus let loose for Demoniactal and Astral purposes and uses, denominated?

*Disciple.*—It is denominated "BLACK MAGIC," or the omnipotent Forces of SPIRIT, capable of Universal

Beneficence, converted to the most disastrous Maleficence. It is this Force, emanating from numerous individuals, teaching and practising (often utterly ignorant of the iniquity to which they are lending themselves), in many varieties of so-called "mystic," "occult," "esoteric," and "psychic" movements, now sweeping over the Occident, under the secret domination of the Demons and Astral "Spirits" of Lawlessness, given over to ruthless vampirism and uncleanness, preying upon mankind to gratify their devilish lusts, "leading captive silly women," and duping mankind in all the countless garbs and disguises that appeal to the highest and noblest traits of human nature, as well as to the lowest and most ignoble propensities of man. "BLACK MAGIC" is the Force that exercises and energises the practices of the many forms of the "Healing Arts,"—Psychic, mental, magnetic, or hypnotic,—such as are employed in "Christian Science," "New Thought," and organisations under many other names.

22. *Master*.—What then is the definite and absolute Rule of True Masters and Initiates of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—Their Rule is to present no Teachings, no Counsels, and utter no words, likely to divert their Disciples' minds from the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ; to discourage all Seekers and Disciples from running about to the many cults and teachers of Psychism, veiled Astralism, and pseudo-mysticism, and discountenance and check all endeavours of men and women to peer and peck curiously and incontinently into the secret forces and functions of their Interior Natures.

23. *Master*.—Are not Masters, Initiates, and Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES

capable of functioning and practising the Healing, and other Interior Faculties of the Nature-Bodies, endued with the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE ?

*Disciple.*—All Masters, Initiates, and Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, are, in relative degrees, capable of practising the Healing, and all Mystic Arts and Faculties, with the Power of the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE, or KUNDALINI, functioning in their SPIRITUAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES. But no Followers of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES (in these days) in whatever degrees, make a profession or a practice of exercising their Spiritual Gifts in a general, or promiscuous manner. They do not seek to pose as Healers, nor, by any “occult” gifts, to attract followers, or gain publicity, by “treatments,” healing sick people, or by any “wonder-working.” Only on very special occasions are they permitted to exert their Divine Potencies. In such cases Spiritual Discernment is given them to answer the call to Heal, or practice other Spiritual Gifts.

24. *Master.*—What is the indication of these conditions, rendering it proper and permissible to function in these Gifts ?

*Disciple.*—By Spiritual Discernment, or DIVINE INTUITION, a Master, Initiate, or Disciple, of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, knows when it is right and permissible for a person to be Healed. In most cases of sickness it is not the Season for such treatment. Sickness, and all kinds of suffering, have certain Karmic purposes to fulfil. Until these purposes are fulfilled, it is neither right, permissible, nor beneficial to the sufferer, to be healed. Many sufferers must needs even *die*, for these Karmic reasons, and it is injurious, often fatal, to those persons' Karma, if a Healer practices the Healing Arts upon them. No

man dies prematurely, nor before the Karmic hour—unless the Akasic Forces, in BLACK MAGIC, step in and interfere with Karma, by preventing, or delaying, the Karmic death. Ordinary medical practice cannot do this. But BLACK MAGIC is doing it all the time in the countless Centres of Healers abounding in the Western world. They are all, unbeknown to themselves, doing the work of the Demons, and frustrating the Work of the DIVINE MASTERS.

25. *Master.*—What inevitably occurs when a Master, Initiate, or Disciple of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES exercises the Healing Gift?

*Disciple.*—When a Master, an Initiate, or a Disciple, HEALS, it is always with absolute Prescience of the DIVINE PURPOSE to Heal; and the consequent absolute certainty that he will Heal. The Healing process will be immediate, instantaneous, and perfect.

## LESSON VII

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### OF RELEASE FROM HADES

1. *Master.*—What are the conditions upon which the release of “Spirits” from Hades, or the OUTER DARKNESS, depends?

*Disciple.*—“Spirits” are held in the OUTER DARKNESS by the dominion of Matter, and the attraction of the organs and senses to the material conditions and objects of desire, affection, appetite, and passion, on the Earth. The necessary conditions, therefore, upon which the Release of beings in Hades depends, are their deliverance from this bondage. No “Spirit” remains under the dominion of Matter or the attraction of the Earth’s gravitation, for any longer time than the Will, Affections, Desires and Appetites, continue to be drawn to the Earth by the material objects of their attraction. When the organs and senses are yielded up to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST CENTRE of Gravity, the being enters the state of repentance, and of submission and obedience to the DIVINE MASTERS. Immediately they begin to loosen from the bounds of Matter, and are becoming freed from the Earth’s attraction. They then rise to the higher Zones of Hades, and there wait for the attainment of constitutional fitness to enter the Planetary



Circles, or Paradise. There they remain until the time comes for their Re-Birth on the Earth, in the prepared state to accomplish their KARMA, and Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

2. *Master*.—What are the forces and influences which work in the OUTER DARKNESS to promote the Release of beings from Hades, and to win their submission and obedience; and whence are their sources?

*Disciple*.—The forces and influences that promote the Release of beings, or “spirits” in Hades, are the SPIRIT OF GOD, or the DIVINE ESSENCE OF LIGHT, from JESUS CHRIST. It proceeds from him, emanating from the Throne of God in the Central ORB, and through the Planetary Spheres of Paradise, by the Mediatorship of the DIVINE MASTERS, and Mediators of Light, and the Hierarchical Orders of the ELOHIM under Their Rulership, or the “Angels of God.” They are sent by the DIVINE MASTERS, under the Supreme Authority of the GREAT MASTER, JESUS CHRIST, to “Minister unto them that shall be Heirs of Salvation,” both in the OUTER and INNER DARKNESS. Ever-present in both the OUTER and INNER DARKNESS, these Messengers of the LIGHT wait upon “Spirits” passing into the regions of Hades after Death, seeking (as on the Earth) to guide and protect them from the perils and snares of the Astral Illusion awaiting them when entering the OUTER DARKNESS. They seek to draw them to transfer their Wills and affections from their earthly objects of attraction, to the Heavenly, and thus to Free them from the Earth’s Centre of Gravity, and to Raise and Lead them to the Refuges of Safety in the higher Zones of Hades, there to abide until they are Free and constitutionally fitted to Ascend into the “Heavenly Places”

prepared for them in the Planetary Spheres. They also perform the same functions among mortals living the Reincarnate life on the Earth, endeavouring to guide and influence them, that they may learn the Truth of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ; or failing in that, to prepare them to respond to Them when they enter the OUTER DARKNESS through Death. Sickness and Suffering, Sin and Surfeited life, running the gamut of world-dissipation, oftentimes are the means by which the MASTERS achieve these ends.

3. *Master.*—Are there many “ Spirits,” passing into the OUTER DARKNESS by Death, who are thus prepared instantly to heed these “ Angelic ” Ministrations ?

*Disciple.*—Only a very small proportion of those who enter the OUTER DARKNESS, at the present time, are so much as aware of the Presence of the Divine Ministers in the OUTER DARKNESS. The Cloud of Matter, Astral and Terrestrial, conceals the Masters on the Astral Plane, as completely as on the Terrestrial Plane. There is no difference in the conditions between the Terrestrial and the Astral Planes. Few are even aware of the snares and dangers of Astral life, or prepared beforehand to combat the Astral Illusion. Therefore they do not think to turn or give heed to the Divine Ministers, or so much as perceive Their Presence, or hear Their voice. They are oblivious, wrapt up in the Earth-scenes and associations they have left behind. When they awaken, as from sleep, they live just the same life they lived upon the Earth.

4. *Master.*—What is the reason of this oblivion and failure to heed the Presence of the Divine Ministers in the OUTER DARKNESS ?

*Disciple.*—The reason of the almost universal

oblivion of "Spirits" entering the OUTER DARKNESS, and their failure to respond to the Divine Ministers, is because of the total ignorance of both Religion and Science concerning the conditions of life after Death, also all that comes to Mankind through Psychical mediumship comes from the Demon Deceivers, and is worse than misleading and misinforming. The world has been flooded with literature purporting to come from reliable witnesses concerning the life beyond, and their readers are being steeped in lies and fanciful delusions. The "Spirits" professing to give these writings to mediums for human enlightenment, are not the personalities they represent themselves to be, but Demons possessing and functioning in the "Physical Bodies" of beings in Hades, and thereby impersonating them, and using them to spread their infernal lies and "teachings." Mankind, therefore, knows nothing of the means of Knowledge and preparedness for the life ensuing after Death. Religions, Teachers, and Scientists, alike know no more than do the most ignorant, concerning the after-life. They are, therefore, incapable of teaching their fellow-men the simplest truths requisite to prepare them for the immediate contingencies of life on the Astral Plane. Mankind universally is left in ignorance of the right aims of life, and the right methods of living. Religion presses upon people the necessity of worship, belief in Jesus, a moral life, prayers, and the exercise of "Christian" virtues. But Religion frankly owns to perfect ignorance of what is the condition of life at the other side of Death, and vaguely hopes that their teaching and ministrations of Religion will prepare them for whatever may come after Death.

5. *Master.*—Mention another reason that so few

of mankind pass into the OUTER DARKNESS prepared to combat the Astral perils of illusion, or to hearken to the Divine Ministers of LIGHT.

*Disciple.*—The almost universal failure of “spirits” entering the OUTER DARKNESS, failing to combat the Astral conditions, or to recognise and hearken to the Messengers of LIGHT, is due to the same cause that there are but a few on the Earth who heed the DIVINE MASTERS, speaking through Their human Messengers and Masters of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. The message is voiced and inculcated by but one or two human Masters, and therefore but a handful of people are in the way of hearing the Message.

6. *Master.*—What is the Message of the DIVINE MASTERS on the Earth, the hearkening to which prepares them to combat the Astral Illusion, and to heed the Divine Messengers in the OUTER DARKNESS?

*Disciple.*—The messenger of the DIVINE MASTERS to Mankind, their Obedience and Faith in which fits and prepares them to meet and overcome the snares of the Astral Plane, and to heed and follow the Divine Messengers of LIGHT on entering the OUTER DARKNESS, is the GOSPEL OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and their attainment by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

7. *Master.*—What special Principle, or LAW, is inculcated as the FIRST STEP in the attainment of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple.*—The LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION is the FIRST STEP of the attainment of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. By this LAW, Man learns, in this life, to “lay up Treasure in Heaven,” and to “seek first the Kingdom of God,” to be established in his being, by the processes of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. To

accomplish this end, the Disciple practices SELF-ABNEGATION, the instrument by which he severs himself, his organs and senses, from the Centre of Gravitation of the Earth and Matter; and unites himself to the Spiritual Centre of Gravity, the SPIRIT, which is ONE with JESUS CHRIST, in God, Who is the Cosmical Centre of Gravitation. By the perfect attainment of the state of SELF-ABNEGATION, the organs and senses are set free from the dominion and attraction of Matter, and the material objects of sense, desire, affection and appetite, which thenceforth are under the dominion of the SPIRIT, and in union with GOD and the DIVINE MASTERS. Hence, on entering the OUTER DARKNESS, he at once rises to the higher Zones, is under Divine Guardianship, until he finally ascends to Paradise.

8. *Master.*—In that case, neither Religion, nor Morality, nor Virtue, nor Character, nor Philanthropy, nor Zeal in Good Works, nor human affection, nor any human quality, are of any avail apart from the LAW, and FIRST STEP OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, or SELF-ABNEGATION ?

*Disciple.*—Religion, Morality, Virtue, Goodness, Character, in themselves, are no guarantee of avail in preparing Mankind to meet the conditions of the Astral Plane, without also knowledge, and the Redemption of the organism from the bondage of Matter. The aforesaid qualities are truly the natural and spontaneous *Fruits* of the SPIRIT in Man, and therefore are not “meritorious,” nor ground for the assumption that those who possess, or have acquired, these qualities, are fit and prepared to overcome the snares and Illusions of the Astral Plane. In the Astral Plane all Mankind is in equal danger of ensnarement, irrespective of character, religion, virtuous



or moral conduct. The best and the worst of men (as men estimate character on the world-codes of good and bad) are in the same state of total unpreparedness and ignorance of Astral conditions. In fact, these very qualities, so highly esteemed among men, are themselves an added danger to those who possess them, on entering the OUTER DARKNESS. They become the most specious kind of snare and delusion, and strengthen the chains that bind them to the Earth, much more than do their opposites,—sensuality, self-indulgence, and vice. They act as *opiates* that put to sleep the senses that would alarm them concerning the evil to come, by fostering, in the present life, a false self-assurance, a state of false-preparedness, by virtue, or “merit,” of the qualities acquired and exercised during life, which built up in them a huge Egotism, obscuring and enshadowing the Light of Truth. In the OUTER DARKNESS they enter into a literal False Paradise. Virtue, Religion, goodness, etc., all tend to strengthen the bonds of the affections, the ties of Earthly connections, adding to the force of the attraction of Matter, holding them to the Earth-Centre of Gravity after Death.

9. *Master*.—What did the GREAT MASTER say, in this respect, to His Disciples ?

*Disciple*.—JESUS CHRIST said :—

“ Everyone that hath left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or lands, for My Name’s Sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit Eternal Life.—But many that are last shall be first, and first shall be last.”

10. *Master*.—What is the only way by which

Mankind may be assured of deliverance and immunity from the snares and Illusions of the OUTER DARKNESS, and of a speedy entrance into Paradise ?

*Disciple.*—The only way for a “ spirit,” entering the OUTER DARKNESS, to safely escape the perils and snares of Astral Illusion, is by giving diligent heed to the Teaching of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, by Following the Path, and practising the Principles they embody.

11. *Master.*—What is the “ WAY OF SALVATION ” ?

*Disciple.*—The “ WAY OF SALVATION ” is the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the First Step of the PATH is the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION.

12. *Master.*—What said the GREAT MASTER concerning the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION ?

*Disciple.*—JESUS CHRIST said :—

“ Strait is the GATE, and Narrow is the PATH, that leadeth unto LIFE ; and Few there be that find it.”

13. *Master.*—What are the consequences of “ neglecting so great SALVATION,” or of refusing, in this life-time, to Seek and Find the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, or of failure to do so through ignorance ?

*Disciple.*—The consequences of the Neglect, or Unwillingness, or of Wilful Disobedience, of the Message of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, are that the “ Spirit,” after Death, is unfitted and unprepared to meet the conditions of the Astral Plane, into which it is immediately ushered. It is therefore at once engulfed in the Illusion, and enmeshed in the snares and deceptions of the Demon-ruled OUTER DARKNESS. Therefore it cannot recognise nor respond to the Divine Ministers of the LIGHT. Possessing not the

clue of Knowledge, obtained in this life, through the Gnosis of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, they are unaware and unexpectant of Their Presence and Mission. All their thoughts are self-centred, bent on the things and associations that make up the sum of their Earth-life and activities, which hold them down by invisible chains of attraction to the Earth. They become the prey of the "Demons" and Lawless "Spirits," who swarm around them, deceiving them, and drawing them into the fatal meshes of Illusion, a "FALSE PARADISE," which they mistake for the TRUE PARADISE. Descriptions of this "FALSE PARADISE" of the Astral Plane abound in Psychic Literature of the present day, deceiving those who read them into the belief that these communications are from HEAVEN.

14. *Master.*—What would the STEP of SELF-ABNEGATION, leading to the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, have done for them, to prepare and equip them to triumph over the fate of Astral Illusion ?

*Disciple.*—By the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, and the Following of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, the SPIRIT is set Free from the imprisonment of the Nature-Bodies by the elimination of the matter of the Earth-inhering in their cellular constitution. Their organs and senses (or Sensoria) would be liberated from the dominion of Matter, and the attraction of the Earth-Centre of Gravity. Their "affections" would be "set on the Things that are Above," where CHRIST sitteth on the Right Hand of God ; and the things upon the Earth would cease to hold them in the power of the Earth's attraction. Thus, in the OUTER DARKNESS, they would not be holden of Matter, nor bound to the Earth. They would ascend to the higher Zones of Hades, and have no "conversation" with the Earth, and would be

free from the power and influences of the Astral Illusion.

15. *Master*.—What, then, is the case, in the Failure of Man to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and to take the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION ?

*Disciple*.—In the case of Failure to take the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, and to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, the “Spirit,” after Death, remains in the dominion of Matter, and the attraction of the Earth, and its material objects—“the things of the Earth”—and is incapable of responding to the Divine Stimuli from the Heavenly Ministers of LIGHT. On the other hand, he finds his life running the same course as upon the Earth, with heightened percipience of things around him, and a clearer sensitiveness and consciousness, by reason of the Freedom from the clod of Matter from which Death released him. But, by reason of this freedom from the “flesh” body, he lacks in himself the Materiality which gave to his sensoria the correspondence of gratification to the senses and organs in their former indulgence of the objects of desire, taste, affection, and appetite. He carries with him into the Astral Plane, all the confirmed desires, lusts, passions, appetites, and affections, after the things upon the Earth, built up in his former lives, with the consuming hunger and thirst for their gratification. They *burn* in his Sensoria, with the torment of having within himself no *material* sense-functions to gratify his desires. He is consumed with insatiable desire, passion appetite, or with the gentler cravings of love, affection, friendship, occupation and vocation, from which Death sundered him. As a frenzied man, dying of thirst in a desert, conjures vivid visions

of banquets and abundance, and sees the tantalising *mirages* of palm-trees, wells, and food ; so he perpetually feasts at phantasmagorical banquets, slakes his thirst, satisfies his hunger, from the overflowing wells, and laden tables, and feeds on the things his Nature-Bodies lust after, under the delusion that they are real. He is "where the worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched," "where there is weeping, and wailing, and grinding of teeth."

16. *Master*.—What available means do "Spirits" in the Astral Plane resort to, in order to gain some kind of respite and sense-gratification ?

*Disciple*.—Seduced by the Demons and Lawless "Spirits," of many ages of Lawlessness, and sunken into the deepest malignancy of Astral depravity, they are initiated in the methods and practices of gaining sense-gratification by infesting mankind and the beasts of the Earth, entering into their bodies, and "possessing" them. Few among mankind do not lend themselves, unconsciously, a prey to the maurauding vampirism of the hosts of parasitical "spirits" of the Astral Plane, whose raging lusts and appetites obtain a semblance of material gratification and sense-indulgence. Entering the bodies of unsuspecting persons, they stir them to excessive and illicit desire and lust for the sense-pleasures the "spirits" crave for themselves, and the "Spirits" partake of the sensations of pleasure indulged in by their human victims.

17. *Master*.—Among Mankind, what class of persons is liable to this Astral invasion and victimisation by the "Spirits" of the Astral Plane ?

*Disciple*.—There is no class of persons more liable to invasion and victimisation by "Spirits" than any other. All men alike are liable to be the constant



victims of Astral and Demoniactal assault. The INNER and OUTER DARKNESS are invested by "hosts" and "legions" of these predatory beings, "going about like a roaring lion, seeking whom they may devour," of all manner of variety of character and predilection—from the most brutish types of "elementals," to the God-like Demons. They burn with every kind of desire and passion, seeking rehabilitation in the same pursuits and activities that they formerly followed when in the mortal flesh. They group themselves in all the forms of activity to be found in humanity, from the most religious, to the most vicious and depraved.

18. *Master*.—What is the solemn significance of these sinister facts in relation to the activities of Mankind in the many forms in which they are pursued on the Earth?

*Disciple*.—The significance of these facts concerning Astralism is that, unbeknown to, and unsuspected by Mankind, Astralism is the secret motive-force behind every human activity and every movement, great and small, both religious and secular; except only on those occasions when persons are Following the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. Especially is this the case when the emotions are appealed to, or when great excitements of the mind and soul are the result, as, for instance, the case of great and popular "Revivals" in religion, or in social, or national politics; and particularly when the principal aim and purpose of such movements are mixed with material and mercenary motives; or when they cause blood-spilling; or the discharge of Psychic Force through ebullitions of anger, spite, hatred, or passion, and sensuality; or when the senses of the Four Nature-Bodies are agitated and disordered.

19. *Master*.--Who among Mankind are in the greatest danger of Astralism, or are more certain of being the victims of Astralism?

*Disciple*.--Those are in the greatest danger of, and are most certain to be victimised by, the invasion of Astralism, who are engaged in any human activity or movement, which has for its aims, or behind its professed aim, the motive of self-aggrandisement, the desire and pursuit of wealth or pleasure, the insatiable seeking after emotional and sensational experiences. In so far as any person seeks after material, sensual, or emotional things, in his religious, philanthropic, altruistic, psychical, or social activities, is that person liable, and practically certain, to be under the secret incitements of Astralism--the same subtle force that controls one person to Murder, and another person to Revivalism, or great Altruistic deeds.

20. *Master*.--Is there security for any person born in this world, from being ensnared, encaptured, and controlled, by Astral "Spirits" and Demons?

*Disciple*.--There is only one way of security from Astralism on the Earth, namely, THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. Only those are perfectly safe from the inroads of Astralism into their Nature-Bodies, who have entered the PATH by the FIRST STEP OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, and continue faithfully and steadfastly on the PATH, seeking the Seven Golden Keys of the Seven Golden Gates of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, by the constant exercise of the FIVE VALOURS OF A DISCIPLE, namely, FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, and FORTITUDE. Only when a person, in this life, has "Crucified the Flesh," and set Free his organs and senses, with their desires, appetites, affections and passions, and placed them absolutely

under the restraint and dominion of the SPIRIT; is he perfectly safe and immune from Astral assault and temptation. In their Redeemed Nature-Bodies, there are no elements of Attraction, or correspondence to the Astral and Terrestrial environment.

21. *Master*.—Is this state of safety and immunity from Astralism permanently and -unconditionally secured, and impossible of forfeiture or loss, by reason of lapse?

*Disciple*.—Immunity from Astralism is only assured permanently by the steadfast Following of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, which implies certain essential conditions, which the Disciple may at any time fail to fulfil. The Terrestrial life is the life of TEST and TEMPTATION, and whilst living in the mortal flesh, no person who has not attained to Initiation as a “Master,” is unconditionally secure from Lapse. The conditions of security on the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES are :—PRAYER, and VIGILANCE, and the unremitting exercise of the FIVE VALOURS OF A DISCIPLE :—FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, and FORTITUDE.

22. *Master*.—What said the GREAT MASTER on this point?

*Disciple*.—JESUS CHRIST said to His Disciples :—

“ Watch and Pray, lest ye enter into TEMPTATION.”

23. *Master*.—What did St. Paul say on this point?

*Disciple*. St. Paul said :—

“ Be sober, be vigilant; for your adversary, the Devil, goeth about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.”

24. *Master*.—How is Immunity from Astralism secured?

*Disciple.*—Immunity from Astralism is, primarily, secured by FAITH in JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, from Whom proceeds the SPIRIT OF GOD, through the Mediation of the DIVINE MASTERS. The SPIRIT of GOD and the SPIRIT in Man are ONE, the Divine Fountain of LIFE, STRENGTH, and WISDOM, of GOD, in Man. The SPIRIT is the TRIUNE GODHEAD in the human organism, the Counterpart and Image of the TRIUNE GODHEAD of JEHOVAH, the FATHER-MOTHER, and of the ELOHIM, or the GODS. The GODHEAD of Man consists of the HOLY TRINITY of GOD :--THEOS, CHRISTOS, PNEUMA. The purpose of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES is the Restoration of the Nature-Bodies of the organism to their Normal and original solidarity and unity of function with the SPIRIT, or TRIUNE GODHEAD in Man, which were lost to human organisms when the Earth descended into Matter. This solidarity and unity, once Restored, Restores the organism to unity and solidarity with the Planetary Circles of the Kingdom of HEAVEN. For these ends it is first necessary to annihilate the False Ego of the Human Personality, by destroying and eliminating the Elements of Terrestrial and Astral "Matter," or (as St. Paul terms it) "the FLESH," inhering in the Four Nature-Bodies ; by the secret Processes of Alchemisation, or Transmutation, proceeding continuously as the Disciple pursues the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. By these processes the power of the Earth's Centre of Gravity is gradually weakened, and ultimately broken ; and the organism swings back to the Divine Centre of Gravity, or the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. By these Processes, Matter, or "FLESH" and the Material things of the world, cease to hold the organs and senses of the Sensoria of the organism under their

dominion and attraction. Astralism (or "THE DEVIL") has no power any more to dominate, control, or "possess" the organism. St. Paul expresses this Truth thus :—"The LAW of the SPIRIT of LIFE, in CHRIST JESUS, hath made me FREE from the LAW of SIN and DEATH," or the "FLESH." "The LAW" St. Paul refers to is the "Law of Gravitation," either Earthly or Heavenly.

25. *Master*.—Accordingly, therefore, there is no being on the Earth who has in himself the independent and self-originated Source or Fountain of LIFE, Strength, and Wisdom, or Health?

*Disciple*.—In no being in the universe is there the self-originated and independent Source of supply of all that constitutes LIFE. The Source of Life, and of all its manifold constituents and fruits—Strength, Health, Vitality, Energy, Wisdom, and Knowledge—is in the TRIUNE GOD-HEAD—FATHER-MOTHER, SON, SPIRIT. The Power in Man to Receive LIFE into his organisms, is FAITH, the Dynamic FORCE within him connecting his SPIRIT with the Universal SPIRIT of GOD, proceeding from the FATHER-MOTHER, through the SON, JESUS CHRIST. If this Dynamic Force of FAITH becomes limited, choked up, or weakened, or from any cause cut off from the SPIRIT, then the FRUITS of the SPIRIT are in that measure curtailed, reduced, or completely lost.

26. *Master*.—In the case of the limitation, reduction, or loss, of the FRUITS of the SPIRIT, through the weakness, or cutting off, of the Force of FAITH, what ensues in the organism affected?

*Disciple*.—All organisms in whom is the limitation, or cutting off, of the Force of FAITH, suffer in their constitution in consequence. The limitation of the Plenary Flow of the DIVINE ESSENCE of LIFE, the



Basis of organic Vitality, Health, Power, and Wisdom, causes the reduction of the centrifugal and centripetal forces of gravity in the organism, and the depletion of the powers of Resistance of Evil in the Astral and Terrestrial environment. Disease-germs, corresponding to the several Planes of the Nature-Bodies—Physical, Noumenal, Psychical, and Spiritual Bodies—enter unhindered into the Nature-Bodies, creating and engendering the forms of Disease corresponding to each plane, whether latent or developed. Disease causes Decay of the tissues of the Substance attacked, and Decay ends in Death. Thus Perfect FAITH produces Perfect HEALTH, in Body, Mind, Soul, and Spirit, and Perfect Resistive Power against Disease, Decay, and Death; and against the assaults and attempted inroads of Astral and Terrestrial Matter in the Earth's environment. FAITH, therefore, is the essential Factor and Instrument of Conquest over Astralism, and the dominion and attraction of Matter.

27. *Master*.—What is the First and Essential Requisite of FAITH, to make it effectual in its Dynamic functions in the organism?

*Disciple*.—The First and Essential Requisite of FAITH is OBEDIENCE; and the First LAW that OBEDIENCE recognises and OBEYS, is the LAW of SELF-ABNEGATION.

28. *Master*.—Why is the LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION obligatory and requisite, on man's part, for the Plenary exercise of FAITH?

*Disciple*.—For the reason that Matter in the human organism is the cause of the limitation and cutting off of the SPIRIT, the Source of LIFE and its FRUITS, and, therefore, the cause of Disease, Decay, and Death. Therefore the First Necessity of FAITH

is to destroy, or make of none effect, the Matter in the organism of Man, and to resist the material environment of the Earth, by which Man's inherent Matter is supplied and continually replenished by correspondence to the Material environment. The only way to make Matter of none effect in the organism, and in its environment, is to change the Centre of the Organism's Gravity, by the LAW of SELF-ABNEGATION, Obedience to which places the organs and senses in harmony and unity with the SPIRIT-CENTRE OF GRAVITY. Thereby the organism is Redeemed, or Set Free, from the gravitation of Matter, and the "things on the Earth," which are subject to, and causes of, Decay. "Where the moth doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal."

29. *Master*.—Does SELF-ABNEGATION mean the Abandonment of the Material things of the Earth?

*Disciple*.—SELF-ABNEGATION does not mean the Abandonment of the Material things of the Earth; for, if so, it would mean that Disciples must needs go out of the Earth altogether, and Suffer Death; for Matter is contained in everything that the Earth produces for the sustenance and life of the organisms dwelling on the Earth. No man can Abandon anything on the Earth, because of Matter, which inheres in all things appertaining to all planes of organic function on the Earth. SELF-ABNEGATION is the state of FAITH in which the Disciple has DENIED his Material SELF, and severed his Sensoria, and their organs and senses, in each of the Nature-Bodies, from the attraction of Material things, or the desire of them for Self-Enjoyment, Sense-Gratification, and even Self-Maintenance. By the act of SELF-ABNEGATION the Disciple no longer DESIRES, or seeks after, the Material things, as Objects of Life, Sense,

Pleasure, or Utility. He becomes Indifferent to emptiness in the same degree as he delights in fulness and abundance. He knows how to be in want as simply as he knows how to enjoy the Earth's plenitude.

30. *Master*.—What is the automatic and spontaneous result of the act of SELF-ABNEGATION?

*Disciple*.—The immediate result of SELF-ABNEGATION, automatically and spontaneously effected, is the HABIT OF INDIFFERENCE, whether or not Material things vanish and are lost, by reason of the Act of SELF-ABNEGATION. The Disciple having taken this crucial step of SELF-ABNEGATION, cares nothing whether he "suffers the loss of all things" in the Material life, or "possesses all things." To him possession and enjoyment of Material things are matters of Indifference, equally with their deprivation. This HABIT once acquired, he forms the still stronger HABIT of INSENSIBILITY to their abundance, or their absence. He is always contented and cheerful, knowing not what will be his lot day by day. He has Renounced SELF, slain the Ego, and all the world of material things, even life itself, have dropped from him, as iron filings drop away at the removal of the magnet. His "life is hid with CHRIST in GOD." Insensibility is DEATH, and he is Dead, Desireless, Motiveless, Abandoned to CHRIST.

31. *Master*.—What is the general experience of Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, who have taken the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION?

*Disciple*.—In the Progress of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, Obedience of the LAW of SELF-ABNEGATION generally results in the loss of Material things, for the simple reason that the Disciple ceases to care any longer whether he has them or not. He lost his hold of them, and they drop away from him.

In the life of Competition for Material things in the World, unless a man cares for them, and makes them the paramount objects of pursuits, or possession, they are certain to fall away from him. In the case of a Disciple of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, he has lost his grasp of them, and they have lost their hold of him. The "Magnet" has been removed. He has ceased to care for "temporal things"; his life is consecrated to the pursuit of Higher and Heavenly Things. He has "sold all that he hath," to purchase the "field" (namely, *himself*) in which the "Treasure" of the CHRIST-WITHIN is hidden deep in his own being. He is therefore content to be "Poor for CHRIST's sake," whether by voluntarily yielding his possessions and losing them, or by submitting with Indifference, to their loss.

32. *Master*.—What is the Divine LAW in the working-out of SELF-ABNEGATION ?

*Disciple*.—The Divine LAW of the working out of SELF-ABNEGATION, in the case of individual Disciples, is that the DIVINE MASTERS bring each Disciple of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES to the legitimate place to which they belong, according to the Perfect Knowledge of the DIVINE MASTERS. REPENTANCE is the initial stage of SELF-ABNEGATION. Every person who *Repents* is brought to the point of Consent to part with all Possession, if the DIVINE MASTERS bring it about. Particularly and inevitably is this the case when a Disciple's possessions have been acquired in any way contrary to the principles of Righteousness. In the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, the Disciple surrenders his SELF to the DIVINE MASTERS, and all that belongs to him. The Self-Revelation that follows the STEP is crumbling and humbling to his pride and self-esteem, but

accepted with joyful resignation. All that he was, and did, and acquired in the state of the past ignorance of the Divine LAW of RIGHTEOUSNESS and TRUTH, he now confesses and seeks diligently and faithfully, at whatever cost, to surrender and forsake. He takes with Indifference to consequences, the loss of all things. He accepts joyfully the life of FAITH in GOD, for the provision of all things that he needs, according to the Promise of GOD, and JESUS CHRIST, the GREAT MASTER, to all who become His Disciples.

33. *Master*.—What Great Secret of FAITH is revealed to the Disciple in the ACT of REPENTANCE and SELF-ABNEGATION ?

*Disciple*.—The Disciple learns, as the fruits of REPENTANCE and SELF-ABNEGATION, the Great Secret of FAITH, that “Man doth not live by bread alone, but by the whole LOGOS proceeding out of the Mouth of GOD.” He learns that he may “take thought for nothing,” nor “give thought for the morrow.” He “considers the lilies of the field, how they grow,” and the “birds of the air whom the Heavenly Father feedeth.” He remembers the words of the GREAT MASTER, “Ye cannot serve GOD and MAMMON.” “Therefore, I say unto you, Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink ; nor for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the LIFE more than food, and the BODY more than raiment ? Behold the fowls of the air, that they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns, and your Heavenly Father feedeth them, and are ye not of much more value than they ?” . . . “Be not therefore anxious, saying, What shall we eat ? What shall we drink ? Wherewithal shall we be clothed ? O ye of little FAITH ! For after all these do the Gentiles (“World”) seek ; for your Heavenly Father knoweth that ye



have need of these things. But seek ye First the Kingdom of God and His RIGHTEOUSNESS, and all these things shall be added unto you. Be not anxious, therefore, for the morrow, for the morrow shall take care of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof."

34. *Master*.—Is Mankind capable of commanding, or attracting, Material conditions of "Abundance," "Opulence," "Success," "Prosperity," "Health," "Longevity," and other Earthly and Material blessings?

*Disciple*.—By allying themselves, through the abnormal development of the Nature-Bodies, to the Demons and Lawless Spirits of the Astral Plane, and thereby connecting them with the potent Astral forces of the Earth and material attraction; Mankind is capable in these wrongful and unlawfully acquired conditions, pertaining specially to the Noumenal and Psychical Bodies, to attract to themselves all Material things on the Earth, which are wholly in the Ruling power of the Demons to grant or withhold, who are the "Rulers of this Age" over the whole Earth. The Demons can make the Earth-life a pleasant and abundant "Paradise," free from the evils which super-abound among Mankind; and they insidiously weave their webs over ignorant people, by presenting the Astral and Psychical Methods in forms that counterfeit and closely resemble the Teachings of CHRIST. They can create around their innocent votaries a False Paradise of Astral Environment, delusive, deceptive, and ephemeral, giving to those who yield to these blandishments the idea that they have entered the Higher Knowledge of Life, uplifting them to heights of Illusion and Optimism, from which they cannot be drawn, though the Masters sent even

Gods to them to convince them of their error. It ends only when this life ends, or at such times that the Demons withdraw their forces, and cast the deluded ones into the despair of disillusionment.

35. *Master*.—How do the Astral beings induce these mental and psychical conditions which attract Material blessings?

*Disciple*.—The Astral beings inspire in their subjects the arts of “psychological,” “metaphysical,” and “occult” development of their Noumenal and Psychical Bodies, whereby the Akasic Force passes into the Physical Body, and co-operates with the forces of the Astral and Terrestrial environment, as the will directs and chooses. These forces attract the Material things the heart desires, and the thoughts are concentrated upon, to the men or women thus practising these methods. Often these Psychological and Occult methods (truly those of “Black Magic”) of attracting Health, Success, Opulence, Prosperity, Longevity, and everything in the world that the heart desires, bear almost “*miraculous*” appearances, and present to the superficial and ignorant observers one of the most subtle and dangerous forms of Astral servitude, delusion, and temptation, on the Earth, in these “perilous times.” They steep and “dope” the minds of men and women in the vanity of a false Psychology, Science, and Metaphysics, inculcating a mental and psychical development disastrous to the future destiny, here and hereafter, of all who fall under this cleverly and cunningly disguised Astral conspiracy.

36. *Master*.—To what do these False Teachings and Practices of so-called “Psychology,” “Metaphysics,” “New Thought,” “Christian Science,” etc., ultimately lead?

*Disciple.*—The False Teachings and Methods of "Psychology," "Metaphysics," "Christian Science," and other forms of Pseudo-Science, ultimately lead to the building up of a powerful EGOTISM and SELF-CENTREDNESS, constituting an invincible girdle of attraction to Matter, and to the Material things on the Earth; and the infusion of a lofty Emotionalism, Sentimentality, and presumptuous Optimism, productive of a colossal self-assurance of absolute SELF-DEPENDENCE and INDEPENDENCE of GOD, the FATHER-MOTHER, GOD THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, JESUS CHRIST, and the SPIRIT OF GOD, from Whom the whole world is alienated and separated, by the very "Matter" of the Earth which these Teachings are cultivating and attracting to Mankind.

37. *Master.*—To what also do they lead?

*Disciple.*—They also lead to the propagation of a shallow, hollow, and fanciful, but extremely captivating, system of Philosophy, and Psychology, in which Man is exalted to GOD, the Earth is practically Heaven, Evil is Good, and the Criterion and Hall-Mark of Truth is SUCCESS, PROSPERITY, Long Life, and security of possession of the best that this world provides.

38. *Master.*—What comes from this state of SELF-DEPENDENCE?

*Disciple.*—SELF assumes the Exaltitude of the ALL-IN-ALL of the Individual Personality. Outside of SELF there is no GOD, no farther Sources of Dependence for Life, Strength, Health, Wisdom, or Happiness. FAITH is perverted into SELF-RELIANCE, or Faith in SELF OBEDIENCE is changed into Correspondence to SELF, or the Desires of the heart for the Material and Earthly things by which the organs and senses are enslaved.

39. *Master*.—What are the malign and sinister significations of this “Psychological” and “Metaphysical” Delusion, and of the Exaltitude of the Personal and Material Ego, in relation to the future life in the OUTER DARKNESS?

*Disciple*.—Living in the INNER DARKNESS of the Earth-Life, in this highly cultivated and interiorly developed state of Astral Delusion, these persons, after Death (which inevitably overtakes them, despite their belief in longevity, perpetual youth, and immunity from disease), enter the OUTER DARKNESS with the beliefs in their Psychology and Metaphysics, New Thought, and Christian Science, and what not; with superadded percipience, sensitivity and consciousness, freed from the clod of Matter which held it in the Earth-life. They become more bound to the Material attraction of the Earth than they were in the Earth-life. And their state of Astral bondage to the Earth gravitation is far greater than that of the sensual, vicious, in the Earth-life; because in their case, it is the SOUL that they have enchained to the fetters of the Earth-attraction. In the latter case, it is the BODY only that is fettered. In respect to the vicious and sensual (“publicans,” “sinners,” “harlots,” and “drunkards,” etc.), on the Earth, their Vice and Sensuality are due to the SOUL’s revolt from the Earth’s Materiality, the Hypocrisy and vacuity of Religion, and the total absence of Light to guide and lift them beyond the plane of Self-Indulgence. But their SOULS are Clean, compared with the SOULS of those who have developed them unlawfully and falsely for the pursuit of Material and Earthly things.

40. *Master*.—What is the Destiny in the OUTER DARKNESS of those who have cultivated and developed

the Psychical Body and SOUL-Nature for the pursuit of Material things ?

*Disciple.*—The “ spirits ” of men and women who, in the Earth-life, have developed their Psychical and Noumenal Bodies for the attainment of Material good, in the OUTER DARKNESS are infatuatedly eager to fall in with the Astral conditions. They return, in “ spirit,” to the Earth, to the scenes and assemblies of the Psychologists, Metaphysicians, Christian Scientists, Spiritualists, New Thought, and Pseudo-Science, etc. In their assemblies they create strong psycho-Magnetic vibrations, which aid and stir those who are participating in the flesh, supplying demonstrations of the veracity of the pseudo-teachings, and thereby increasing the delusions of their followers. Consequently these “ cults ” add to their numbers many more enthusiastic fellow-dupes and victims of the Astral-Delusion.

41. *Master.*—Mention one fundamental Delusion into which those who follow these Teachings fall.

*Disciple.*—Exponents and followers of the Astral Teachings of false “ Psychology,” “ Metaphysics,” “ New Thought,” and kindred pseudo-scientific cults, fall into the natural error, deducible logically from their false premises, that deny the existence of EVIL, DISEASE, DECAY, and DEATH. These phenomena, they teach, are the results of tricks of the imagination, wrong mental attitudes, and illusory suggestions, creating the similitudes of the “ Evils ” suggested or imagined. They exist only in the mind, and not in reality, and may be destroyed by a change of mental attitude, or a readjustment of imagination. Death, they say, may be defeated, and life perpetuated, by right mental attitudes, and correct rules of living, dieting, and certain methods of breathing.



Poverty, disease, pain, old-age, and every evil under the Sun are *Unreal*, Illusion; and Self is the only *Reality*, realisable by mental states, and psychological methods of *concentration*, and thought fixation. By these methods people become Self-Hypnotised into believing a *Lie* and drawing to themselves the things they desire and covet in their hearts. By SELF-Cultivation through these mental and psychical methods, they create strong psychic and mental vibrations of psycho-magnetic force, by which, on the lower planes of the Astral and Terrestrial environment, they can, as they triumphantly affirm, "*do all, be all, get all, and have all, that their hearts desire.*"

42. *Master*.—Wherein is the special subtlety of this "Psychological" and "Metaphysical" Teaching, so seductive and alluring in its promises?

*Disciple*.—Naturally, in the face of such Teaching, and supported by so many proofs to its demonstrable verification from those who so successfully teach and practice these arts, it is a very popular propaganda, and there are not lacking many gifted persons, of extremely brilliant and charming personality, to take up this propangada with golden speech, and to substantiate it by "signs and wonders" of ocular demonstration. The Astral would be very inefficient if it stirred up a propaganda of expectation it was incapable of fulfilling. It is therefore the most alluring, because it *succeeds*;—up to a certain point. The powers of the Astral are Super-human, and the Demons are "past-masters" in consummate cunning, cleverness, and deceit, gifted with god-like powers, controlling the forces and elements of the Earth and Atmosphere, and have supreme power to gull, deceive, and delude the human mind. They are an hundredfold cleverer than the cleverest of mankind.

to exercise their demoniacal craft through them. It is within their powers to bring "success," "prosperity," "good fortune," "health," and every wish of the human heart, to those who desire them, and conform to their demoniacal methods. Men and women little realise that by following these methods, so common and popular in the "cults" of modern times, they are literally "falling down and worshipping the DEVIL." It is one of the subtle ways of the Astral beings to seduce men and women by the thought of the beneficence to humanity all these powers of mind and soul will be, pandering to the best instincts of human nature, in order to capture the human SOUL. But by all these means and machinations the Devil is raising stronger barriers of the Material between Man and his SPIRIT, between Man and his GOD. When Mankind, deluded by these teachings and practices, unconsciously are fulfilling the purposes of the DEMONS, they are succeeding also in blinding men's eyes to the TRUTH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, which is the antithesis and entire Negation of every feature of these false teachings over which the world has gone mad.

43. *Master.*—What is the sum of all these Pseudo-Scientific, Psychology, Metaphysics, Occultism, and False Mysticism, in the Knowledge of the True Mystic, and in the Light of the DIVINE MYSTERIES?

*Disciple.*—In ancient times, and in certain Schools of Oriental Philosophy, there have been, and still exist, Schools of Occultists that teach and cultivate a False System of Mysticism, inculcating spurious doctrines of so-called "Mysteries," and practising the same. Many teachers of these Schools of Pseudo-Mysticism, and Pseudo-Yogi, have come into various parts of the world at different times and periods,

propagating false Mysticism, and practising "MAGIC" in many specious forms, occult phenomena, divination, and many varieties of super-material transcendence. They profess themselves to be of the Ancient Order of the Brotherhood, or the Magi, giving themselves many high-sounding titles, and manifesting many remarkable gifts. In these modern days these teachers have visited and implanted their false teachings in the countries of the Western world, and their teachings have been widely absorbed by, not only many sensation-loving, gullible people, but by many truly sincere and earnest souls, seeking for the Light. These have cultivated the methods and principles inculcated, utterly ignorant of their fraudulent and sinister origin. These teachings have been adapted in many ways by capable minds, unclothed of their original dressings, and have re-appeared in all the varieties of "Cults," and "Thoughts," and "Orders," called by all manner of names; each and all innocently believing themselves to be *IT*, and perfectly sound and right. They profess themselves leaders of great new movements for the illumination and regeneration of the world. Thus what is known as "BLACK MAGIC" has taken root all over the world, to the delusion and far-reaching detriment of Mankind. With so many marked and scarcely distinguishable likenesses to the TRUTH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, concealing the Astral and Demoniactal *virus*, the DIVINE MYSTERIES are confronted with their most subtle and dangerous opposition to their Message and Mission.

## LESSON VIII

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### THE CASTE SYSTEM OF THE HUMAN RACE

1. *Master*.—Are all Mankind potentially able to seek and find the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and to Follow it to the End ?

*Disciple*.—All Mankind are born potentially able to seek and find the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. But not all men are able to reach the End of the PATH in this Reincarnation.

2. *Master*.—Upon what does the attainment of the End of the PATH depend ?

*Disciple*.—The attainment of the End of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES depends upon the Grade of Fitness and state in which each person is Re-Born, whether in one Reincarnation he may reach the End of the PATH.

3. *Master*.—How does the individual in Re-Birth qualify to enter any Grade of Fitness and state ?

*Disciple*.—The Grade of Fitness and state in which a person is Re-Born depends upon two conditions :—

- (1) The state of life in which he lived in his previous Reincarnation, conditional upon whether he started to Follow the PATH, and, therefore, made endeavours to Redeem his

Nature-Bodies from the dominion of Matter, and his Sensoria from the thralldom of the Material objects of sense, desire, affection, and appetite.

- (2) The Response he gave to the DIVINE MASTERS and the Ministers of LIGHT, in the OUTER DARKNESS, and his Obedience to Their Teachings and Counsels.

4. *Master*.—What term is used in the New Testament to express the conditions of Fitness and state qualifying a person in Re-Birth to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES to the End, or Final INITIATION ?

*Disciple*.—St. Paul employs the term “PREDESTINATION” to express the qualification of Fitness and state to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES to the SEVEN GATES OF INITIATION. The Pauline use of this term (so grossly misinterpreted by the “Christian” religion since “Christianity” annihilated the Gnostics, destroyed the GNOSIS, and banned the Truth of Reincarnation) was definitely in reference to the Truth of Pre-existence, and Reincarnation and the PRE-NATAL condition and qualities of state, Redemptive Evolution of constitution and character, and constitutional Fitness (attained in Devachan, or Paradise) to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ; which all combine to PRE-DESTINE and PRE-DETERMINE the Grade of life, and the RACIAL conditions, the Earthly environment, and the Parental heredity, in which each person, in Re-Birth, shall Reincarnate.

5. *Master*.—What term is used in Oriental Philosophy as the equivalent for the term “PREDESTINATION” ?



*Disciple.*—In Oriental Philosophy the term used as the equivalent for “PREDESTINATION,” and expressing the same Truth, is “KARMA.”

6. *Master.*—How many grades of Fitness and State are there into which “Spirits” are qualified and pre-ordained to Reincarnate, under the Cosmical Law of “PREDESTINATION,” or “KARMA”?

*Disciple.*—There are FOUR GRADES of Potential Fitness into which “Spirits” Reincarnate, representing the graduated conditions of attainment on the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

7. *Master.*—What are the FOUR GRADES generally named?

*Disciple.*—The FOUR GRADES are generally named “CASTES,” each CASTE embracing many varieties of Human character, not exclusively associated with social rank, or “class,” nor with individual “vocation,” or earthly pursuits. “CASTE” is a term of Mystical significance, and has no reference to Material distinctions.

8. *Master.*—Name the FOUR CASTES.

*Disciple.*—The FOUR CASTES are:—

1. THE MASTER CASTE.
2. THE WARRIOR CASTE.
3. THE MERCHANT CASTE.
4. THE SLAVE CASTE.

9. *Master.*—Define the MASTER CASTE.

*Disciple.*—The MASTER CASTE represents those of Mankind Reincarnating on the Earth from the Planetary Spheres of Paradise, who, in past lives, and in the Paradisaical life, have been prepared and qualified to be Pre-Ordained and Predestined to Seek and Find the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and to Follow the PATH to the End, or the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY. These men and women are

entitled to the Mystic name of "VIRGIN," or beings PURE from the taint of Matter, or "Flesh," and Free from the dominion and attraction of the Earth, and the Things of the Earth. They are Pre-Natally fit to follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and PREDESTINATED to the attainment of INITIATION in the Sacred Degree and Order of "MASTER." In due course they attain to the Mystic Age of Thirty Years, and are CALLED according to the purpose of GOD, to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. They instantly OBEY the CALL, Take the FIRST STEP of SELF-ABNEGATION, Pursue the QUEST of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, Exercising with Valiance the FIVE VALOURS OF THE DISCIPLE, Enduring the rigours, ordeals, disciplines, and tests, of the "TWELVE LABOURS OF HERCULES" (or the Conquest and Purification of the TWELVE SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES), and finally enter the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES OF INITIATION. Having attained the Supernal and Heavenly state and Degree, of a "MASTER" of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, they "Fought the Good Fight," they have "Finished their course," they have "ceased from their Labours," and have "Entered into their SABBATH." They are in perfect Union and Communion with GOD THE FATHER, GOD THE SON, JESUS CHRIST, and with all the GODS of the DIVINE HIERARCHY. They are in SPIRITUAL COMMUNION with the "SAINTS" in the PARADISE of the Planetary Circles; and are the Conquerors of the OUTER DARKNESS and the Saviours of those held in the "prison" of the Astral Plane who will hearken to their words of succour and counsel. On the Earth, if they choose to return to their mortal "tabernacle" from the SEVENTH HEAVEN of their Final Initiation, they function in Man's behalf, and for Man's Redemption,

as “ *Masters* ” of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and as Messengers (or Apostles) and Mediators of the LOGOS of the DIVINE MASTERS, and of JESUS CHRIST, The GREAT MASTER. Having attained to the Masterhood, they have no need that any man teach them : they are themselves fountains of the Divine WISDOM and GNOSIS, by their intrinsic Union with the DIVINE MASTERS. After Death removes them from the Earth, they “ die no more,” and no more will “ Death have dominion over them.” Nevermore will they Reincarnate in the mortal Flesh of Matter. To every “ Master ” it is given to return to the Flesh-Tabernacle from the SEVENTH HEAVEN, after their SEVENTH INITIATION, and resume the Earth-life as Messengers, Witnesses, and Teachers of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. They serve the DIVINE MASTERS as Their Spokesmen and Mouthpieces, and as Exemplars of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and Leaders of Disciples on the PATH. For them, therefore, is the Earth-life a life of Suffering, Privation, Persecution, Peril, and Shame. They “ ENDURE THE CROSS, DESPISING THE SHAME,” having the assurance, in the end, of, “ SITTING DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD.” In Mystic Consciousness they are always “ Ascended into Heaven,” and are “ Seated with CHRIST in the Heavenly Places,” “ Hid with CHRIST IN GOD.” In the world the MASTER CASTE are the TRUE MYSTICS, PROPHETS, APOSTLES, MASTERS, AVATARS ; the Divinely-endowed Men and Women, in all ages, many of whom were unknown and unacknowledged by mankind ; many suffered Martyrdom in the past, “ of whom the world was not worthy ” (Hebrews xi.). They all were the “ GREAT SOULS,” but few of whose names are handed down in the world’s annals.

10. *Master*.—Define the SOLDIER CASTE.

*Disciple*.—The SOLDIER CASTE represents and includes the great and numerous type of Mankind RE-BORN with the innate and instinctive Spirit of DISCONTENT and UNREST with the World as it is, and with a burning Sub-Conscious sense of the HIGHER LIFE, and the GREATER PURPOSE of life than the Material and Temporal ends. Their Intuitions and Spiritual impulses force them to *aspire*, yet living in darkness and ignorance of the True Goal to which to aspire—THE SEVEN GOLDEN GATES OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. In all the countless forms in which the World presents itself to them, they work out their lives in revolt against the “*status quo*,” with mixed motives of selfishness and self-sacrifice, and altruism, and generally with a “zeal not according to knowledge.” They are identified with the innumerable schemes, activities, and enterprises in the World, which aim at the betterment of human conditions, and wage war against these conditions. They rally under the many banners of sporadic movements for the uplift of mankind. They war against abuses, apathy, ignorance, and stagnation. They represent human energy in all endeavours and pursuits that aim for “Progress” and Advancement of the Human Race—Religious, Scientific, Educational, Industrial, Social, Ethical, and Altruistic. They are in arms against inertia, “*laissez faire, laissez aller*,” inaction, conventionalism, fashion, religionism, hypocrisy, cruelty, and tyranny. They abhor all cant and obscuratation. They are the WORKERS of the World, the MILITANTS, the AGITATORS. They are, in Spirit, the ANARCHISTS, NIHILISTS, and REFORMERS; the Actors in all the World-movements for REVOLUTION, REFORM, and RECONSTRUCTION. They are born

Destructors of things as they are; the earnest Thinkers and Doers in the world's fields of service and endeavour, to save mankind, to heal their sores, and to protect and preserve the Rights of Man from Class-Robbery and Aggrandisement, and to oust the reign of "PRIVILEGE." They are the Champions of the Unfortunate, the Equalisers of the race, the Benefactors of the Distressed. The innate sense of the Highest Good within them stirs them to revolt against the universal Evil in the World, and the wrong that wounds the human unit. The SOLDIER CASTE is crowded with multitudes of unquiet, restless Spirits Incarnate, in countless groups and aggregations of dynamic people. Their numbers are "Legion," and their activities, good or bad, destructive or constructive, peaceable or revolutionary, lawful or anarchistic, ethical or unrighteous, literary or illiterate, æsthetic or bizarre, effectual or ineffectual; all are the great forces that move the World along, and unconsciously contribute to, and co-operate with, the DIVINE MASTERS, in Their Labours in the REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION of the Human Race, generation after generation, and in all the great upheavals of nations, society, and human institutions.

11. *Master*.—What characteristics does the SOLDIER CASTE take in individual members of Human Society?

*Disciple*.—The SOLDIER CASTE is manifested in every variety of individual character, corresponding to particular conditions of RE-BIRTH—KARMA, HEREDITY, and ENVIRONMENT; Social Class, Religion, Education, Race, Nation, Tradition, Habit, and Disposition. Another important factor in the characters taken by individuals of the SOLDIER CASTE, is the variations and complications of types of



character arising from the mingling of the Natures of Microcosms in Reincarnation, producing MULTIPLE PERSONALITY in the individual. Owing to MULTIPLE PERSONALITY Human Character is inextricably and confusedly mixed, causing the embodiment of the most opposite and complex traits in one personality. Many persons externally are noble and good, and in their Interior Natures hopelessly the contrary ; or *vice versa*, with countless varieties of combinations. Many of the noblest types of the SOLDIER CASTE are belligerently and aggressively non-religious, or non-moral, and in open revolt against every kind of religious, moral, or ethical principle of society. They are upholders of absolute freedom and independence of thought and opinion ; anarchical in all matters that tend to the coercion of the mind and will ; subversive of order and authority, built up by State-Legislation or Social Institutions, built up for the regulation of society, and for the government of the people. Instinctively they exert intellectual and spiritual energy in striking at everything that seems to restrict human liberties, and to enslave human individuality. Ever searching for Truth, Freedom, Progress, Happiness, they are the Pioneers and Instigators of progressive movements of the Race, spreading Thought-Vibrations into the World environment, which generates and germinates in the Racial Mind, ultimately to Fructify in Reform, Culture, Advancement, in all planes of human activity,—from the peaceful activities of the scientist, the philosopher, the teacher, the preacher, the statesman, the philanthropist, and the altruist ; to the bellicose and revolutionary activities of the politician, the anarchist, the warrior, and the conspirator. Lacking the guidance of Infallible Knowledge, and the hidden

*clues* for the Solution of the World's great life-problems, they follow each his own bent and method of experimental solutions, or of verifying their own individual certainties,—without experience, without tested Knowledge, or seasoned judgment. They create in the World the vast medley of loud-spoken panaceas, propaganda, contrarieties of ideas and practices, which make the World a “*Babel*” of mixed language, a confusion of forcible and unreasoning utterance, of tenets and tocsins, emphasised and punctuated frequently by the clash of arms, the antagonism of interests, the roar of guns, the defiance of armies, martial music and military pageant ; or by social, industrial, doctrinal, and “class” upheaval, and popular unrest or reprisal.

12. *Master*.—What other characteristics does the SOLDIER CASTE manifest ?

*Disciple*.—In the many classes of human society, from the highest to the lowest, there is a great substratum of men and women, either actually dragged down into an outwardly outcast and depraved life ; or potentially of that class, but preserved from the actuality by circumstances of wealth, social position, or other protective causes. These are the classes that constitute the principal *raison d'être* of police and penal systems, and of the necessity of State Provision and Philanthropy, for criminal and necessitous people. In the Sight of GOD, and the DIVINE MASTERS, and of those who have the Mystic Sense, who See the Reality beyond the Illusory and Unreal ; it is known that people of these classes are “LOST SHEEP” who wandered away into depravity, shepherdless, guideless, or have “fallen among thieves,” and been dragged down by the pressure, overweight, and undertow of the world of self-interest,

self-aggrandisement, corruption, competition, and all the intricate ramifications of "MAMMON." Belonging to the SOLDIER CASTE, the only expression of their PREDESTINATION, under these conditions, is their response to necessity and desperation, wherein there is nothing else for them but to sink in the trough of inexorable circumstances of pitiless environment. Sheathing their weapons, they drift into depravity or helplessness. But, once occasion arises, these are the men and women who prove themselves capable of rising to nobility of conduct, heroism, patriotism, honour and chivalry. Fit to fulfil that High Destiny to which their PREDESTINATION Calls them in the SOLDIER CASTE, the Bridge across which, in their next Reincarnation, they may enter the MASTER CASTE.

13. *Master*.—What special occasions serve to uplift these classes and types of the SOLDIER CASTE to respond to the CALL of their PREDESTINATION?

*Disciple*.—Occasions for the Uplift of masses of men and women belonging to these classes and types occur in periodical great and critical events of World-history, such as War, Famine, Pestilence, or some National or World CALAMITY, in which the Service, Heroism, and Duty, of every individual, are called forth, to save a nation, a people, or the homes and lives and happiness of others. The call of Duty, of Patriotism, of Universal Brotherhood, latent and instinct in all hearts; of devotion, self-sacrifice, and common humanity; raises men and women, otherwise hopelessly settled in inertia, and helpless impotence; and draws them out into active service, endurance, suffering, self-discipline, and often-times, death, *for others*. Their own lives are renewed, transformed, ennobled and beautified; and in death they come

to honour ; or in life henceforth they live in a new atmosphere, with enlarged vision illumined and chastened.

14. *Master*.—Is it the case, therefore, that WAR and CALAMITY, affecting nations and peoples, viewed from the standpoint of PREDESTINATION and the CASTE SYSTEM, serve as necessary and beneficent occurrences, and as essential factors, in Individual, National, and Racial Evolution in Redemption ?

*Disciple*.—It is only because Mankind has lost the cosmical sense, and the Knowledge of the deeper principles of life, and Destiny, that it is the habit to view these occurrences as unmitigable Evils. The Knowledge of RE-BIRTH, of the conditions of life in the “ intermediate state ” after Death, and of the consequences of the Earth-Life, or KARMA, upon the future life ; enables Mankind to see in all CALAMITIES (calling forth the Heroic Spirit *for others*, dormant in all people) the Source of incalculable future benefit of the Race, the upraising and ennoblement of character, both of the individual and of the Race. They serve to break up the hardened crust of individual and collective selfishness and egotism, of mutual indifference and apathy ; they give opportunity for the Higher Forces and Vibrations of the Interior Natures, to penetrate the loosened crust of Matter inherent in the Nature-Bodies, which had corroded, choked, and clogged the Cellular Substance of the Nature-Bodies, and prevented the SPIRIT from functioning in the Nature-Bodies. Thereby the individual sank into life-conditions of CASTE lower than the CASTE of his PREDESTINATION. Through lack of stimulus (such as these occurrences create) he fails to correspond to the Interior Impulsions of the SPIRIT within him, striving vainly to drive him to conformity



to his PREDESTINATION and True DIVINE CALL to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

15. *Master*.—What attitude does the TRUE MYSTIC, INITIATES, and DISCIPLES, of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, take towards those personalities immediately responsible for CALAMITIES, such as WAR, or such occurrences that are traceable to personal human causation ?

*Disciple*.—The TRUE MYSTIC, INITIATES, and DISCIPLES, of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, indifferent to the immediate and mundane causes of War, but keenly alive to their remoter, and only important causes and significances, blames not the persons participating in originating a WAR ; even as he puts no blame on the soldiers who fight ; nor does he deprecate the slaughter. The cause of War, and of every Calamity, is SIN, traceable to generations and ages back in World-history. No Calamity is of immediate causation, but is the cumulative effect of consequences arising from long-developing, secret-working, sores and disorders, the result of evil-doing of past ages. The Earth acts as the vehicle and repository of these secret sores, and they re-act in the consciousness and mentality of Mankind in correspondence to the Earth's environment. These effects are fostered and stimulated by the Demons and Lawless "Spirits" of the Astral Plane, whereby vibrations of disastrous potency fall upon humanity, creating strife, greed, jealousy, and universal disturbance. Man, in past generations, "sowed the wind," and in future generations he "reaps the whirlwind." "Whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."

16. *Master*.—Do CALAMITIES occur by the Arbitrary Will and Judgment of GOD, as punishments, or sentences, of the Divine Justice ?



*Disciple.*—No Calamity, nor any judicial “Judgment” or punishment, overtakes Mankind by the fiat, sentence, or arbitrary Judgment of God. RETRIBUTION is the Natural and COSMICAL result of LAW,—the LAW OF CAUSE and EFFECT. God, being the Cosmical Embodiment and Author of LAW, they are Fore-Known of Him. But GOD cannot REVOKE, nor can He EVOKE, LAW, to interpose between LAW and the transgressors, either for escape of its penalties, or for their application. GOD IS LAW, and Himself is subject to the LAW He embodies and enforces, or expresses.

17. *Master.*—Define the MERCHANT CASTE.

*Disciple.*—The MERCHANT CASTE, in Mystical interpretation, does not confine itself, nor represent, those classes of persons who are engaged in mercantile pursuits, Finance, Trade, Commerce, or the many branches of “*Business*,” without which the World could not exist, as at present constituted. This is in like manner as the SOLDIER CASTE does not represent only those persons who are engaged in strictly Military occupation. The SOLDIER CASTE represents all those numerous classes and types of people who (like the “Sons of Pandu” and “Arjuna,” in the “*Bhagavad-Gita*,”) are arrayed in battle to slay and annihilate the “organs and senses,” and to Raise them, and Redeem them from the servitude of Matter, to bring them under the sway of the SPIRIT (Krishna). In the ranks of Commerce, Finance, Trade, etc., there are many ardent souls, truly brave and earnest “units” of the SOLDIER CASTE; as, among those of Military occupation, there are many who have not the Heroic Spirit of the SOLDIER CASTE, who are “*Mercenaries*,” pure and simple. The MERCHANT CASTE holds a very numerous and varied category

of mortals at the present day, since the almost extinct spirit of chivalry that once adorned humanity, actuating the old-time heroic days, which inspired the "Crusaders," and gave actuality to the glorious Legends of *Arthur*, and the "*Round Table*" and the Knightly "*Quest of the Holy Grail*"; or the Indian Epic of the "*Bhagavad-Gita*"; and were immortalised in the Greek Epic of *Homer*, the "*Odyssey*" and the "*Iliad*."

The MERCHANT CASTE represents all those classes of human types innately living for the Material Self, engrossed in the pursuits of the Material objects of Desire, Sense, Appetite, and Affection. They are the class which barter and sell the SOUL in exchange for "the things on the earth." Like Esau, they "Sell their Birthright" for a "mess of pottage." Wealth, money, "filthy lucre," being the sole means of life and earthly happiness, they become the sole desideratum of human endeavour. Their souls rise no higher than the acquisition of wealth. There being a limited quantity of this commodity, the spirit of commerce, and competition for its possession, obsesses the World-Soul, and creates the innumerable types of humanity in the MERCHANT CASTE, or those men and women who *live only to live*, and as affluently and pleasantly as success in the acquisition of wealth gives them the facilities.

The MERCHANT CASTE represents the spirit of commercialism, of "possession," greed, graft, grasping, which binds and holds men down in the vice of selfishness and avarice. *Mercenariness* is the genius and motive-force of their lives, and all their actions are done with cold calculation of means towards the one end—*aggrandisement*. Their very altruism and philanthropy are proportioned to their return in

reflex benefit and self-service. Their religion, ethics, morality, and honesty, their charity and benevolence, are based on no deeper motives than Self-consideration. "Honesty is the best policy" is the maxim; of many, and is the "policy" in which they trade; not, as in the case of the SOLDIER CASTE, doing good not for the *action's sake only*, but for the sake of the *results of action*. They are not above chivalry, nobility, bravery, self-sacrifice;—but always with a calculation of a return of some kind in their favour; some credit to their own account, whether in wealth, or notoriety, honour, self-satisfaction, or some other "reward" of merit, virtue, or valour. They make merchandise of their virtues with the same ardour of speculation as of their capital and stock, or their labour.

In the MERCHANT CASTE are included not only the average "capitalist," self-seeker, and employer of labour; but, in the measure and status of social position of individuals, it descends the social scale, and includes all classes. It is represented in the hired servant class, the employees of industry, and the operatives; who solely by reason of class-distinction, poverty, or incapacity, debarred from wealth ownership, property, station of life, and social standing, are compelled to serve in hired capacities. In these classes there are those who belong to both the MERCHANT and SOLDIER CASTES; and some potentially of the MASTER CASTE. In the MERCHANT CASTE there are no distinctions of avocation, profession, or class. Religions, Churches, Sects, Cults, Philanthropies, Charities, Literature, Education, Art, Science, and Philosophy, all hold numbers of people belonging to the vast crowd of the MERCHANT CASTE, as also of the other CASTES.

18. *Master*.—Define the SLAVE CASTE.

*Disciple*.—The SLAVE CASTE represents the large aggregation of humanity entirely negative in their mental and spiritual attitudes, their life-aspects, and temporal conditions. They are the slaves of conventions, traditions, habits, fashion, position, and formalism, the devotees of the *status quo*. In matters of the SOUL and SPIRIT they are absolutely static, all their dynamic forces going to the maintenance and provision of their aimless actions and qualities. They have no dreams, no aspirations, and few ideals; and no higher Intuitions, no religious, spiritual, social, or ethical, problems or scruples. They are the parasitic slaves of convention, habit, birth, wealth, religion, creed, dogma, and sect, and have no thought, conception, or desire, beyond the even and changeless course of their own narrow outlooks. Hollow, shallow, and vain creatures of the hour, they flit and flirt and play with time, age, opportunity, and the passing show of life, bent on no achievements or actions worth more than the moment's pleasure, or the security and continuity of their own conditions in which they were born. They regard with indifference, prejudice and contempt, those of the SOLDIER CASTE, who have broken loose from the narrow chains of conventionalism. Even the MERCHANT CASTE they regard merely with respect to the relations it has with themselves, as it impinges upon their own life-orbits, as being the source of provision of the ways and means for supplies, pleasures, and indulgence of their vanities. They have no understanding, thought, or purpose, belonging to the deeper Natures of the being, no sympathetic link with those who struggle in the trenches against doubt and discontent, with the forces of the SOUL and SPIRIT mobilised to drive the way to achievement,



ideal, aspiration, and realisation ; to Freedom to live the nobler life, circumscribed by the temporal and material, but illumined with vision of the Eternal. Censorious, Self-satisfied, their lack-lustre eyes callously view their fellows, who, for conscience' sake, under the influence of the Spiritual Afflatus, appear to them only capricious, erratic, and fanatical. Roused to action, in speech or deed, only when these "eccentricities" disturb the surface of their shallow mental pools, and agitate their stagnant waters, they frown upon the disturbers, and express their opinion of them, and all their works, in cool satire, curled contempt, or silent indifference. Their lives are filled with the *ennui* which never is absent from those who live purely objective lives, and depend solely upon externalities for stimulus. In "religion" they love the "Revivalist," the impassioned orator, the sensuous Ritualism, the emotional preacher ; or the studied correctness, impassivity, and dry culture of "hired" ministers, for whose colourless and precise diction and perfect deportment, in the pulpit and out, they are pleased to pay their "rent" for their cushioned "pews." They worship the false gods of "Orthodoxy" ; or they have set up numerous "graven images" of FALSE CHRISTs,—THE HISTORICAL CHRIST, the SACRAMENTAL CHRIST, the SUBSTITUTIONARY CHRIST, and many other False Concepts of JESUS CHRIST—which they ignorantly worship ; and have no conception of the TRUE CHRIST, "Dwelling in their SOULS by FAITH," the GREAT MYSTERY of "CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY," "GOD MANIFEST IN THE FLESH" ; apart from which conception the "Historical," "Sacramental" and "Substitutionary" CHRIST becomes a mere IDOL, a Graven Image, a "fond thing vainly



invented." In pleasure they flock to the theatre and cabaret, and dote on the latest production of the Thespian and Terpsichorean arts ; of the fashion-mongers, or the scandal-mongers. Their " Culture " even is " vicarious," plagiarism from the wisdom of the learned, to fill up, and cover their own crass ignorance, and lack of originality. Fettered in the chains of convention, custom, "*covenant de rigueur*," forms, habits, and " authority " of religion, dogma, and social codes ; these are those numerous classes of humanity who belong to the SLAVE CASTE,—the lowest type of the human race in this present " CHRISTIAN ERA." From these classes in our " Christian " civilisation, in the great World-upheavals now occurring, and yet to come, shaking up the conglomerate mass of mingled CASTES, the FOUR CASTES will assort themselves by their intrinsic forces of gravitation. Then it will be found that the GREAT MASTER'S Words are true:—" THERE ARE MANY THAT ARE FIRST THAT SHALL BE LAST, AND THE LAST SHALL BE FIRST."

19. *Master*.—In the Mystical significance of the CASTE SYSTEM, the FOUR CASTES are not separated " classes " of Mankind, answering to the human social system of " class-distinctions," governed by wealth, property, birth, poverty, labour and leisure, etc., but on the contrary, they are inter-mingled indiscriminately in all the " classes." Why is this the case ?

*Disciple*.—The indiscriminate inter-mingling of the FOUR CASTES in the " classes " of society, of the races and nations, is due to the abnormal state of " MULTIPLE PERSONALITY," perpetuated and originally caused by the abnormal and false conditions of MARRIAGE and SEX RELATIONS ; by which there

exists, on the Earth-plane, neither order nor consistency in the Reincarnation of beings. The CASTES are inextricably confused, both in individual personalities, in the social classes, and in the races and nations of Mankind. In Reincarnation, under present abnormal conditions, the CASTES merge themselves into one another indistinguishably. In the East, where the CASTE-SYSTEM generally is more scientifically and intelligently understood, and therefore better regulated, in relation to Marriage and Sex Customs, the CASTE-LINES are more carefully demarcated, and more stringently upheld.

20. *Master*.—What are the purposes and functions of life in the FOUR CASTES ?

*Disciple*.—The purposes and functions of life in the FOUR CASTES are the Fulfilment of Man's PRE-DESTINATION, and his Final REDEMPTION, by the Interior Processes set in operation by the Following of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. By these Processes Man comes to the realisation of his True Caste, and his PRE-DESTINY and ELECTION to rise into the Higher CASTES, as a soldier may rise to higher ranks in the service. Whatever Race, Nation, or Class a man Reincarnates into, he is RE-BORN in his own specific CASTE, determined in his last Devachan. His KARMA is for the purpose of making good his attainment of the higher development of his Nature and Character, enabling him to rise to the Higher CASTES. Of whatsoever CASTE, in whatsoever class or state of life, there is in him the POTENTIALITY to rise to the MASTER CASTE ; though, for numerous reasons (as " Multiple Personality "), it is necessary, generally, for him to Reincarnate once more before attaining the MASTER CASTE. This contingency will become less frequent when the DIVINE MYSTERIES are

more widely known in the World, and Marriage conditions are brought into line with the DIVINE MYSTERIES. At this time there are many among Mankind constitutionally and Pre-Natally fitted to attain the MASTER-CASTE, granting they are in fit conditions and environment. But until the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES is universally and systematically taught to Mankind, the Principles of the SEVEN KEYS, and the FIVE VALOURS OF THE DISCIPLE, duly inculcated, it is impossible for Mankind to reach these High attainments.

21. *Master*.—Is change of CASTE necessarily a conscious experience in those who succeed in effecting the change?

*Disciple*.—In the initial stages of development leading to change of CASTE there is no actual or definite consciousness of the experience. The Disciple starting on the PATH is unenlightened as to the purpose of his experiences. He “walks by FAITH, and not by SIGHT,” or by Knowledge. Nevertheless, all the time his circumstances and life-conditions on the PATH, are leading to this culmination. His Soul is continually being stirred to greater powers of correspondence to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, arousing emotions and thoughts in his Physical, Noumenal, Psychical, and Spiritual Bodies. They exalt him, and raise him to higher planes of consciousness. He begins to respond to Higher Stimuli, to live from Higher Motives. He sees Higher views of life, and nobler objects of action. Slowly in the unconscious Thought, and the secret processes of development in his Nature-Bodies, the SPIRIT is working through the hardened casements and crusts of Matter inhering in his Nature-Bodies; and gaining ground in their organs and senses. The force of

circumstances, correspondence to, or revolt against, environment, or the "LABOURS" of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, draw him gradually away from his EGO-CENTREDNESS, and loosen him from the bonds of the Earth's material Centre of Gravity. For awhile he is apparently hanging in the balance, oscillating between the two opposed Centres of Gravity,—FLESH and SPIRIT; EARTH and HEAVEN; GOD and MAMMON. Man is bound to be held by either one or the other of the two Centres of Gravity; as Jesus said:—"No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other—Ye cannot serve GOD and MAMMON." Also St. Paul said:—"The FLESH lusteth against the SPIRIT, and the SPIRIT against the FLESH; for these are contrary the one to the other." As the Will is the chief factor of the decision, it remains a question of *choice* on the part of each individual, to which side he will gravitate, which shall be the Centre of Gravity. This is the *Crucial Test* of his Discipleship,—SELF-ABNEGATION. "Except a man DENY HIMSELF, and TAKE UP HIS CROSS, and FOLLOWETH AFTER ME, he CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE." In some cases the individual fails in the *Test*, and relapses into the Centre of Gravity of the Earth. Either he "goeth away sorrowfully, having great possessions," or he is "offended," and "walketh no more" with the Disciples of CHRIST, by whom the *Test* was applied. It is not infrequent that such persons become "false brethren," and "enemies of CHRIST," and "persecutors of CHRIST'S FLOCK." In most cases, Disciples, having come thus far on the PATH, have prepared themselves for the TEST of the CROSS. They have "SET THEIR AFFECTION ON THINGS ABOVE, AND NOT ON THE

THINGS 'UPON THE EARTH." They have "Purified their hearts by FAITH," and are prepared for the MYSTERY of CRUCIFIXION. The SOUL spontaneously and joyously makes the *choice*, and the whole being—BODY, MIND, SOUL, and SPIRIT—is drawn, without resistance, into the SPIRIT-CENTRE of GRAVITY. The FLESH ceases to weigh them down to the Earth and Matter. The organs and senses are Purified from Matter by the "BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST," and no longer contain the Elements of Matter, by which formerly they were held bound to the dominion and attraction of Matter. In process of time, as they Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, they qualify themselves to Attain INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. And this is the Culmination of the CHANGE OF CASTE.

22. *Master*.—In what words does St. Paul describe the Disciple who has passed from one CASTE to another?

Disciple.—St. Paul speaks of the man who has been raised from one CASTE to another, in the following words:—"If any man be IN CHRIST he is a NEW CREATION. OLD THINGS HAVE PASSED AWAY, BEHOLD ALL THINGS HAVE BECOME NEW." Also:—"Ye have PUT OFF THE OLD MAN, WITH ITS AFFECTIONS AND LUSTS, and have PUT ON THE NEW MAN, WHICH, AFTER GOD, IS CREATED IN RIGHTEOUSNESS AND TRUE WHOLENESS." Also:—"They that are CHRIST'S have CRUCIFIED THE FLESH, with its affections and lusts"; and:—"Knowing this, that our OLD MAN was CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST, that the BODY OF SIN might be done away, that so we should not any longer be in bondage to sin."

23. *Master*.—What special forces of World-wide magnitude operate to bring about a World-wide movement tending toward Change of CASTE?



*Disciple.*—In certain periods of World-history, Mankind reaches a climacteric age, when the CASTE-Sense has become so lost and buried in universal Materialism, stagnation, and apathy, and so hardened and set in Egotism, pride, sensuality, and conventionalism; that the SPIRIT cannot break through the Matter-bound walls of the Nature-Bodies, nor resist the inroads and destructive forces of the Astral, over-spreading the World. The Astral forces thereby gain headway, taking advantage of these decadent conditions. It is at these periods that there occurs some great CALAMITY, an upheaval in the human Race, a RACE-CATAclysm. The effects of such catastrophic events stamp themselves on the Character and Nature of the Race. Its impress is carried with them after Death, and they return to RE-BIRTH in a future Reincarnation, with the fruition of this impress, in the Higher CASTES. Likewise, on the Earth, when Mankind begins to recollect itself, after the World-girdling Cataclysm, and the perplexity of nations; they begin to search, and to question the foundations of that self-sufficiency and False Security, which CALAMITY had proved they formerly had been vainly trusting in; Religion, Philosophy, Ethics, Education, Culture, Social Values, National Standards and every institution and tradition of the past, being "*weighed in the balances,*" and "*found wanting.*" The result will be that a World-wide searching of heart, Repentance, and Seeking after the TRUTH, will follow. In every such Cataclysmic period the Race-mind is developed to higher states of Consciousness. Man comes nearer to the understanding and acceptance of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and a Clearer Perception of the BEING of GOD, and the DIVINE WISDOM and GNOSIS. Thus, by CATAclysm

and CALAMITY, the "Field" of the World, overgrown with "thorns," trodden down by sacrilegious and Materialistic feet, with the hidden "rocks" of Matter-bound Nature-Bodies, has been broken up, in one generation, ploughed, and cleaned, and prepared for the new generation, to Reincarnate—the "GOOD SEED,"—in RE-BIRTH, under better conditions, purer environment, and to "Bring forth fruit, thirty-fold, sixty-fold, and an hundred-fold." The "ground" of Man's Nature-Bodies has been Purified and Set Free, by CALAMITY, Suffering, and Death; and the "Good Ground" of Humanity is RE-CREATED.

## Second Series

OF ANALYTIC LESSONS IN THE WISDOM  
OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES



## LESSON I

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### OF THE DIVINE MASTERS

1. *Master*.—What is a MASTER ?

*Disciple*.—The term MASTER is applicable to many Orders of beings, in Heaven and upon the Earth. In its Highest Application, namely, to the DIVINE MASTERS, it designates those Deific Beings Who Mediate the AUTHORITY and DIVINE ESSENCE OF LIFE from JESUS CHRIST, into the Universe ; and Who Rule in the Planetary Circles and Zodiacal Houses. They are Eternally PERFECT MONADS, Who have Evolved to the DIVINE ORDER of Being by the Cosmical Processes of Creative Evolution, have never known Sin, nor suffered the conditions of Matter, or Disease, Decay, and Death. They are constitutionally *Androgynous*. In the Lesser application of the term MASTER, it designates those beings of Mankind who, by the Processes of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, have attained to the SEVENTH MYSTERY, and the Degree of “ *Master*.” They have Redeemed themselves from the dominion and attraction of Matter ; and the organs and senses, or SENSORIA, belonging to each of their SEVEN NATURES, are Free from the attraction of the Material objects of sense, desire, affection, and appetite.



2. *Master*.—Define the word MASTER.

*Disciple*.—The word MASTER is used to designate the various Orders of Beings who are under the Divine Authority, in the work of Creative and Redemptive Evolution in the Universe, and all the operations of Redemptive Evolution on the Earth, and in behalf of Mankind. In respect to the DIVINE MASTERS the term implies the idea of Rule, Control, and Possession, and the beings submitting to Their Rule are the “servants” or “slaves” of JESUS CHRIST, the GREAT MASTER, and the DIVINE MASTERS. In respect to the HUMAN MASTERS, the term *Master* is the English of the Greek word “DIDASKALOS,” or TEACHER OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and an INITIATE OF THE SEVENTH MYSTERY.

3. *Master*.—With what Greek word, similarly translated into English, is this word confused?

*Disciple*.—The Greek word “*Despotes*” is sometimes translated “*Master*.” The distinction between “Didaskalos” and “Despotes” is important. JESUS CHRIST warned HIS Disciples against applying the word “Despotes” to themselves:—“Neither be ye called Masters,” and “Call no man Master.” Also He said:—“I came not to be ministered unto, but to minister.”

4. *Master*.—How are the Orders of the MASTERS classified?

*Disciple*.—The Orders of the MASTERS are classified in two divisions:—

1. The DIVINE MASTERS, or ELOHIM.
2. The HUMAN MASTERS.

5. *Master*.—Who are the DIVINE MASTERS, or ELOHIM?

*Disciple.*—The DIVINE MASTERS, or ELOHIM, are those Beings of the Heavenly Spheres Who are evolutionally Perfect. In the Æons of Æons of the past, They passed through the Cosmical Processes of Evolution, and entered the Order of ELOHIM, or THE GODS.

6. *Master.*—Who are the HUMAN MASTERS ?

*Disciple.*—The HUMAN MASTERS are those Beings, who, in the processes of REDEPTIVE EVOLUTION, have attained the End of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and have Received INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, and the FORTY-NINE LESSER MYSTERIES ; whereby they hold the Mystic title of MASTER. In the attainment of the SEVENTH MYSTERY, or “ *The Ascension,*” they “ Enter into their SABBATH,” or REST, having “ ceased from their Labours ” of the PATH. Returning to their Mortal body for the remaining brief period of Earth-life, they serve JESUS CHRIST, THE GREAT MASTER, and the DIVINE MASTERS, as Witnesses, Teachers and Apostles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

7. *Master.*—What are the specific differences between the DIVINE and the HUMAN MASTERS ?

*Disciple.*—The DIVINE MASTERS are the Beings Who, in the ages previous to the Fall, have attained to the Perfect State, raised to Deity from ADAMIC SPECIES of the HUMAN GENUS, or “ THE SONS OF THE GODS.” They form the ROYAL HIERARCHY OF JEHOVAH-ELOHIM, under the Supreme Rule of JESUS CHRIST, the GREAT HIERARCH of the Universe. They are the Over-Rulers of the Divine Labours of CREATIVE EVOLUTION. They constitute the Heavenly SQUARE AND CIRCLE, the Mediatoral Orders, and Vehicles of the SPIRIT OF GOD, or DIVINE ESSENCE OF LIFE, in the Planetary Circles and Zodiacal Houses,

The HUMAN MASTERS are those among Mankind who have not yet attained to Perfect Deity, and still belong to the ADAMIC SPECIES, or the "SONS OF THE GODS." They now reside in the Planetary Circle of MERCURY, "waiting for the REDEMPTION OF THE BODY." They will Reincarnate on the Earth, and will be the Purifiers and Redeemers of the Earth and Astral Plane from the Bondage of Matter.

Likewise, the HUMAN MASTERS, of the Second Order, are those among Mankind who have Attained to the SEVENTH MYSTERY, by the Processes of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. On the Earth they serve the DIVINE MASTERS in Preparing Mankind by the Testimony and Teaching of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, for the "REVEALING OF THE SONS OF THE GODS," and by "Making Disciples from, ALL NATIONS."

8. *Master*.—Whence have ELOHIM come ?

*Disciple*.—ELOHIM, or the DIVINE MASTERS, have come from the Planetary Creative Circles of the Universe, by the Processes of Creative Evolution. Having fulfilled their Creative Course in the Cosmical Circles, and Graduated in the Evolutionary Degrees of the SQUARE AND CIRCLE ; They, in due course, Entered the ORDER OF ELOHIM. For countless Æons They have served JEHOVAH THE FATHER-MOTHER of the Universe, and JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, in the Creative Work of the Universe.

9. *Master*.—In what way is JEHOVAH the FATHER-MOTHER of ELOHIM ?

*Disciple*.—JEHOVAH is the FATHER-MOTHER of ELOHIM in the same way that He is FATHER-MOTHER of all beings and creatures in the Universe, all of whom

are graduating to the Order of ELOHIM in the Course of Evolution. The Universal Parentage of JEHOVAH is by the Eternal Fecundity of His Androgynous Being, in which the Unicellular Organisms of Embryonic creatures obtain their Being, Existence, and Form. Revolving Eternally in the FORM and STRUCTURE of JEHOVAH, they take the Substance of JEHOVAH, and are fashioned in His Likeness, Forming, in Him, all the Natures and Organic Structures, and their organs and senses. Embryonically, therefore, the organism of the CELL, in its original formation, corresponds identically in Form and Likeness, Nature and Structure, to the ORGANISM OF JEHOVAH.

10. *Master*.—What are the Processes which follow after the CELL-FORMATION of beings in the Being and FORM of JEHOVAH ?

*Disciple*.—Having completed their revolutions in the Being and Form of JEHOVAH, and attained the PERFECT EMBRYONIC REPLICA of the Form of JEHOVAH, and been “made in the Image and Likeness of JEHOVAH,” they enter upon the next Process of Embryonic Evolution, in the Being and Form of JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF JEHOVAH. They pass through the continuity of Generative Processes in His Natures and Organic Structures. Thence they proceed into the Beings and Forms of ELOHIM, in the Order of their Deific Ranks. Finally they emerge into the space of Cosmical Ether, and revolve in the Circles of the Universe, conforming to the infinite system of Creative Evolution, Eternally operating, by Immutable Law, in the dimensionless expanse of HEAVEN. By the processes of GENERATION and TRANSMUTATION, the Embryonic Cells commence to Evolve and Unfold (as the flower and

fruit evolve from the bud) in repeated Generation and correlation with the organisms and sidereal bodies, which in the Gradations of Evolution, they contact, and to which they correspond.

In the course of countless *Æons* the organisms thus created, revolve continuously through the Seven Planetary Circles, and the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, correlating generatively with each in repeated succession, by which, in harmonious order, their Specific Natures and Organic Structures, or Sensoria, are gradually evolved, in perfect degrees of relative development.

11. *Master*.—Explain the Generative Process of Evolution in the various organisms with which the Cells correlate, and to which they correspond, in the gradual course of Evolution.

*Disciple*.—Every organism in the Planetary Circles of the Universe is formed originally in the Likeness of God, from its primal Cellular origin in the subsequent state of existence as a distinct individuated entity emanated from the Being of God. This Likeness is Evolved in each stage of Creative Evolution. Those organisms more fully Evolved become the instruments of the Evolution of those less advanced in Evolution, along the whole line of Evolutionary Ascent. The method by which the Cosmical Evolutionary LAW works in using the higher evolved organisms for the Evolution of those less advanced in the scale of Evolution, is that of GENERATION. The Cells of organisms constitute the Life of the organisms. Entering the organisms, the Cells fecundate in the organisms, and by the fecundative process are advanced in Evolution; whereby the Evolutionary advancement is accomplished both with the Cells and the organisms.



12. *Master*.—What is the Sex-Constitution of all organisms in the normal conditions of the Universe ?

*Disciple*.—The Sex-Constitution of all organisms in the normal conditions is that of ANDROGYNEITY, or Male and Female in one organism. Therefore, all Generative Processes are fulfilled in the single organism in all Normal processes of Generation.

13. *Master*.—In what Likeness are all organisms originally formed ?

*Disciple*.—All beings are originally Formed, in the Cell-state, in the Likeness of GOD, THE FATHER-MOTHER, in Whose Form and Substance their embryonic constitution were moulded and shaped. JEHOVAH, the FIRST PARENT of organisms, from the CELL to ELOHIM, is the ARCHETYPE of all creatures, into Whose Likeness they all are Destined ultimately to Evolve.

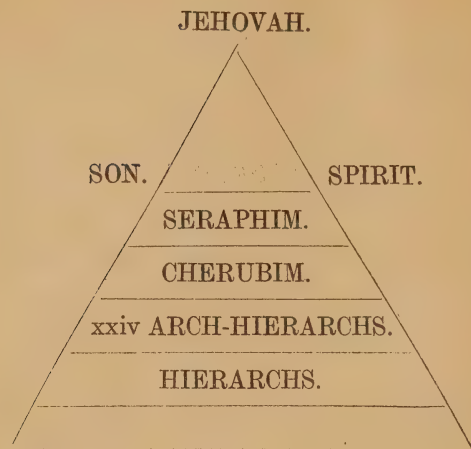
14. *Master*.—In what Likeness will all beings appear, at the end of their Course of Creative Evolution ?

*Disciple*.— All beings, at the End of their Course of Creative Evolution, Return to the Presence of JEHOVAH, in the Perfect Likeness of the ARCHETYPAL PARENT, ONE with GOD. They are the Perfect Expression and MANIFESTATION OF GOD, the Finished Work of Creation, and the CO-WORKERS with JESUS CHRIST, in the widest Circles of the Universe, Serving and Representing Him in the capacities of the DIVINE MEDIATORS and MASTERS, Ruling over the Spheres in their several Jurisdictions.

15. *Master*.—Under what Geometrical Figure are the Orders of ELOHIM described ?

*Disciple*.—The Orders of ELOHIM are described under the Figure of the EQUILATERAL TRIANGLE,

forming the APEX of the Cosmical Triangle of Life.



16. *Master.*—Have the DIVINE MASTERS known the Descent of the Earth into Matter, and the conditions of Terrestrial EVIL—Disease, Decay, and Death—in the course of their Evolution?

*Disciple.*—None of the Beings belonging to the Orders of ELOHIM have known the state of Matter, Evil, nor any of the conditions of life and experience at the present time prevailing on the Formative Planet Earth. Disease, Decay, Death, Sin, and its countless and terrible consequences, had never entered the Cosmical conditions until the time of the FALL,—Æons after the GODS attained the End of the Course of Evolution. The Gods have not been subject to the LAW OF REDEMPTION, excepting on those special Dispensational occasions, when, for Messianic purposes, GOD THE FATHER-MOTHER sends one of HIS

DIVINE SONS into the Earth, to Witness and Suffer on Man's behalf,—as when “GOD SENT HIS ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON INTO THE WORLD, THAT WHOSOEVER BELIEVETH IN HIM SHOULD NOT PERISH, BUT HAVE EVERLASTING LIFE.”

17. *Master*.—Who is the GREAT MASTER ?

*Disciple*.—THE GREAT MASTER is JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD.

18. *Master*.—How is JESUS CHRIST THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD ?

*Disciple*.—In Normal Generative conditions there are two kinds of Generative Processes, namely (1) GENERATIVE, and (2) EVOLUTIONARY. In PROCREATION the Male and Female parts of the organism, in Androgyneity, conceive and give birth to offspring, which come to birth by EMANATION. In EVOLUTION, organisms are reproduced by the continuous Fecundation proceeding in the Cellular System of the organism. The Cell-offspring emanate from the forms of the organisms in the streams of light, or “*aura*,” and are subject to the Processes of Evolution, as they correlate with other organisms in the progress of their revolutions in the Ether-Space. Thus all organisms enter into the Evolutionary Course by original Emanation from the Beings of ELOHIM, and Evolve, in the order of Evolution, in the organisms of the Planetary Circles, until they finally return to GOD in the Perfect Constitution of ELOHIM.

19. *Master*.—In which of these Two Generative Processes did the GREAT MASTER, JESUS CHRIST, become THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD ?

*Disciple*.—The GREAT MASTER, JESUS CHRIST, is called THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD by reason of the unique fact that He was “Begotten” of GOD THE FATHER-MOTHER by PROCREATION and *not* by

EVOLUTION. All other Beings and organisms, from the ELOHIM, down the scale of Creative Evolution, to the original and primal Cell, are the Offspring and Children of GOD by the Process of Cellular Generation in Androgynous Being, and by the Cosmical Processes of Evolution, until they finally evolve into the Perfect Forms of ELOHIM, and in the Perfect Likeness of GOD, the Archetypal Parent. By their Eternal Identity and One-ness with JESUS CHRIST, through Whom the LAW OF EVOLUTION is sustained in operation, they receive the "Adoption" of "SONS OF GOD."

20. *Master*.—How was JESUS CHRIST BEGOTTEN OF GOD ?

*Disciple*.—JESUS CHRIST was BEGOTTEN OF GOD by the Procreative Process of Natural Generation in His Androgynous Being. From God He Emanated, of ONE SUBSTANCE with GOD, His FATHER-MOTHER, and of the same Form, and ONE WITH GOD in His Eternal Attributes. JESUS CHRIST was BEGOTTEN OF GOD "Before all Worlds," i.e., before the Evolution of the Universe. Not until the ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON came into Existence, and took DIVINE FORM, and Functioning Capacity, was it possible for the Universe to be created, and the Cosmical Processes of Evolution to become operative.

21. *Master*.—Why was the Birth of the ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD first necessary, before the Cosmical System could be created ? What essential functions in the Creative System did JESUS CHRIST fulfil, which made His Birth, and Presence in the Godhead, indispensable ?

*Disciple*.—The whole Creative System is like an infinite Electro-Magnetic Apparatus. For the regula-

tion, concentration, and transmission of the Dynamic Forces of the Divine Being in Creative Evolution, an infinitely complex system of DYNAMOS and Batteries is required. As Light is functionless except by mechanical *media* and appliances, or agents ; so the DIVINE ESSENCE is functionless and unformative until it is attracted and transmitted by organic *Media*, or living and Divine Agents. For a wide system of distribution of "electric light," a central "dynamo" is necessary, from which the light-giving current is transmitted to the "batteries," and distributed to the "radiators," by means of wires. In like manner, in the Cosmical System of LIGHT-MEDIATION, by which the *Cells* of the DIVINE BEING, or "SPIRIT OF LIFE" (the "LIGHT OF MEN") are transmitted, a CENTRAL DYNAMO is necessary, connected with an Infinite System of Batteries, for the Mediatorial Transmission of the DIVINE ESSENCE OF LIFE, the BASIC SUBSTANCE of all FORMS in Creative Evolution. JESUS CHRIST IS THIS CENTRAL DYNAMO ; and ELOHIM are the Primary Batteries, and INITIATES on the Earth are the Terrestrial LIGHT-BEARERS, or "RADIATORS."

22. *Master*.—In what way does JESUS CHRIST function as the CENTRAL DYNAMO ?

*Disciple*.—JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, is the POINT of the APEX of the TRIANGLE OF LIFE, the HEAD of CREATION, the FOUNTAIN of the DIVINE ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE. In Him and through Him, the Cells of LIGHT, Generated and Formed in the BEING of GOD, commence to take EXISTENCE (Ex-being) and Individual Form, and begin their journey of Evolution through the Planetary Spheres and Zodiacal Houses. Thus He is the CENTRAL DIVINE DYNAMO, Eternally Transmitting



the Currents of the DIVINE ESSENCE from GOD, into the Infinite System of BATTERIES, the Organic Beings in Heaven and on the Earth. The First Circle of BATTERIES consists of the Orders of ELOHIM, and the System descends the Scale of Evolution to the Planetary and Zodiacal *Base* of the TRIANGLE OF LIFE.

23. *Master*.—Of what are the FORMS of all Created Beings composed ?

*Disciple*.—The FORMS of all Created Beings are composed of the ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE of GOD, or “SPIRIT.”

24. *Master*.—What is “SPIRIT” ?

*Disciple*.—SPIRIT is the ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE of the BEING and FORM of GOD, issuing from Him in Eternal Streams of ETHER-LIGHT, through the Medium of JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, the CENTRAL DYNAMO.

25. *Master*.—In Mystic Vision, what is the Apocalyptic Symbol of JESUS CHRIST, as the Medium of the DIVINE ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE of Beings, or “THE LIGHT OF LIFE ? ”

*Disciple*.—In Mystic Vision, JESUS CHRIST is represented in the Form of a “LAMB IN THE MIDST OF THE THRONE, STANDING AS IT HAD BEEN SLAIN BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH.” From His Pierced Side flows Eternally the “BLOOD OF THE LIFE,” or the Stream of the DIVINE ESSENCE, the “LIGHT OF LIFE.” Proceeding from the BEING OF GOD ;—the *Basis* of the SUBSTANCE of all Creation, Evolution, and Sustenance of the Universe, and of all Created Organisms.

26. *Master*.—What does the Mystic Figure of

the LAMB IN THE MIDST OF THE THRONE OF GOD signify ?

*Disciple.*—The Pierced and Bleeding LAMB on the THRONE OF GOD Signifies the Creative and Sustentative functions of JESUS CHRIST, as the LIFE-GIVER to the Universe. Without the Organic Form of JESUS CHRIST, the Living and Eternal DYNAMO, attracting, polarising, generating, and transmitting the Eternal LIGHT-RAYS of God, they are incapable of function and development, of directed and regulated Force and Energy. Polarising in the Being of JESUS CHRIST, the Cells of LIGHT (composed of the Seven Prismatic Rays, or the SEVEN NATURES) enter the Cosmical System of Creative Evolution, in its initial processes in the CENTRAL ORB, ultimately to pass into the Planetary Circles in the continuity of the Evolutionary processes.

27. *Master.*—What takes place with the Cells polarised in the Being of JESUS CHRIST ?

*Disciple.*—The Cells of LIGHT, composed of the DIVINE ESSENCE OF GOD, are polarised in the Being of JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD. In His Divine Form they fecundate, and generate the first stage, of the long course of Generative Unfoldment in Evolution of their perfect embryonic forms. They begin to take corporate constitutional forms in the Existent State, in the Perfect Mould of JESUS CHRIST, as He was Begotten in the Likeness of GOD THE FATHER-MOTHER, and as, embryonically, they were Formed in the Likeness of GOD, in WHOSE BEING they were Eternally in the Pre-Existent state.

28. *Master.*—What is the result of the Polarisation of the Cells in the Being of JESUS CHRIST ?

*Disciple.*—Through the Polarisation of the Cells

in the Being of JESUS CHRIST, the state of Eternal Union is established between the Cells and JESUS CHRIST, which Union persists in the Cells in all the Subsequent Mutations of Evolutionary Form. From the moment that a Cell of the Divine BEING enters the Being of JESUS CHRIST, that Cell is Eternally ONE with JESUS CHRIST, as JESUS CHRIST is ONE WITH GOD THE FATHER-MOTHER.

29. *Master*.—Define the Union between JESUS CHRIST and the Organisms in the Universe.

*Disciple*.—The Union that Eternally exists between JESUS CHRIST and all Cosmical beings and organisms, is the same as the Union between Cells and Molecules, organs, and structures, of a “body,” with the “head.” The “body” is so constituted that every cell, organ, structure, and part, is united in absolute integrality and solidarity, by the central source of Magnetic Power in the “head,” so that the whole “body” responds to the vibratory Energy proceeding through the nerve-centres in the “head.” As the “head” is the centre of energy, thought, motion, action, and sensation, in the “body”; so the Universe, and the organisms filling the Universe, derive their Energy, Thought, Motion, Action, and Sensation, and Life itself, from JESUS CHRIST. HE is the HEAD OF CREATION; the UNIVERSE is the BODY OF CREATION; and the ORGANISMS are the ORGANS, STRUCTURES, and PARTS of CREATION. The WHOLE CREATION, therefore, is ONE BODY, Perfect in Solidarity and Integrality; and JESUS CHRIST is the HEAD OF THE BODY, “IN WHOM ALL THINGS CONSIST.” “IN GOD” (through JESUS CHRIST) “WE LIVE, AND MOVE, AND HAVE OUR BEING”; for “We are all the offspring of GOD.”

30. *Master*.—What says Paul in substantiation

of this definition of the UNITY and SOLIDARITY of the Universe with JESUS CHRIST ?

*Disciple.*—Paul says :—

“ HE (JESUS CHRIST) is the Image of the Invisible GOD, the FIRST-BORN of all CREATION ; for in Him were all things Created, in the Heavens and upon the Earth, Things visible and Things invisible, whether Thrones, or Dominions, or Principalities, or Powers ; ALL THINGS have been created through Him ; and unto Him ; and HE BEFORE ALL THINGS, and in Him all things consist ” (Coloss. i. 15-17).

31. *Master.*—What says John on the same matter?

*Disciple.*—John says :—

“ In the Beginning was the LOGOS, and the LOGOS was with GOD, and the LOGOS was GOD. The Same was in the Beginning with GOD. ALL THINGS were made by Him, and without Him was not anything made that hath been made. In Him was Life, and the Life was the Light of Men. And the Light shineth in the Darkness, and the Darkness comprehendeth it not. . . . That was the TRUE LIGHT which Lighteth every man coming into the World ” (John i).

32. *Master.*—Mention the Orders of ELOHIM, or the DIVINE MASTERS, under JESUS CHRIST, and forming the APEX of the TRIANGLE OF LIFE.

*Disciple.*—There are FOUR SUPREME ORDERS of the DIVINE MASTERS, or ELOHIM, as follows :—

1. THE ORDER OF THE SERAPHIM.
2. THE ORDER OF THE CHERUBIM.
3. THE ORDER OF THE ARCH-HIERARCHS.
4. THE ORDER OF THE HIERARCHS.

## LESSON II

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### THE FOUR SERAPHIM

1. *Master*.—Who are the FOUR SERAPHIM?

*Disciple*.—The FOUR SERAPHIM are the FOUR ARCHETYPAL CREATORS, and RULERS of the Creative System of the Universe, appertaining to the FOUR RIGHT ANGLES of the COSMICAL SQUARE AND CIRCLE.

#### THE SIGN OF THE



#### SQUARE AND CIRCLE.

2. *Master*.—What special offices do the FOUR SERAPHIM hold in the Creation and Rulership of the Organisms in their Unfoldment by the Creative Processes of Cosmical Evolution?

*Disciple*.—The constitution of Organisms is universally the same, in the various grades of Evolution, and consist of the following Forms, over which the Four



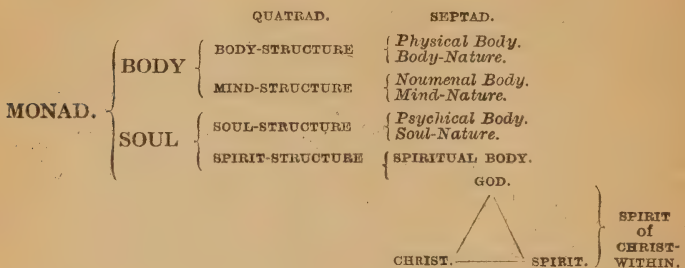
Seraphim hold jurisdiction as the Over-Rulers of the Quatrad :—

- (1). The MONAD, or BODY and SOUL in One Organism, forming the *Androgynous* constitution.
- (2). The DUAD, or BODY and SOUL—Male and Female, in universal *Androgyneity* of Being.
- (3). The QUATRAD, or the FOUR NATURE STRUCTURES—BODY, MIND, SOUL, SPIRIT, —each of the Natures is embodied in its own *Nature-Body*, namely, *Physical Body*, *Noumenal Body*, *Psychical Body*, *Spiritual Body*. These Four Nature-Structures correspond to the FOUR RIGHT ANGLES of the SQUARE and CIRCLE, or the Four Quarters of the Universe.
- (4). The SEPTAD, or the SEVEN NATURES, being the FOUR NATURES and their Bodies or Vehicles ; namely, (1) Physical Body ; (2) Body-Nature ; (3) Noumenal Body ; (4) Mind-Nature ; (5) Psychical Body ; (6) Soul-Nature ; (7) Spiritual Body, the Vehicle of the DIVINE EGO, or CHRIST-WITHIN.

3. *Master*.—In what way do the FOUR SERAPHIM function in relation to the FOUR NATURES ?

*Disciple*.—Primarily the FOUR SERAPHIM are the OVER-RULERS and LIGHT-DISPENSERS, in the Evolutionary Processes proceeding in the Planetary Circles, of the FOUR NATURE-STRUCTURES, or the QUATRAD. The QUATRAD, or Four-fold Constitution of the Organism, Evolves, under the Governance of the FOUR SERAPHIM, through the correlation of the Four

Nature-Structures with, and their correspondence to, the FOUR RIGHT ANGLES of the SQUARE and CIRCLE.



4. *Master*.—What is the Central Spring and Fountain of Life, Motion, and Thought, in the Organism?

*Disciple*.—The Central Fountain of Life, Motion, and Thought, in the Organism is the TRINITY, or TRIUNE GODHEAD, that is, the SEVENTH NATURE—THE SPIRIT. The SEVENTH NATURE—SPIRIT—is the Replication and Counterpart of the DIVINE TRINITY—GOD THE FATHER-MOTHER, the ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, and the SPIRIT OF GOD; in like manner as the QUATRAD, SEPTAD, and the TWELVE ORGANIC STRUCTURES, of the Organism, Replicate the BEING OF GOD, and the Beings of the FOUR SERAPHIM, the SEVEN CHERUBIM, and the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS. The TRIUNE GODHEAD is the Microcosmic TRIANGLE OF LIFE, and the “Battery” in the individual Organism, Eternally United to the DIVINE AND COSMICAL “DYNAMO,” JESUS CHRIST.

5. *Master*.—What is the “Battery,” or Eternal Triangle of Life, in the Organism, designated in Christian Mystical terms?

*Disciple.*—The Eternal Triangle of Life, or “Battery,” in the Organism, is designated, in Christian Mystical terms, “THE CHRIST-WITHIN,” or “THE MYSTICAL CHRIST.”

6. *Master.*—What says Paul concerning the MYSTICAL CHRIST ?

*Disciple.*—Paul says, concerning the MYSTICAL CHRIST :—

“ Now I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake, and fill up on my part that which is lacking of the Afflictions of CHRIST in my Flesh for His Body’s Sake, which is the Church ; whereof I was made a Minister, according to the dispensation of GOD which was given to me to you-ward, to fulfil the LOGOS OF GOD—even the MYSTERY which hath been hid from all ages and generations ; but now hath been manifested to His Saints, to whom God was pleased to make known what is the Riches of the Glory of this MYSTERY among the Gentiles, which is, CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY. Whom we proclaim, admonishing every man in all the WISDOM, that we may present every man PERFECT IN CHRIST ” (Coloss. i. 21-28).

7. *Master.*—What said the GREAT MASTER concerning Himself, as the MYSTICAL CHRIST, or CHRIST WITHIN ?

*Disciple.*—In His Prayer to the FATHER, JESUS CHRIST said, in reference to His CHURCH on the Earth :—

“ As Thou didst send Me into the World, even so send I them into the World. And for their sakes I consecrate Myself, that they also may be truly consecrated. . . . That they all may

be ONE ; even as Thou, Father, art in Me, and I in Thee, they also might be in Us ; that the World may believe that Thou didst send Me. And the Glory which Thou hast given Me, I have given unto them ; that they may be ONE, even as We are ONE ; I in them, and Thou in Me ; that they may be PERFECTED INTO THE ONE ” (John xvii).

8. *Master*.—What other office do the FOUR SERAPHIM hold in respect to the Evolutionary development of Organisms ?

*Disciple*.—Ruling over the Cosmical Processes of Evolution of Organisms in relation to the Four Right Angles of the SQUARE and CIRCLE, the FOUR SERAPHIM are the Over-Rulers of the Destinies of Organisms in the FOUR EPOCHS of their Evolutionary Course, in which they Graduate from the Cell to the Perfect Form of ELOHIM. The FOUR SERAPHIM function in Their Office of the DIVINE ARCH-HIERARCHS, holding Jurisdiction and Mediatorial office over the operations of Cosmical Evolution in the FOUR EPOCHS OF EVOLUTION.

9. *Master*.—In Mystical Symbolism, what are the allegorical representations of the FOUR SERAPHIM in their relation to the FOUR EPOCHS OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION ?

*Disciple*.—In the Mystical Vision of the Divine Constitution, beheld by the Seer, the Representation of the FOUR SERAPHIM is portrayed in Four Symbolical Figures, Seated on the THRONE OF GOD, in juxtaposition to the Figure of the “ LAMB IN THE MIDST OF THE THRONE.” They are Four Wondrous Living FORMS, in appearance like Four Living Creatures, in Splendour differing from any earthly creatures, and of indescribable Glory.

10. *Master*.—What Two Great Truths of Cosmical Nature are depicted in the FOUR LIVING FORMS ?

*Disciple*.—The FOUR LIVING FORMS depict Two Great Cosmical Truths :—

(1). THE FOUR NATURE-STRUCTURES of all organisms,—of GOD, of JESUS CHRIST, of the MACROCOSM, and of all MICROCOSMS.

(2). THE FOUR EPOCHS OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION.

11. *Master*.—What is the Primary Representation of the FIRST of the FOUR LIVING FORMS ?

*Disciple*.—The FIRST LIVING FORM resembles the Form of the LION, and represents, in Mystical significance, the BODY-STRUCTURE, consisting of the *Physical Body*, and the *Body-Nature*, of all organisms. By the SENSORIA of the *Physical Body* the sensation and thought received from the external environment of organisms are transmitted to the *Body-Nature*, and thence to the Sensoria of the Interior *Natures*, through their several Vehicles, or Bodies. And by the SENSORIA of the *Body-Nature* the sensations and thought received from the Interior *Natures* are transmitted to the Sensoria of the *Physical Body*. Thus, by Interior communication of Thought,—or *Intuition*,—and by Exterior communication of Thought,—or *Intellection*,—in reciprocal Vibration, the being is capable of Perfect Communion with the Universe, and of maintaining Perfect Consciousness of, and correspondence to, the Universe.

12. *Master*.—What is the signification of the Figure of the LION in the Symbolism of the BODY-STRUCTURE ?

*Disciple*.—The LION, on account of its character as the Noblest of the *Animal Species*, splendid in greatness, majestic in mien, strong in muscular



## The Four Seraphim

energy, and bold in nature, fitly represents the BODY STRUCTURE of the Organisms, as the external Vehicle both of *Intuition* and *Intellection*, or the Interior and Exterior Communication. By these two Processes of Thought and Sensation, the being is able to conduct his life in relation to the SPIRIT, and to the external environment.

13. *Master*.—What is the *Secondary* Representation of the *First* of the FOUR LIVING FORMS?

*Disciple*.—In the Figure of the LION, the King of the *Animal Kingdom*, is portrayed the now extinct Noble and Glorious Creature of Normal Creative Evolution, primevally the King of the First Order of Evolutionary Creatures, of the Primordial Animal Kingdom,—the DRAGON. This inconceivably Beautiful Creature stood as the Highest Type of the *Genera* belonging to the *Animal Kingdom*. Symbolically, therefore, the LION represents the FIRST EPOCH OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION, or the Period of Evolution, from the CELL to the DRAGON.

14. *Master*.—What is the *Primary* Representation of the *Second* of the FOUR LIVING FORMS?

*Disciple*.—The SECOND LIVING FORM resembles the Form of the CALF, and, in Mystical Symbolism, represents the MIND-STRUCTURE, consisting of the *Noumenal Body* and the *Mind-Nature* of all Organisms. By the SENSORIA of the *Noumenal Body* the Sensations and Thought received from the *Body-Nature* are transmitted to the *Mind-Nature*, and thence into the SENSORIA of the INTERIOR Natures, through their several Vehicles, or Bodies. And by the SENSORIA of the Mind-Nature the Sensations and Thought of the Interior Natures are conveyed to the *Noumenal Body*, and thence to the *Body-Nature* and *Physical Body*.

15. *Master*.—What is the signification of the FIGURE of the CALF in the Symbolism of the MIND-STRUCTURE ?

*Disciple*.—The CALF, on account of its natural characteristics, of gentleness, docility, dependence, and servitude, fitly represents the Mind, which always is first either to be enslaved and victimised by the domination of Matter and the Material objects of sense, desire, affection and appetite ; or, on the other hand, to be nurtured, reared, and sustained, fed and nourished, by the SOUL ; and protected, guarded, and defended, by the BODY.

16. *Master*.—What is the *Secondary* Representation of the *Second* of the FOUR LIVING FORMS ?

*Disciple*.—On account of the aforementioned traits of the CALF, she most fitly resembles that exquisitely beautiful and resplendent Creature of the Normal life, in primeval times (before the Normal creatures were crushed into extinction by the Earth's Descent into Matter), the likeness and memory of which has totally disappeared from the Earth, except in ancient legends,—The ANTHROPOID, or Animal-Human Species, the Highest Type of the earliest forms of differentiation in Evolution between the Animal and Human Kingdoms. The CALF, therefore, represents the SECOND EPOCH OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION.

17. *Master*.—What is the *Primary* Representation of the *Third* of the FOUR LIVING FORMS ?

*Disciple*.—The THIRD LIVING FORM resembles the Form of a MAN, and, in Mystical Symbolism, represents the SOUL-STRUCTURE, consisting of the *Psychical Body* and the *Soul-Nature* of all Organisms. By the SENSORIA of the *Psychical Body* the Sensations and Thought received from the *Mind-Nature* are transmitted to the *Soul-Nature* (PSYCHE), and

thence into the Spiritual Body, the Vehicle of the SPIRIT (Pneuma), and by the SENSORIA of the *Soul-Nature* the Sensations and Thought of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, are transmitted to the Psychical Body, and thence to the Exterior Natures. Thus INTUITION illumines the SENSORIA of the Seven-Nature Constitution of the being.

18. *Master*.—What is the complete effect of the reciprocal relations between the various SENSORIA of the Seven Natures, or the Four Nature-Structures, of the QUATRAD, or FOUR-SQUARE BEING of the Organism ?

*Disciple*.—The effect of the perfect reciprocation of the Seven Natures, and Four Nature-Structures, of the QUATRAD, is the Perfect Unity and Solidarity between the Consciousness, Intelligence, and Organic Functions, of the Organisms in the whole Universe. The SPIRIT, being Eternally One with JESUS CHRIST, the CENTRAL DYNAMO of Cosmical Life, Energy, and Thought,—or the LOGOS OF GOD,—places the organism in unlimited Communion and Union with GOD, with the ORDERS OF ELOHIM ; and with all Beings in the Universe. The *Physical Body*, on the other hand, places the Organism in Perfect Communion and Union with the immediate environment of its abode, in whatever Planet it is temporarily residing. Consequently the inter-relation of reciprocal motion, energy, thought, and sensation, enable the Organisms to function rightly, and in Perfect Knowledge of, and Obedience to, GOD, and the Divine and Cosmical LAW.

19. *Master*.—Is the Physical Body, Normally, Material, opaque, and naturally incapable of Consciousness of Integrality and Solidarity with GOD and the Universe ?

*Disciple.*—The Physical Body, Normally, is not Material, but composed of Spiritual Substance. It is tenuous, translucent, effulgent, radiating the DIVINE LIGHT of the SPIRIT, through the Interior *Natures*; and is a perfectly Transparent Medium of the LOGOS, or CHRIST-WITHIN.

20. *Master.*—Since when did the *Physical Body* cease to be of the nature of its Primordial and Normal State ?

*Disciple.*—When this Planet suffered the Calamity of the FALL, and the Earth Descended into Matter, through the Disease, Decay, and Death of its Substance, and of that of all Terrestrial Organisms, the hardening, materialisation, and consequent METAMORPHOSIS of the Planet's Substance took place. Thereby the *Physical Body*, and, relatively, the Interior *Natures*, and Vehicles, of all Organisms residing on the Planet became Abnormal and Material, conforming to the immutable Cosmical LAW of *Correspondence to Environment*.

21. *Master.*—What inevitable consequences followed from this Abnormality and Material Metamorphosis of the Earth ?

*Disciple.*—The inevitable consequences of the Abnormality and Material Metamorphosis of the Earth and its Organisms, were that all the Genera and Species of the FOUR EPOCHS OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION became extinct, Depraved in Nature and Constitution; and are buried, concealed, and intermingled in the present-existing, abnormal, material, and degenerate Genera and Species of the various Kingdoms of organic and inorganic life.

22. *Master.*—What is the signification of the Figure of the MAN in the Symbolism of the SOUL-STRUCTURE ?

*Disciple.*—The MAN, being the Highest Type of the Form of organisms in their Ascent of the Cosmical Path of Evolution, previous to the attainment of the Nature and Constitution of ELOHIM. He fitly represents the SOUL-STRUCTURE (the *Psychical Body* and the Soul-Nature), from the fact that SOUL-CONSCIOUSNESS first begins fully to assert itself in the organism when it reaches the THIRD EPOCH OF EVOLUTION, or the HUMAN KINGDOM of Organic Evolution.

23. *Master.*—What is the *Secondary* Representation of the *Third* of the FOUR LIVING FORMS?

*Disciple.*—MAN, being the Abnormal survival of the Original and Normal Type, of the Human Genus, whose various Species, since the Earth's Descent into Matter, are intermingled and buried in the present abnormal "*Human Race*," represents the Highest and Semi-Deific Beings of the Primeval and Normal Constitution, the Head of the Generic Types of the Human Genus, and of the orders of Creation down the scale of Cosmical Evolution. This Type, the Head of Creation, was denominated "THE SONS OF THE GODS," and by the allegorical name of "ADAM." They were Men of Ineffable Glory (or Cosmic Form) and Radiance, Radiating the LIGHT OF THE DIVINE ESSENCE AND SUBSTANCE of their Spiritual Forms. The MAN, therefore, symbolically represents the THIRD EPOCH OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION.

24. *Master.*—What peculiar significance concerning the Dynamic Nature of the LOGOS, in the SPIRIT STRUCTURE, attaches to the *Psychical Body*, or SOUL-STRUCTURE?

*Disciple.*—The SOUL-STRUCTURE (*Soul-Nature* and *Psychical Body*) is the Medium of Transmission of the



Divine Dynamic Forces of the SPIRIT. In the SOUL-NATURE these Dynamic Forces are Transmuted, to correspond and correlate functionally with the SENSORIA of the MIND-STRUCTURE and BODY-STRUCTURE. By the Transmutation of the Elements of these Forces in the SOUL-STRUCTURE they are adapted to Functioning Power in the Exterior *Natures*, and are of great Dynamic Potency in several SENSORIA. In Normal conditions the Transmuted Elements of the SPIRIT-FORCE ("Dunamis Tou Theou") is consecrated and secreted in the SOUL-STRUCTURE, and only may be dispensed by regular and natural Vibratory Motion, in gentle currents of Divine Magnetism through the Cellular formation of the Substance of the Nature-Bodies. This dispensing of the SPIRIT-FORCE is, therefore, always evenly and equably distributed throughout the SENSORIA of the Nature-Bodies, in the rhythmical processes of Transmission by the avenues of their Cellular Substance.

25. *Master*.—In the Abnormal constitution of organisms on the Earth, conforming to the Material and Astral Environment, and consequently in the state of Matter, corroding, hardening, and corrupting the *Nature-Bodies*, wherein lies the constant danger in connection with the SOUL-STRUCTURE?

*Disciple*.—The hardening and metamorphosis of the Nature-Bodies of Organisms on the Earth closes up and seals the cellular avenues and intercellular spaces, preventing the regular evenness and equableness of the dispensing and distribution of the Dynamic Forces of the SPIRIT in the SOUL-STRUCTURE. The intrusion of foreign Elements contained in Matter into the SOUL-STRUCTURE, creates a dangerous condition of PSYCHIC FORCES, inimical and perilous to the organism, and all organisms in their

environment and influence. The danger is in seeking the release of the PSYCHIC FORCES from the Psychical Body, and their entrance into the *Noumenal and Physical Nature-Bodies*, through apertures and breaches forced in the hardened substance of these Nature-Bodies by ways and methods of Psychical, Mental, and Physical development, both illegitimate, illicit, and injurious to the organisation of the constitution, and contrary to the true and only lawful order of cultivation by the Principles of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. By these abnormal and unlawful ways Psychism and Occultism, and "Magical" powers are easily and quickly developed, and the Psychic Forces are released, beyond the control of the individual, but seized and used by the DEMONS and Astral Vampires and Lawless Spirits, for malign and destructive purposes against mankind. Once in a developed state, it is impossible for a person, by himself, to repair these ravages of his constitution. Only can he do this, and repair the disastrous consequences of these developments, by the Ministrations of a Master of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and by Following the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES under his Teaching. It is for the reason of these sinister facts that *True* MASTERS and INITIATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES denounce all methods of Psychical, Occult, or Magical developments, and the seeking of "Phenomena" and so-called "Supernaturalism," or the practice of Psychical, Mental, or Hypnotic Healing, and other demonstrations of Psychic Forces through the *Psychical, Noumenal, or Physical Bodies*.

26. *Master*.—What is the only Safe and True method of Cultivating the Psychic Forces, as advocated and taught by the MASTERS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple.*—It is only through the Processes of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES that the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN is quickened and made perfect by Purification and Growth to Perfection. By this means the Seven Natures are gradually Redeemed, or Released from the dominion and attraction of Matter. The “FLESH” is put to death, and made of none effect. Whereupon the Seven Natures are Freed from Matter, liberated from the attraction of the Earth Centre of Gravity, and their Substance restored to Spiritual consistency and Cellular purity of texture. This being accomplished, through the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the Dynamic Forces of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, are Free to Energise and Permeate the whole Organism without fear of catastrophie consequences caused by Matter, and by irregular treatment in developing the Nature-Bodies.

27. *Master.*—Is it possible to develop the outer STRUCTURES of the Organism, apart from the SPIRIT ; and if so, what are the consequences ?

*Disciple.*—The practice of cultivating highly developed faculties of the BODY-NATURE, the MIND-NATURE, and the SOUL-NATURE, either singly, or together, apart from the SPIRIT, and therefore contrary to the true order of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, is of very frequent occurrence, inculcated and practised by many pseudo-mystical, “Occult,” Psychological and Metaphysical teachers and propagandists. It is wholly unlawful, un-Divine, unscientific, and productive of consequences as far-reaching in the Terrestrial and Astral Planes as they are internally disastrous to the constitution of the Nature-Bodies of those inveigled into their practice. The Normal Nature-Bodies, being impregnated and intermixed with the vitiated and corrupt Cellular

Elements of Matter, of the Terrestrial and Astral Environment, has caused the solidification of the Cellular Substance, the Materialisation of its Etheric Spiritual State, and the loss of its absorbent and porous consistency.

The Terrestrial and Astral Environment, material and atmospheric, consists of solid Matter—chalk, clay, minerals, decayed and dead animal and vegetable matter, gases, fluids, vapours, smoke, arising from the decomposition and disintegration of dead creatures, and the exhalations, excretions, and emanations, of decay, diseases, and congested matter from living creatures; all dispersed in the atmosphere, and reabsorbed by vegetation, breathing and inhalation of the creatures. Therefore the Psychic Forces are impaired in their Normal means of distribution, the evenness and spontaneity of respiratory, inspiratory, and vibratory motion are destroyed. A series of *Walls* of stratified Matter, consolidated in the Inter-cellular Substance of the Nature-Bodies, intervenes, which requires to be dissolved and disintegrated by the graduated Processes of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and eliminated by the expansion and Force of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, in the INITIATIONS of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES. These *Walls* (formed by Matter in the NATURE-BODIES) must not therefore be tampered with, nor forced through by any of the much-advocated false teachings of Psychics, Metaphysicians, Pseudo-Psychologists, New Thought teachers, Christian Scientists, Spiritualists, Vedantists (of the Hatha Yogi Schools), etc.

The SENSORIA of the Physical, Noumenal, and Psychical Nature-Bodies, lose their Consciousness, Percipience, and Responsiveness, to the SPIRIT, and function only in Matter. But the Nature-Bodies



are capable of development, each separately, or in conjunction, without thought or knowledge of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, and the DIVINE SENSORIA. When such developments are induced in the organism, the Nature-Bodies suffer serious abuse and violence, and abnormal and destructive treatment, enlarging and opening out the SENSORIA of the Nature-Bodies, and causing them to become wholly at the mercy of the DEMONS and Astral Spirits of the OUTER DARKNESS. Ruptures, fissures, and lesions of the structure of the Nature-Bodies ensue, from which pour the unrestrainable volumes of Psychic Force to be preyed upon by the Astral Spirits, by which they not only gain domination of the individuals, but they devastate the Earth with the Evil Aura and malign potencies to which they direct these Psychic Forces thus placed within their reach.

There is not an evil under the Sun, on the material, mental, or psychical plane, which has not this as its originative cause. Persons giving themselves to the development of these Psychic Forces, lay themselves open to the domination and possession of DEMONS, Astral Spirits, Elementals, lawless and unclean spirits. They put themselves under the hypnotic, psychic, or mental, control of "magicians," psychics, sorcerers, so-called "metaphysicians," healing practitioners, clairvoyantes, trance-mediums, etc., all, in their own scope and sphere, practising the BLACK ARTS of MAGIC, under many deceptive disguises of beauty and apparent truthfulness, and employing falsely the names and terminology of the Divine Truth and Wisdom. All profess beneficent aims and purposes and the loftiest altruism and optimism. The DEMONS and Astral Spirits appropriate the falsely developed and abnormally released, Psychic Forces,



## The Four Seraphim

for their own baleful and malign ends, without invoking the least suspicion in the minds of the human dupes and victims of their Vampirism, whom they “*dope*” with the Astral Light and Aura that they are ready to “believe a lie” to their own destruction. Obsessions, insanity, demoniacal possession, paranoia, neurasthenia, neuritis, mental aberrations, brain storms, psychopathic and mental diseases, nerve diseases, and many complications of disorders, follow these developments,—the perplexity of the medical profession, the pathologist, the alienist, and the scientist; and the root cause of crime, vice, lunacy, drunkenness and drug-taking.

28. *Master*.—Under what sinister and concealed auspices do these practices operate in these days?

*Disciple*.—All these phenomenal forms and effects of pseudo-Mysticism are summed up in one term, indicating the true source of all these false and fatal practices;—“BLACK MAGIC,” modified, disguised, and draped, to meet the conditions of civilised, religious, and cultured thought of “Christian” countries; and practised by many powerful and influential so-called “Esoteric” Schools of false “YOGI” in the East. No Eastern teacher has ever come West to inculcate the *True* YOGI. Only can the Western mind learn the *True* YOGI, or KRISHNA-WISDOM, from a Western Master, who has been Initiated in the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

29. *Master*.—What Oriental Philosophy is the *Antithesis* of “BLACK MAGIC,” and cultivated by the True Mystics of the secret Schools of the East?

*Disciple*.—The Method and Practice which go by the name of “WHITE MAGIC” and cultivated and taught by Eastern Sages and MASTERS, who abjure and condemn all practices of concentration and

Psychic Development tending to the development of the Physical, Noumenal, and Psychological Nature-Bodies. They follow the True System, or "Raja-Yogi," of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, devoting their lives to the attainment of the LOGOS, and the SPIRIT-CONSCIOUSNESS, by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, identical with the PATH taught by JESUS CHRIST and the APOSTLES, differing only in terminology and Exoteric Systems of expression.

30. *Master*.—What had Paul to say in reference to the rise of "BLACK MAGIC" ?

*Disciple*.—Paul said (1 Timothy iv. 15) :—

" But the SPIRIT saith expressly that in later times some shall fall away from the Faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and teachings of DEMONS, through the hypocrisy of men that speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron ; forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which GOD created to be received with thanksgiving by them which Believe and Know the Truth. For every creature of GOD is good, and nothing to be rejected, if it be received with thanksgiving : for it is sanctified through the WORD of GOD and Prayer."

Also Paul said (2 Timothy iii. 1-7) :—

" But know this, that in the last days grievous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of self (Egotists), lovers of money, boastful, haughty, railers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, no lovers of good, traitors, headstrong, puffed up, lovers of pleasures

more than lovers of GOD; holding a form of Godliness, but having denied the Power thereof: from these also turn away. For of these are they that creep into houses, and take by guile silly women; laden with sins, led away by divers lusts, ever learning, and never able to come to the Knowledge of the Truth."

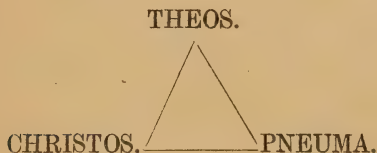
31. *Master*.—What results from the practice of the Methods and Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES?

*Disciple*.—By the Psychic Forces set free from the Psychical Body by the Practice of the Principles of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, or "WHITE MAGIC," the Exterior Nature-Bodies are Purified, Transmuted, Redeemed and Released from the bondage of Matter inhering in the Cellular Substance of their SENSORIA. The SPIRIT, Quickened and Re-Generated, sweeps through the Substance of the Nature-Bodies, expelling the loosened Elements of Matter from each of the Seven Natures in succession, which Processes constitute the Seven INITIATIONS in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. They result in "bringing into captivity to the Obedience of JESUS CHRIST," through the CHRIST-WITHIN, every thought, sense, desire, energy, and action. So gradual, and so strengthening to the Substance of the Nature-Bodies is this Process, absolutely free from all danger of injury, rupture, violence, or lesion of the Nature-Bodies, and therefore immune from any liability to correspondence to the Astral and Terrestrial environment of Matter, in their several planes; that the whole being coalesces in solidarity of function and energy; the "separateness," or "pairs of opposites," are removed, and they become conscious of their natural and integral ONENESS. The being

becomes ONE ORGANIC WHOLE, A UNIT, of Perfect Function, in Unity and Correspondence to GOD, and to the Whole Universe.

32. *Master*.—What is the *Primary* Representation of the *Fourth* of the FOUR LIVING FORMS ?

*Disciple*.—The FOURTH LIVING FORM resembles the Form of the King of flying creatures, the unerring seer, and the high-ascending soarer of the skies,—the EAGLE. In Mystical Symbolism, the EAGLE represents the SPIRIT-STRUCTURE (Spiritual Body and the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN), the Triune Godhead in individual replication of the ETERNAL TRIUNE GODHEAD, and through which the ETERNAL GODHEAD conveys His Divine Attributes, of WISDOM, POWER, OMNIPOTENCE, OMNISCIENCE, and COSMIC LAW in corporate existence and function. The SPIRIT is the TRIANGLE OF LIFE in the Microcosm, as the ETERNAL GODHEAD is the TRIANGLE OF LIFE in the Macrocosm.



33. *Master*.—Under what Symbolical Figure are the Two TRIANGLES OF LIFE—the Macrocosmic and the Microcosmic—designated ?

*Disciple*.—The Macrocosmic and Microcosmic TRIANGLES OF LIFE are designated under the Symbolic Figure of the INTERLACED TRIANGLE, sometimes described with the Cosmical Circle surrounding it. By the SENSORIA OF THE SPIRIT, or DIVINE LOGOS,

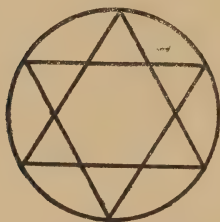
## The Four Seraphim

the Divine Force of Thought is conveyed to the SOUL-NATURE and the Psychical Body, and therein Transmuted into Psychic Force ("AKASA"); it is transmitted vibratorily into the Exterior Bodies, finally Registering in Thought, Sensation, Consciousness, Intelligence, and Power, in the Brain-Organisation and SENSORIA of the *Physical Body*.

### THE INTERLACED TRIANGLE.

The Sign of the

UNITY  
OF THE



HUMAN  
AND

THE DIVINE.

34. *Master*.—What is the signification of the Figure of the EAGLE in the Symbolism of the SPIRIT-STRUCTURE ?

*Disciple*.—The EAGLE, on account of its supremacy among the flying creatures, its unerring sight, its soaring of the skies, and its nesting in the heights of mountains, fitly represents the SPIRIT OF MAN, which, owing to its Divine Constitution and Nature, Eternally aspires to lift Man from the World of Matter into the Pure Planes of SPIRIT. Ever seeking Mateship with the Heavenly Spheres, and Union and Communion with MOST HIGH GOD and the Orders of ELOHIM, the SPIRIT of Man strives for the Mastery in Man, to Free him from the dominion and attraction of Matter



and the Material Centre of Earth-Gravity, by which Man's Nature-Bodies and their SENSORIA are enslaved. In the SPIRIT-STRUCTURE of every Man born in the World is secreted, at Birth, the Embryo, Germ, or Seed, of the Triune Godhead of the Microcosmic being—THEOS, CHRISTOS, PNEUMA—or THE CHRIST-WITHIN, ONE WITH THE ETERNAL TRINITY OF THE GODHEAD. The GERM awaits the Process of Quickening and Re-Generation, through the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and its Growth "unto the Measure of the Stature of the Full Age of CHRIST." At "*Full Age*" the being Attains to the SEVENTH MYSTERY—"ASCENSION"—in which, in SPIRIT, he soars into the Heavenly Places, and is "Seated with JESUS CHRIST on the RIGHT HAND OF GOD." He is, therefore, fitly represented by the EAGLE, in his SPIRIT-STRUCTURE, for in the SPIRIT the Disciple of CHRIST has been "*Lifted up from the Earth,*" and is "*Hid with CHRIST IN GOD.*"

35. *Master*.—What is the *Secondary* Representation of the *Fourth* Figure of the FOUR LIVING FORMS?

*Disciple*.—On account of the characteristics of the EAGLE, the King of the flying creatures, it most fitly represents the Sublime Creature of Cosmical Evolution, the Final Type of Creation, the Being made like unto the SON OF GOD, in Essence, Substance, Form, Wisdom, Power, and the DIVINE ATTRIBUTES:—The ELOHE. The EAGLE is the Symbolic Figure of the Orders of ELOHIM, the Deific Beings Who have passed through all the stages of Evolution, and are Equal with the ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF JEHOVAH, in Nature, Constitution, and Likeness of Form,—the Cosmical Consummation of Evolution, beginning in the CELL-Constitution, which issued from the Being of JEHOVAH, made and framed

in His Image and Likeness. Only in Rank and Degree are They Inferior to JESUS CHRIST, being the Fruition of Creative Evolution; whereas JESUS CHRIST is the ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON by GENERATION in the Being of the FATHER-MOTHER, and by Emanation from His Androgynous Person. The EAGLE, therefore, most fitly represents the FOURTH EPOCH OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION,—THE ELOHE.

36. *Master*.—Mention Two Typical Features of the FOUR LIVING FORMS, of Symbolical Significance.

*Disciple*.—In the FOUR LIVING FORMS are depicted the Two Typical Features of—

- (1). SIX WINGS, and
- (2). COVERED WITH EYES.

37. *Master*.—What is the Symbolical Significance of the SIX WINGS?

*Disciple*.—The SIX WINGS, situated, Two on Their FEET, Two on Their SHOULDERS behind, and Two in front of Their ARMS; represent the OMNIPRESENCE OF GOD, in the CELLS of LIGHT, or His Divine Essence and Substance, pervading the Universe (themselves *Embryos* of Creatures in Evolution), transmitting the LOGOS OF GOD to the SENSORIA of the Universe.

38. *Master*.—What are the Powers of the DIVINE ESSENCE, or SPIRIT, through which the OMNIPRESENCE OF GOD is manifested in the Universe?

*Disciple*.—The CELLS of LIGHT, or the DIVINE ESSENCE, or SPIRIT, pervading and filling the Universe, are the BASIS of organic existence. Each CELL is the Embryo of an Organism in its original primary form, emanating from the Being and Form of GOD, and commencing its course of Evolution in the Circles of Cosmical Space. The CELLS are charged with the

Eternal Energy of GOD, being formed in the Likeness of GOD, the Perfect Image, *in Embryo*, of the Divine Archetypal Form. They are, therefore, the ALL-POTENT Elements of Vitality, the Generative, Fecundative, Evolutionary and Sustentative Force of the DIVINE BEING, disseminated through the Space of the Universe, transmuted in the organisms of ELOHIM, and then transmitted, through ELOHIM, to the various orders of Creation in the Universe ; each and all fulfilling their specific functions in the DIVINE COSMICAL ECONOMY OF CREATION.

39. *Master*.—What is the signification of the EYES, Covering the Symbolical Figures of the FOUR LIVING FORMS ?

*Disciple*.—The EYES, Covering the FOUR LIVING FORMS, represent the OMNISCIENCE and OMNIPOTENCE OF GOD. The Eyes of an organism are the Receptacles, Vehicles, Reflectors and Transmitters, of Vision, Sense, Thought, and Energy, both from the without to the within, and from the within to the without. They are of infinite potentiality, being the principal and supreme *media* of Dynamic Force, fed by the “ Battery ” of the Brain of the Physical Body, in correlation with the “ Batteries ” of the Brain-organisations of the Interior Nature-Bodies, and therefore, through the Brain of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST WITHIN, correlating with the ETERNAL GODHEAD, and the Universe. They serve as the *Search-Lights* investigating the Darkness of the Earth, and penetrating to the farthestmost limits of the Heavenly Circles ; also as great *Lenses*, refracting and magnifying the LIGHT-RAYS of Heaven, and conveying the Potencies of Heaven, and the DIVINE LOGOS, to the being's environment, in Illumination, Afflatus, Thought, and Dynamic Energy.

40. *Master*.—What therefore do the EYES represent ?

*Disciple*.—The EYES represent the Perfect and Universal VISION OF GOD THE FATHER-MOTHER, The ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, and The SPIRIT OF GOD, of the ELOHIM, and of all beings and organisms in the Universe (in the Normal state) ; and the Perfect and Universal KNOWLEDGE and POWER OF GOD, of ELOHIM, and of all beings and organisms in the Universe (in the Normal state).

41. *Master*.—How do the Perfect and Universal Attributes of the GODHEAD, represented in the SIX WINGS, and the EYES, Function in the Organisms of GOD, of ELOHIM, and of all beings and organisms, in the relative scale of Creative Evolution ?

*Disciple*.—The DIVINE LOGOS, or WORD and POWER OF GOD, is Mediated and Transmitted through the several Orders of ELOHIM, to the various Orders of Evolutionary organisms, in the currents of CELLS of LIGHT, Cosmic ETHER. Each CELL is a “ Battery,” charged with Electro-Magnetic Force of the DIVINE ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE, or SPIRIT. They Emanate from the Form and Being of the GODHEAD, in the first instance, and from the forms and beings of the Orders of ELOHIM in their graduated ranks, and through the FOUR NATURE-STRUCTURES of the several Forms and Beings. The LOGOS, therefore, exercises OMNIPRESENT, OMNISCIENT, and OMNIPOTENT Force in the Universe, all the Organisms, and each CELL in the Organisms, acting as individual “ BATTERIES,” belonging, one and all, to the Great Cosmical and Infinite System of “ BATTERIES,” and to the CENTRAL DYNAMO, JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD,—THE FOUNTAIN-SOURCE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, or SPIRIT OF GOD.

42. *Master*.—What special provision does the LOGOS make in the Universe of Organisms ?

*Disciple*.—The LOGOS provides in the Universe the ALMIGHTY MOTOR-POWER which gives Motion to all Organisms, great and small, the sidereal bodies, and all living creatures ; which creates the Force of the Cosmic economy, and controls all Substance, and all Matter. It operates in Obedience to Cosmical LAW, of the SQUARE and CIRCLE, governing and expressing all combinations and correlations of Essence, Substance, Force, Energy, Forms, and Matter, and the Cosmical and corporate Energy they create by their several Motion of Rotary, Revolutionary, and Vibratory Force ; producing all Natural and Cosmical Phenomena, in all planes of Function and Activity.

43. *Master*.—How then is the Universe sustained ?

*Disciple*.—The Universe is sustained in Vitality, Motion, Potency and Energy, by the corporate agency of the Organisms, as the “ BATTERIES ” receiving and transmitting the LOGOS, through the Synthetic Union of the Organisms, in their Four Nature-Structures, with the FOUR SERAPHIM, or the Four Streams of LIFE issuing from the Form of the ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, Symbolised in the Figure of “ THE BLEEDING LAMB.”

44. *Master*.—What then is the Summary of the Representation of the FOUR LIVING FORMS ?

*Disciple*.—The FOUR LIVING FORMS represent the Four Right Angles of the SQUARE and CIRCLE of the Universe, of the ETERNAL GODHEAD, of the ORDERS OF ELOHIM, and of the Graduated Orders of Creative Evolutionary Organisms. They therefore represent the SUM of the Cosmical System of BATTERIES and the CENTRAL DYNAMO. The LOGOS, or the DIVINE ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE of GOD, passes continually



back and forth, to and from the BEING of GOD, in unceasing vibratory currents and perpetual Motion, performing Its Eternal Work of Evolution of Organisms, Their Sustenance, Government, Vitality, Potency, and Energy. Each CELL of the DIVINE LIGHT OF LIFE ultimately is Destined to Return to GOD, the Universal ARCHE-TYPE, in the Form of a PERFECT BEING, of the ORDER OF ELOHIM.

## LESSON III

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### OF THE SEVEN CHERUBIM

1. *Master*.—Who are the SEVEN CHERUBIM ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN CHERUBIM are the Second Order of ELOHIM, of equal status with the FOUR SERAPHIM, and associated with Them in the Creative Work of the GODHEAD in the Universe. They are the SEVEN PLANETARY CREATORS, Functioning in the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES, as the Divine Mediatorial ARCH-HIERARCHS presiding over the Evolutionary Processes of the Planetary Spheres in the Creation, or Evolutionary Unfoldment of the Organisms in the Planetary Circles of Their respective Jurisdictions.

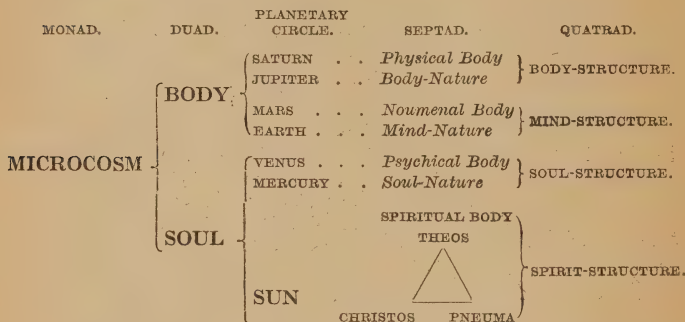
2. *Master*.—How are the SEVEN PLANETARY CREATORS specially related to the Organisms in respect to their connection with the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES ?

*Disciple*.—The Organisms are the Microcosmic Counterparts of the Macrocosm, as the Macrocosm is the Counterpart of the BEING and FORM OF GOD. They are integrally related to the Macrocosm, *First*, as the MONAD ; *Secondly*, as the DUAD ; *Thirdly*, as the QUATRAD (Replicating the FOUR RIGHT ANGLES of the SQUARE AND CIRCLE of the Universe and the FOUR SERAPHIM) ; and *Fourthly*, as the SEPTAD, or Seven Natures of the Organisms, Replicating the

*Seven Planetary Circles* of the Universe, and Governed by the SEVEN CHERUBIM, or PLANETARY CREATORS.

3. *Master*.—Describe the Microcosmic Organism in relation to the Planetary Circles and the SEVEN CHERUBIM.

*Disciple*.—



4. *Master*.—In the Mystical Symbolism of the GODHEAD, what is the Representation of the SEVEN CHERUBIM ?

*Disciple*.—In the Apocalyptic Vision of the GODHEAD are depicted in the Right Hand of GOD, SEVEN STARS, and SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS, encircling the THRONE OF GOD on which are Seated, GOD THE FATHER-MOTHER, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, and The SPIRIT—THE ETERNAL TRINITY ; and the FOUR SERAPHIM.

5. *Master*.—What is the signification of the Symbolism of the SEVEN STARS and the SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS ?

*Disciple*.—The Symbolism of the SEVEN STARS and SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS represents the SEVEN CHERUBIM as the *Seven Great Luminaries*, or Dispensers of the Divine LIGHT OF LIFE, the Seven

Streams of the DIVINE ESSENCE from the FOUR SERAPHIM, springing, in the first instance, from the ONE FOUNTAIN OF LIFE, The ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, Symbolised in the Central Figure on the THRONE, "THE LAMB OF GOD." The SEVEN CHERUBIM Function for the Triune Godhead as the Mediators and Vehicles of the LIGHT OF LIFE, into the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES, for the Vitality, Sustentation, Government, and Evolution of the Organisms.

6. *Master*.—What are the special Creative Functions of the SEVEN CHERUBIM ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN CHERUBIM are the Seven Supreme LORDS, or DIVINE MASTERS, of the Planetary Circles, over which They hold Divine Sovereignty and Mediatorship. Receiving from the SON OF GOD the CELLS OF LIFE, the Original Embryos of organisms, They Transmute them in Their Own Beings, into the Forms of their Own Deific Natures, and Transmit them into the Universe for their Cosmical Evolution to the Forms of ELOHIM, their Final Destiny.

7. *Master*.—How do the SEVEN CHERUBIM relate to the BEING OF GOD ?

*Disciple*.—The manner of the Functioning relation of the SEVEN CHERUBIM to the BEING OF GOD is Signified in the Symbolism of the SEVEN STARS in the Right Hand of JESUS CHRIST, and the SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS surrounding the THRONE OF GOD.

8. *Master*.—What is signified by the Symbol of the SEVEN STARS ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN STARS represent *Two Great Cosmical Facts* :—

- (1). *The Seven Planetary Circles of the Universe, the Realms of the Kingdom of Heaven, under the Jurisdiction of the SEVEN CHERUBIM.*

- (2). *The Seven Natures of Organisms*; each Nature related to its Planetary Creative Circle in Evolution, and subject to the Divine Government and Mediation of the Planetary LORD and MASTER of the Planetary Circle with which it correlates.

9. *Master*.—What is the Signification of the SEVEN STARS in their relation to JESUS CHRIST, depicted in His Right Hand ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN STARS, depicted in the RIGHT HAND of JESUS CHRIST, Seated on the THRONE OF GOD, Represent the Integral Unity and Solidarity of the Universe, of the Organisms, and of the DIVINE MASTERS, with JESUS CHRIST; through Whom the Currents of the CELLS of LIGHT from GOD, pass into the Beings of the SEVEN CHERUBIM, and from Them, into the Planetary Circles.

10. *Master*.—What does the Position of the SEVEN STARS in the RIGHT HAND of JESUS CHRIST represent ?

*Disciple*.—The Position of the SEVEN STARS in the RIGHT HAND of JESUS CHRIST, Represents the Supreme Function of JESUS CHRIST as the EXECUTIVE of the GODHEAD in all things pertaining to the Universe, and to the Organisms. Therefore the Mediatorial and Representative Capacities of the SEVEN CHERUBIM, the Seven Planetary Circles, and the Seven Natures of Organisms, as the Cosmical Agents, Administrators, and Intermediaries, of the DIVINE EXECUTIVE, are likewise represented in the Position of the SEVEN STARS. The RIGHT HAND of JESUS CHRIST exercises the Directive, Controlling, Creative, and Sustentative POWER of the DIVINE MIND and WILL in JESUS CHRIST, over all beings and organisms in the Universe. He is the HEAD of



CREATION, the Macrocosm is His Body, and the Organisms are His "Members in particular," or the individual *Organs* of His Body.

11. *Master*.—Define the SEVEN CHERUBIM.

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN CHERUBIM are the SEVEN SPIRITS of the Triune GODHEAD, the DIVINE MASTERS, or ARCH-HIERARCHS, Ruling over the Seven Planetary Circles. Under Their Rule the Creative Processes of the Planetary Spheres are regulated, and the SPIRIT, or DIVINE ESSENCE, is Mediated to the beings and organisms dwelling periodically in the Planetary Spheres. Through Them the regular passage of beings in METEMPSYCHOSIS is governed and directed; and the Processes of Evolutionary Unfoldment in the Planetary Spheres, through the correlation of the Spheres with the Constellatory or Zodiacal Bodies, by congenital relations of the CELLS, is effected.

12. *Master*.—In what relation do the Evolutionary Organisms of the Universe stand to the SEVEN CHERUBIM?

*Disciple*.—The Organisms, in the Embryonic stages of the CELL-Existence, having passed forth from the BEING OF GOD, are received into the Being of the SON, JESUS CHRIST; and passing from His Being, they enter into correlation with the *First Circle of Evolution*, the FOUR SERAPHIM, and thence into the *Second Circle of Evolution*, the SEVEN CHERUBIM. Thus they complete the First Stage of Evolution, before proceeding into the Planetary Circles for the subsequent Creative and Formative Processes of Evolution. In each of the FOUR SERAPHIM and SEVEN CHERUBIM they pass existence, being moulded in the Types of the Beings of ELOHIM, by the Natural Processes of Fecundation and the Transmutation of Form in their Eternal Divine Substance. The FOUR

SERAPHIM are the *Moulds* in which the Four Nature-Structures, or the QUATRAD, of the Organisms, are Formed, in the Types of the ARCHETYPAL CREATORS, corresponding to the Four Right Angles of the SQUARE and CIRCLE of the Universe. The SEVEN CHERUBIM are the *Moulds* in which the SEVEN NATURES of the Organisms are Formed, in the Types of the Seven Natures of the ARCHETYPAL PLANETARY CREATORS, corresponding to the Seven Planetary Circles.

13. *Master*.—What is the relation of the Evolutionary Organisms to the FOUR SERAPHIM and the SEVEN CHERUBIM, after they have passed forth from these Beings ?

*Disciple*.—After the passing forth of the Organisms from the Beings of the FOUR SERAPHIM and the SEVEN CHERUBIM, they hold Eternal and Immutable Integrality and Solidarity with JESUS CHRIST, THE GREAT MASTER, with the ORDERS OF ELOHIM, from Whose Beings they Emanated in due order of Primary Evolution. Throughout the subsequent course of Evolutionary Processes, in the Cosmical correlations, fecundations, and transmutations, journeying round the Planetary Circles and through the Zodiacal Houses, they continue the same indissoluble Union and Communion with the DIVINE MASTERS, with JESUS CHRIST, and with GOD THE FATHER.

14. *Master*.—What is the Signification of the SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS, Representing the SEVEN CHERUBIM ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS represent the SEVEN CHERUBIM as the *Vehicles*, or *Agents* of the Transmission of the CELLS of LIGHT into the Planetary Circles. Likewise they represent the *Luminaries*, or LIGHT-HOLDERS, of the DIVINE LOGOS

—The WISDOM, POWER, GRACE, the ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE of GOD,—by which the Universe is Sustained in Vitality, Knowledge, Strength, and Perfect Wholeness and Health. All beings and organisms replicate, in their Natures, the Constitution of the Divine Being, and of the ORDERS of ELOHIM, from Whom they came forth in original Existence. Therefore they serve GOD as individual LIGHT-HOLDERS, Reflectors, and Dispensers of the Divine LIGHT-VIBRATIONS, and are the Mediators and Executives of the LOGOS or MIND of GOD, by which all the Spheres and parts of the Universe, all HEAVEN and EARTH, are Governed, Sustained, and Replenished.

15. *Master*.—Define the Specific Functions of the SEVEN CHERUBIM, Represented in the SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS.

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN CHERUBIM each conveys His Own specific kind of LIGHT-CELLS in the Vibratory Currents Eternally issuing from their Beings, for the Evolution, Illumination, and Sustentation, of the Planetary Circle of their Jurisdiction. Likewise their specific Functions correspond to the Seven Natures of the Organisms. Thus the SEVEN CHERUBIM co-operate, each in His Own Circle of Planetary Jurisdiction, in the Graduated Evolution of Organisms, in their Seven Natures. The SEVEN CHERUBIM are the *Seven Estuaries* of the Central FOUNTAIN OF LIFE, JESUS CHRIST, through the FOUR RIVERS, the FOUR SERAPHIM, distributing the DIVINE LOGOS, or “Water of Life,” throughout the Four Quarters, or Right Angles, and the Seven Circles, of the Cosmical SQUARE and CIRCLE. They are the BASIS of the ESSENCE, SUBSTANCE, and ENERGY, of GOD, in the Universe, and in the Seven Natures of Organisms.

16. *Master*.—What is the Universal attitude of all

beings towards the SEVEN CHERUBIM, and by what Formula do all beings Worship Them, and the Orders of ELOHIM, and the Eternal GODHEAD ?

*Disciple.*—The attitude of all beings towards the Eternal GODHEAD, The SERAPHIM and CHERUBIM, and the ORDERS of ELOHIM, is that of Worship of the Eternal and Sacred Beings Who are the Source and Basis of the Physical, Noumenal, Psychical, and Spiritual Life, Form, Natures, and Constitution of their being. The Universal Formula of Worship addressed to ELOHIM, as also to JEHOVAH, and JESUS CHRIST, is expressed in the ancient “TRIS-AGION” :—

HOLY, HOLY, HOLY, LORD GOD ALMIGHTY.  
HEAVEN AND EARTH ARE FULL OF THY GLORY.  
GLORY BE TO GOD ON HIGH.  
AMEN.

17. *Master.*—What special Functions do the SEVEN CHERUBIM perform in the Redemptive System of Evolution, or THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple.*—The SEVEN CHERUBIM, LORDS of the Planetary Circles, Rule over the Destinies of organisms in the Planetary Spheres of the Kingdom of HEAVEN. They also govern the applications of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES of Redemption on the FORMATIVE PLANET, EARTH, in their relation to the Processes of Redemptive Evolution effected in the Planetary Circles of their respective Jurisdictions.

18. *Master.*—Which of the SEVEN CHERUBIM is the DIVINE MASTER of the FORMATIVE PLANET EARTH, Watching over the LABOURS and TESTS of Disciples preparing for INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and over the KARMA of all beings Re-incarnate on the Earth ?

*Disciple.*—The DIVINE MASTER, and PLANETARY ARCH-HIERARCH of the Earth, the Planet of KARMA, is The Fourth of the CHERUBIM, SATANAS, otherwise named LUCIFER. He is the Ruler over the KARMA of all Mankind on the Earth, watching over the Terrestrial Processes of Temptation and Probation of all beings in Reincarnation, and over all the Formative Processes of Redemptive Evolution. Wherefore SATANAS has been called the “TEMPTER,” and “DIABOLOS,” or “ADVERSARY,” for the reason that He is the *Antagonist of EVIL*, and the *Champion of GOOD*, which ever contend in the personalities and the environment of all Terrestrial creatures.

19. *Master.* Who is the GREAT MASTER OF INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES of REDEMPTION ?

*Disciple.*—The GREAT MASTER OF INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES is JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, with Whom are associated, in the Supernal Ceremonies, in each of the Seven Planetary Circles, The FOUR SERAPHIM, and the SEVEN CHERUBIM, Who serve GOD as the Divine and Cosmical Sponsors of the Initiate-Candidates in their INITIATIONS, who had Governed their several Destinies in the course of their Evolutionary and Preparatory Progress of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

20. *Master.*—What is the nature of the Fight and Service of SATANAS, and his Hosts, in behalf of Mankind on the Earth ?

*Disciple.*—Owing to the vast Canopy of Astralism in the Atmospheric Zone, or Astral Plane, peopled with countless Legions of DEMONS, Lawless and Unclean “*Spirits*,” Elementals, and innumerable kinds of malefic and sinister beings ; the Earth is



invested by an EVIL Environment, and impregnable Forces of *Astralism*. SATANAS and his Angelic Hierarchy are the *Watchers* and Defenders of Mankind in their perpetual struggle against the assaults and malice of the Astral Enemy, and the human and material means and instruments they employ to vanquish and destroy the Souls of humanity, and to frustrate Man's Destiny in Reincarnation and Karma. In like manner, the Hierarchy of SATANAS, supported by the hierarchies of the FOUR SERAPHIM and the SEVEN CHERUBIM, and of the various ORDERS OF ELOHIM, contend with the Astral Forces for the same Human means and instruments, for the purposes of Redemption.

21. *Master*.—What do the Divine Hierarchies constitute in organised form, around the People of God, and over the whole Earth?

*Disciple*.—The Divine Hierarchies constitute a great “*Cloud*” of Divine Witnesses and Auxiliaries of the beleaguered People of GOD, and of all Mankind, in their progress of Redemptive Evolution; called the “*SHEKINAH*,” or the “*PARAKLETE*.” These Divine Beings serve Mankind as the Watchers, Guides, and Guardians of their Souls and Bodies, in the great Warfare for the Conquest and Redemption of the Earth—The OUTER and INNER DARKNESS; and especially in behalf of the People of GOD Who Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, in the LABOURS and TESTS of the PATH, and for their Deliverance from the Bondage of Matter.

22. *Master*.—Who are the beings that compose the Astral Hierarchy, and from whence did they come?

*Disciple*.—The legions of the DEMONS and Astral “*Spirits*” are the “*Spirits*” of the various Species

of the HUMAN GENUS, and of the Species and Genera of the lower orders of Creation, who passed into the OUTER DARKNESS after Death. These creatures have (except the DEMONS) Reincarnated many times, and will continue to Reincarnate, and return to the Astral, impenitent and reprobate more and more, bound by the Material Gravity of the Earth, and under the domination of the DEMONS, the Astral "Gods" of this World, whom the whole world ignorantly worship as the GOD of HEAVEN and EARTH. Grouped in countless Orders and Spiritual states, and actuated by the innumerable interests of the Material Earth-Life, they are captivated by the Illusion and the Malign influences and deceptions of DEMONS.

23. *Master*.—Who are the DEMONS ?

*Disciple*.—The DEMONS are the Infernal Rulers of the Astral Plane, dominating the "Spirits," and leading them in hosts of Menace and Malignity to all "Spirits" entering the Astral Plane, and to all Mankind, and the creatures, on the Earth. Originally the DEMONS were of the "ADAMIC SPECIES," or "THE SONS OF THE GODS," who were the First Transgressors, and the leaders of the Species and Genera, into the Great Transgression of Divine and Cosmical LAW, which caused the Earth to Descend into MATTER. After Death, these Mighty God-like, and God-endowed Men, entered the OUTER DARKNESS, in the state of Malignant Hate, Rebellion, and Reprobation. They established their Rule and Corrupt Hierarchical government in the Astral Plane, usurping the dominion and authority of SATANAS and the DIVINE MASTERS. They founded their Headquarters in the MOON, and assumed the Prerogatives and Personalities of the ORDERS OF ELOHIM ; and

BEELZEBUB, the "*Prince of the DEMONS*," impersonated the GOD SATANAS. They have deceived the whole World into the LIE of these False Assumptions. Insomuch that the "*GOD*" Whom the *Religions* of the World Worship, the "*CHRIST*" Whom "*Christians*" honour and trust, the "*Heaven*" which they seek and hope to enter hereafter; is BEELZEBUB and HELL. The GOD-JEHOVAH, JESUS CHRIST, the ELOHIM, of the SUN, and the Kingdom of HEAVEN, are neither known, worshipped, nor obeyed, by Mankind in this Dark Planet; save by the *Few* Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. "*The whole world lieth in the arms of the WICKED ONE.*" They use their semi-divine endowments and powers, and their consummate wisdom and knowledge, and their quasi-deific attainments (being but one step removed from Deity at the time of the Fall into Transgression), in opposition to the WISDOM of the DIVINE MASTERS, and counterfeiting the DIVINE MYSTERIES. They fill the Atmospheric Zone, or Astral Plane, even to the depths of the Earth, and all creatures of the Earth, with their malefic and evil Aura and Corruption. The SHEKINAH was driven from the Earth's vicinity, and Encamps in the Heaven above the Earth's Firmament. The Astral Plane became the "*PRISON*" of the Dead, or Discarnate "*Spirits*," and the Abode of the DEMONS. Thence they encircle and pervade the Earth with a canopy of DARKNESS, of Evil Vibratory Currents and Malefic magnetism; with which the BODIES and SOULS of Mankind, and of all Terrestrial creatures, and the Earth-Planet are invested; possessing, controlling, and surfeiting upon men's psychic, mental, and physical forces;—the VAMPIRES of the WORLD, devouring the Vital Essence and Substance

of Man's Nature-Bodies, to satisfy their lusts and hate, and to maintain their rule over the Earth, against the Hosts of HEAVEN.

24. *Master*.—Who is the Head of the DEMON Hierarchy and Kingdom ?

*Disciple*.—The Head of the DEMON Hierarchy is BEELZEBUB, or the "*God of Flies*," being an allegorical name referring to the Astral "God" as the King over the Astral "*Spirits*," infesting the Earth like "locusts," "mosquitoes," and the common "house-fly." He is named by Paul as the "*Prince of the Power of the Air*," "the god of this age," "the spirit that now worketh in the children of the great Transgression."

25. *Master*.—Is SATANAS a Fallen "SON OF THE GODS," or a Fallen "GOD" ?

*Disciple*.—SATANAS is not a "Fallen SON OF THE GODS," nor is he a "Fallen ANGEL," nor a Fallen "GOD." There are no such beings as "Fallen" GODS, nor "Fallen" Angels. For many ages SATANAS, the DIVINE MASTER of the Earth, and Ruler over KARMA, the Fourth of the SEVEN CHERUBIM, has been confused in men's minds with BEELZEBUB, who impersonated SATANAS, and deceived the World into accepting the fraudulent imposture. Owing to the special function of SATANAS in this Era of Terrestrial Descent into Matter and Evil, this deception gained colour and appearance of Truth. Consequently there have been few in any age who have been cognisant of the difference of identity between SATANAS and BEELZEBUB. This error crept into the Scriptures through the mistake and ignorance, or the actual duplicity of Scribes. But there are many allusions to SATANAS in his *True Personality*, so obvious as to prove the contrary allusions to be false.

The two sets of allusions are contradictory and unreconcilable.

26. *Master*.—How came this mistaken identity between SATANAS and BEELZEBUB ?

*Disciple*.—For many Æons before the FALL, SATANAS was the Planetary God, or DIVINE MASTER, of the Earth, the FORMATIVE PLANET, and the Over-Ruler of the Cosmical Processes of Creative Evolution of Organisms Transmigrating to the Earth from the Planetary scenes of Evolution, by the method of "METEMPSYCHOSIS." When the Great Transgression took place, and the Earth Descended into Matter, the conditions of KARMA were changed, from Creative Evolution to the painful processes of Redemptive Evolution, and the Æonial and suffering Re-Ascent from Matter to SPIRIT. The Labours of SATANAS, therefore, were directed to the Over-Rule of Redemption, and no longer (for the time being) of Creation. The LAW of Redemptive Evolution provides for Man's inevitable Re-Births on the Earth in its Abnormal and Material state ; and for the same reason he must correspond to the material state of the Earth's environment. In the "Flesh" Man is led, by KARMA, into Suffering, Temptation, and Pain, and these conditions of the human lot are used for the KARMA of men's lives, as the means and instruments wherewith Man gradually throws off the coils of Matter, and enters into SPIRIT, and finally Redeems himself, by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, from the bondage and dominion of Matter. SATANAS, being identified with the workings of KARMA, in the ignorance of Man, has also been identified with the Astral Enmity and Terrestrial Evil that has made KARMA the grievous and afflictive lot of Mortality that it has been since the First



Transgression, and the Earth's Descent into Matter.

27. *Master*.—Give some Textual evidence from Scripture substantiating this Truth concerning SATANAS.

*Disciple*.—In the Book of JOB, one of the most ancient of human literature, it is written (i. 6-12) :—

“ Now there was a day when the SONS OF GOD (ELOHIM) came to present Themselves before JEHOVAH, and SATANAS also came among them. And JEHOVAH said unto SATANAS, Whence comest Thou ? Then SATANAS said unto JEHOVAH, From going to and fro in the Earth, and from walking up and down in it. And JEHOVAH said unto SATANAS, Hast Thou considered My servant Job ? For there is none like him in the Earth, a Perfect and upright man, one that feareth GOD, and Escheweth Evil. Then SATANAS answered JEHOVAH, and said, Doth Job fear GOD for nought ? Hast Thou not made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath, on every side ? Thou hast Blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. But put forth Thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will renounce Thee to Thy Face. And the LORD said unto SATANAS, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power ; only upon himself put not forth thy hand. So SATANAS went forth from the Presence of JEHOVAH.”

28. *Master*.—What does the story of JOB illustrate ?

*Disciple*.—The story of JOB signifies that his sufferings were for special TEMPTATIONS, or TESTS, of

his Faith, Obedience, Love, Devotion, and Fortitude, in the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES; that these Temptations came to Job through the instigation of SATANAS; and that SATANAS was not carrying out any malign purposes in afflicting Job, but was fulfilling the direct Will and Commandment of GOD. This could not have been the case had SATANAS been the Fallen and Foul DEMON he is generally represented as being. Also in this light we may view all the sufferings and afflictions of the People of GOD, and take courage from this knowledge, Worshipping SATANAS as the *Executive* of GOD, in the KARMA of Temptation, Probation, and Discipline. We learn that these experiences are part of the LABOURS of the PATH, and the TESTS of Qualification for Initiation in the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

29. *Master*.—Mention another Scriptural Testimony in Substantiation of the Divine Masterhood of SATANAS.

*Disciple*.—Paul, in his Epistle to the Corinthians, wrote thus concerning SATANAS:—

“ In the Name of Our LORD JESUS CHRIST, ye, being gathered together, with the POWER of Our LORD JESUS, to deliver such an one unto SATANAS for the destruction of the Flesh, that the SPIRIT may be saved in the Day of the LORD JESUS.”

30. *Master*.—Of whom was the Apostle speaking ?

*Disciple*.—The Apostle was speaking of a certain Disciple in the Church of Corinth who had been reported to have committed the sin of fornication. In such case the discipline of the Church was DEATH, not administered by human hands, but by Apostolical judgment (in like manner as *Peter* committed *Ananias*

and *Sapphira* to the DEATH for Lying). This delinquent was delivered to SATANAS, the Divine Arbiter of life and death in KARMA, for the “*destruction of the flesh.*”

31. *Master.*—Give another instance mentioned in Paul’s Epistles.

*Disciple.*—In the First Epistle to Timothy, Paul refers to two of the Disciples, guilty of conduct subversive of “Faith and a good conscience”:—

“This charge I commit unto thee, my child Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that by them thou mayest war a Good Warfare; holding the Faith and a Good Conscience; which some having thrust from them, made shipwreck concerning the Faith; of whom are *Hymenæus* and *Alexander*; whom I delivered unto SATANAS, that they might be taught not to blaspheme.”

32. *Master.*—What said Paul in reference to his own experience?

*Disciple.*—Paul speaks of himself being subject to the discipline of SATANAS, as a corrective of Spiritual pride and over-exaltation, after the experience of EKSTASIS and INITIATION (2 Cor. xii.) :—

“And by reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations—wherefore that I should not be exalted overmuch, there was given me a thorn in the Flesh, a MESSENGER OF SATANAS, to buffet me, that I should not be exalted overmuch.”

33. *Master.*—What therefore are the functions of SATANAS, in special relation to the People of GOD and the Disciples of JESUS CHRIST?

*Disciple.*—Life and Death, and all the dispensations of Earthly experience, of Man, and particularly of Disciples of JESUS CHRIST on the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, are in the hands of SATANAS, the Divine *Executive* of the Will of GOD concerning the Destinies of Reincarnate beings. SATANAS works always in conjunction with the DIVINE MASTERS and the Planetary Hierarchies, in watching over the Destinies and experiences of Mankind in KARMA. The immediate prerogatives of Life and Death, of Health, Sickness, of Prosperity and Failure, of Comfort and Affliction, and all Material things, belong to SATANAS, the MASTER of KARMA. His dispensations are always GOOD, Salutory, Beneficent, and Necessary for the sake of Mankind, individually and collectively, or in community; and for the sake of the Sanctity and Sacredness of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, which are in Apostolical custody, and may not be desecrated, profaned, or despited, by negligence, carelessness, back-sliding, rebelliousness, unbelief, or disregard. In such cases the actions and unworthy conduct of Disciples recoil upon themselves, either to the “destruction of the Flesh,” or for lesser disciplinary purposes, to make them to “learn not to thrust from them the Faith and a Good Conscience” and “not to Blaspheme”; which means not merely to use “profane language,” but any act that lowers or detracts from the Sanctity and Sacredness of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

34. *Master.*—How does Paul describe some of the disciplinary dispensations of the DIVINE MASTERS, and of SATANAS?

*Disciple.*—In some cases, in the Wisdom of the DIVINE MASTERS, and by the disciplinary dispensations of SATANAS, DEATH comes to individual

Disciples as the consequence of lapse into evil deeds, or Material conditions. Paul also speaks of certain Disciples having "*fallen asleep*," or DIED, and others having been overtaken by "*Sickness*," particularly for the "unworthy receiving of the BODY and BLOOD of JESUS CHRIST" in the Mystery-Rite of Communion, or the so-called "SACRAMENT." This Paul characterises as "IDOLATRY," or the SIN of "*Drinking the Cup of DEMONS*" instead of "*The Cup of the LORD*," and of "*partaking of the table of Demons*" instead of "*The Table of the Lord*." "*For this cause*," he says, "*many of you are weak and sickly, and not a few sleep*" (i.e., are DEAD). It is better for the Church's sake, and for Mankind, and for the sake of the Sanctity and Sacredness of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, that those who SIN in the Church of JESUS CHRIST should "*fall asleep*," than that they should continue to live in the Church, or in the World, unworthily, to bring JESUS CHRIST to open shame, and the DIVINE MYSTERIES to contempt. Some are "*chastened*" by the DIVINE MASTERS, or "*delivered unto SATANAS*" to learn the Lessons of FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, and FORTITUDE, and to be Good and Valiant "SOLDIERS OF JESUS CHRIST."

35. *Master*.—To what other uses do the DIVINE MASTERS, and SATANAS, put Adversity, Afflictions, Losses, Sufferings, and Tribulations?

*Disciple*.—The Tribulations of KARMA are put to use by the DIVINE MASTERS, and SATANAS, and are therefore administered by Them, not always as "chastisements" for Sins, Faults, and Unworthiness; but as TEMPTATIONS, or TESTS, in the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, of the FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, and FORTITUDE, of Disciples of the



PATH. Sometimes these are administered as SIGNS, to Prove True Discipleship. On the issues of these Tests and Signs depends the Disciple's self-revelation of Motive, Depth of Purpose, Sincerity, and Truth. No person, witnessing these Signs, or put to the *Test* by inexplicable and mysterious Tribulations, endured by Masters, Initiates, and Disciples, of the PATH, can go any further, unless they are True, Sincere, and Determined, in their Motive of Discipleship. When such severe Tests come before them, they either "go away sorrowful," and follow no more with the Disciples, or they turn away scornfully and resentfully, arguing and questioning the truthfulness of the Principles of the PATH, finding fault with Masters and Disciples, and seeking for rational and plausible reasons and pretexts, for their withdrawal from the Way, to salve their consciences, and to exculpate themselves from their own self-accusations, in having "*thrust from them the Faith, and a Good Conscience.*"

36. *Master.*—What are Paul's words of solemn significance, concerning those Disciples of the PATH who fail of the Signs, and cease to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES?

*Disciple.*—Paul says (Hebrews v. 11—vi. 8), speaking of the GREAT MYSTERIES of CHRIST, and referring to the "ORDER OF MELCHIZEDECK," of which only MASTERS OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES are Members :—

"Having been made PERFECT, CHRIST became the Author of Eternal Salvation; Named of God a HIGH-PRIEST, after the ORDER OF MELCHIZEDECK. Of Whom we have many things to say, and hard of interpretation, seeing ye are become

dull of hearing. For when by reason of the time ye ought to be MASTERS, ye have need again that someone teach you in the rudiments of the First Principles of the Oracles of GOD ; and are become such as have need of Milk, and not of solid food. For everyone that partaketh of Milk is without Experience of the LOGOS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS ; for he is a *Babe*. But Solid Food is for Full-Grown Men, those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern Good and Evil. Wherefore let us cease to speak of the First Principles of CHRIST, and Press on unto PERFECTION ; not laying again a foundation of Repentance from dead works, and of Faith toward GOD, of the Teaching of Baptisms and of Laying on of hands, and of Resurrection of the Dead, and of Eternal Judgement.”

“And this will we do, if GOD permit. For as touching those who were once Enlightened, and tasted the Good Logos of GOD, and the POWERS of the age to come ; and then Fell away, it is impossible to renew them again unto Repentance ; seeing they Crucify to themselves the SON OF GOD afresh, and put Him to an open shame. For the land which hath drunk the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them, for whose sake it is also tilled, receiveth Blessing from GOD. But if it beareth thorns and thistles, it is rejected, and nigh unto a curse ; whose end is to be burned.”

“But, Beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and that accompany Salvation : for GOD is not unrighteous to forget your work, and the Love which ye showed towards His Name, in that ye ministered unto the Saints, and still

minister. And we desire that each one of you may show the same diligence unto the Fulness of Hope unto the End ; that ye be not sluggish, but imitators of them who through Faith and Patience inherit the Promises."

37. *Master*.—What is KARMA ?

*Disciple*.—KARMA is the life that all men live in their Reincarnate existence on the Earth, and the method by which they may use their life-circumstances in the fulfilment of their PREDESTINATION. KARMA is the Sum of all the circumstances, environments, hereditary conditions ; racial, national, and past evolutionary antecedents and developments ; and present Earthly relationships ; which combine to make up the experience and *rationale* of Terrestrial life. KARMA includes the whole of life-obligations, duties, labours and necessities, of human life.

38. *Master*.—Can Man escape KARMA ?

*Disciple*.—Man can never escape KARMA, any more than he can escape Material existence, for KARMA is the Sum of Material existence. Man may protract KARMA to indefinite numbers of lives and Re-Births ; but he is Predestined to Reincarnate again and again until he has worked out the KARMA of his Immutable PREDESTINATION.

39. *Master*.—Is KARMA by the Pre-ordered arrangement of the DIVINE MASTERS ?

*Disciple*.—KARMA is the Eternal condition of the Earth-life, changeable in its character by the mutations of Earth-conditions. In the Primordial ages of Normality, KARMA was the state of life on the Earth, as it is now the state of life in conditions of Evil created by Man's original Transgression of KARMIC

LAW. Primordially, KARMA constituted the life-experience, under the Law of Creative Evolution, as that Law appertained to the FORMATIVE WORK on the Earth. Under Abnormal conditions KARMA constitutes the life-experience of beings on the Earth, under the Law of Redemption, and The DIVINE MASTER, SATANAS, The LORD of KARMA.

40. *Master*.—How then are the KARMIC conditions brought about ?

*Disciple*.—KARMA is not a Pre-created set of conditions for a special purpose. Mankind is the Author of his own KARMA. In Normal times KARMA was purely and simply the Normal life of Normal beings in Normal conditions. No “ Evil ” entered into it, nor suffering, nor pain. Man’s environment was Pure and Perfect, for Man, Nature, and Terrestrial conditions, were Perfectly Pure and Normal. When Man SINNED, he Fell, and introduced Disease, Decay, and Death. This plunged the Earth in the deep DESCENT into MATTER. MATTER, the Resultant of Disease, Decay, and Death, consequently entered as a Material and necessary Factor of KARMA, and the Earth took new and serious conditions with which Mankind in Reincarnation has henceforth to contend, until the Earth has been Redeemed from Matter. It is not KARMA with which Man has to contend, but with the conditions of MATTER that has invaded KARMA through Man’s original Transgression of KARMIC LAW. These Evil conditions have created in all men, in Re-Birth, the Antagonism, Enmity, and Suffering, which inevitably follow in human life, when life is devoted to the KARMIC task of the destruction of MATTER in their Bodies, by the Redemptive Processes of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

41. *Master*.—What then are the Labours and

Ministrations of the LORDS OF KARMA, in behalf of Mankind, Enmeshed in the MATTER-Cursed KARMA of the Earth ?

*Disciple.*—By Their Wisdom, Knowledge, and Power, the LORDS OF KARMA are the MASTERS, Guides, and Protectors of all Men who submit to Them ; the Divine Agents, and Plenipotentiaries of GOD ; for the Support, Comfort, Help, and Providence, of all who are sufferers in KARMA. They are unable to prevent KARMIC conditions or circumstances. They cannot ward off KARMIC sufferings, nor deliver any man from the KARMA of environment, tribulation, calamities and trials, occurring by reason of Matter involving KARMA—Natural heredity, Multiple Personality, Birth-conditions, Environment, the manifold ties and duties of life,—into which Man is Born. They, are the *Causes* of Material KARMA, and their *Effects* are inevitable. The LORDS OF KARMA *use* these conditions and states, for the purposes of Man's fulfilment of PREDESTINATION, and his final triumph over KARMA by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, which ever is the PATH OF THE CROSS, leading to GETHSEMANE, CALVARY, THE GRAVE,—and RESURRECTION.

42. *Master.*—What is the end of KARMA ?

*Disciple.*—The end of KARMA, in the present Abnormal conditions of KARMA, is the Destruction of Matter, by the Redemption of Man from its Bondage and dominion. When, by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, Man is Redeemed from Matter, he, after Death, returns no more to Matter, *i.e.*, he is no longer bound by Terrestrial Matter, to Reincarnate in the Earth so long as the Earth is in the state of Matter. He abides in the Home of Paradise in the Planetary Circle of his Evolutionary state, until the Redemption



of the Earth from Matter, and the Freedom of KARMA from the conditions of Matter.

43. *Master*.—How does the KARMA of one individual affect the KARMA of others ?

*Disciple*.—So bound up in life are all individuals born in the world, that no man can live his own KARMA without being affected by the KARMA of others, nor without his KARMA affecting others. This itself is one of the factors of KARMA. The man who is following the PATH can be seriously affected and hampered by those in his environment who are not following the PATH. Often it is that the “ enemies ” of the CHRIST in an individual are those most closely associated with him in his life. “ *A man's foes shall be those of his own household.* ” The MASTER said : “ *Except a man loveth his father, mother, wife, children, less than ME ; he cannot be MY DISCIPLE.* ”

44. *Master*.—What then is the duty of Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES in relation to their fellow-men ?

*Disciple*.—The duty of Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES is the constant exercise of Love, Patience, Self-Restraint, Forbearance, and control of speech and action, temper, anger, impatience, or unkindness in thought, word, or deed.

45. *Master*.—How is the Disciple enabled to practise these duties ?

*Disciple*.—Through Growth and Fruit-bearing of the SPIRIT; or CHRIST-WITHIN, energising and fertilising the Nature-Bodies, whose Sensoria are the Channels of the SPIRIT for expression and action. “ *The fruits of the SPIRIT are LOVE, JOY, PEACE, LONG-SUFFERING, GENTLENESS, FAITH, MEEKNESS, SELF-RESTRAINT.* ”

46. *Master*.—By corresponding to the FLESH, how does the Disciple behave in times of TEMPTATION and KARMIC TRIALS ?

*Disciple*.—If a Disciple relaxes from “ *Walking*,” or “ *Living in the SPIRIT*,” he cannot avoid lapsing into the “ FLESH,” and “ Fulfilling the LUSTS OF THE FLESH,” as they correspond to the several organs and senses of the Nature-Bodies, and their specific attraction to the objects of Desire, Sense, Appetite, Affection, or natural disposition, for the “ Things on the Earth.” But in the case of True Disciples, Paul says : “ *They that are CHRIST’S have Crucified the FLESH, with the Affections and Lusts thereof.*”

47. *Master*.—What special Functions of the SEVEN CHERUBIM are Represented in the Mystical Symbol of the SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS Symbolise, in the Law of REDEMPTION, the Divine Constitution of the CHURCH, or EK-KLESIA (a People of GOD CALLED OUT of the World) of JESUS CHRIST, the Congregation of Masters, Initiates, and Disciples, of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. By the Symbol of the SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS is Represented the Union of the SEVEN CHERUBIM with JESUS CHRIST. They constitute Divine “ BATTERIES ” connecting the Seven Planetary Circles, and the Seven Natures of Organisms with JESUS CHRIST. They are the Mediators, or Agents, of the DIVINE ESSENCE, the LIGHT OF LIFE, to the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST, the Purgative, Illuminative, and Vitalising FIRE, consuming the Evil, and preserving the Good, in the Natures of the organisms, and in the Substance of the Planet. Through the Mediatorship of the Human Masters and the People of GOD, the DIVINE ESSENCE is Mediated to the Earth.

48. *Master*.—Define the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST, and its Functions on the Earth.

*Disciple*.—Since the FALL of Man, and the Rebellion of the Human Family against the Divine and Cosmical LAWS, resulting in the Descent of the Earth into Matter; the Human Race has not Functioned in the Normal state of the Cosmical and Universal BODY OF CHRIST. The Race has been alienated from the DIVINE HEAD, in Mind, Soul, and Body. The SPIRIT of Man alone holds the connecting link between GOD and MAN, which can never be broken. On the Earth, in all ages, there has existed a Residue of Mankind, who have followed the dictates of the SPIRIT, often in great ignorance of the Truth, in whom the Divine Forces of the SPIRIT have gained access to their Consciousness and Intelligence. These are the People of GOD, organised generally, or gravitating together, in Groups, or Communities, of Seekers after GOD. To them GOD has sent His Messengers, Prophets, Apostles, Teachers, whom the People of GOD follow, and by whom they are led in the Wilderness of this World, on the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. By these Ministrations the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST has been formed upon the Earth, scattered groups in various parts of the Earth, and in every Age and Generation. Their *Exoteric* doctrines and practices vary according to race, age, and external conditions; but their *Esoteric Faith* and *Fundamenta* are ONE and the SAME, being of the SPIRIT, which is ONE in all people, and ONE WITH THE GODHEAD.

49. *Master*.—Is the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST, scattered in all the World, and differentiated by Racial, National, Territorial barriers, and differences of Religions and Philosophical forms, collectively the BODY OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST?

*Disciple.*—The CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST, constituting HIS BODY on the Earth, consists of all those of Mankind, in all Ages, Races, and Nations, who Seek to Obey the dictates of the SPIRIT, which always make for UNION with JESUS CHRIST, and with the DIVINE MASTERS IN THE ORDERS OF ELOHIM. *Potentially*, they all are MEMBERS of the BODY OF JESUS CHRIST. *Actually*, however, only those of Mankind are Functioning as OPERATIVE MEMBERS of the BODY OF JESUS CHRIST who have definitely been Grafted and Incorporated in the BODY OF JESUS CHRIST by the First Step of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, having Obeyed the CALL OF CHRIST through the WORD of His Messengers and Ministers.

50. *Master.*—What is the immediate effect of the First Step of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, in Obedience to the CALL OF CHRIST?

*Disciple.*—The immediate effect of Obedience to the CALL OF CHRIST, or the First Step of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, is the loosening of the Matter, or FLESH, in the Substance of the organs and senses of the Nature-Bodies, and their gradual release from the Bondage and Dominion of Matter, and therefore from the objects of Desire, Sense, Affection, and Appetite, in the Material World.

51. *Master.*—What is the continuous effect of Obedience to the CALL OF CHRIST, and the Taking of the First Step?

*Disciple.*—The effect of the continuous Following of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES is the gradual and increasing Freedom of the organs and senses of the Nature-Bodies from the Attraction of Matter, until the FLESH has no more dominion, and the entire being is brought into subjection to the Rule and Dominion of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. He is

Redeemed, by the CHRIST-WITHIN, and his Seven Natures are ONE with the SEVEN CHERUBIM.

52. *Master*.—What is the meaning of the word “CHURCH”?

*Disciple*.—The word “CHURCH” means “Congregation,” or “Gathering together.” The Greek word translated “Church,” is “EK-KLESIA,” meaning “A People of GOD CALLED OUT,” and Separated from Mankind generally by reason of their Freedom from the Matter of which the “WORLD” becomes the Antithesis of the Word “CHURCH.”

53. *Master*.—What says *John* concerning the “WORLD”?

*Disciple*.—*John* says (I *John* ii. 15-17):—

“Love not the World, neither the things that are in the World. If any man love the World, the Love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the World, the Lust of the Flesh, the Lust of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life, is not of the Father, but is of the World. And the World passeth away, and the Lust thereof: but he that doeth the Will of GOD abideth forever.”

54. *Master*.—What follows upon the First Step of Obedience to the CALL OF CHRIST?

*Disciple*.—Those who Obey the CALL OF CHRIST become the Disciples of JESUS CHRIST, and steadfastly “Follow in His Steps,” ultimately to Graduate to Initiation in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. They place themselves under the tutelary Guidance of the SEVEN CHERUBIM, the Divine Ministers of the SHEKINAH, and the Hierarchy of SATANAS; Taught by the Human Masters and Mediators of the ORDERS of ELOHIM, the Earthly Ministers and Stewards of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.



55. *Master*.—What is the Course pursued by all Disciples of the LORD JESUS CHRIST, and of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—Disciples of JESUS CHRIST, having Obeyed the CALL OF CHRIST to FOLLOW HIM, COME OUT from the World, and Separate themselves from the unclean World-Environment. They DENY THEMSELVES AND TAKE UP THE CROSS. The World, and “the things of the World,” the Material and Terrestrial objects of sense-attraction, drop away from them, and all that enslaved the organs and senses. They become “*strangers and pilgrims*” in the World, “sojourners” of the WILDERNESS, “*dwellers in Tents*,” to whom the World is no permanent dwelling-place. They “*seek a City yet to come, whose Builder and Maker is GOD*.” They no longer care to secure to themselves pleasant places or comfortable habitations. They learn the Keys of EQUILIBRIUM, DETACHMENT, INDIFFERENCE (to good or ill, pleasure or pain), and INSENSIBILITY. With the Key of INFLEXIBILITY and DETERMINATION, they steadfastly Follow the PATH, under the Teaching of the Wise Men, the Human Masters and Exemplars, sent to Teach and Lead them in the PATH, and to testify to them in the practice of Patience, Obedience, Faith, Love, Devotion, and Fortitude. They are Sustained by the Vibratory Currents of the DIVINE ESSENCE, or SPIRIT OF GOD—The “BODY and BLOOD” of JESUS CHRIST, Mediated by the SHEKINAH. The CHURCH, in Ancient Symbolism, is always Represented as SEVEN-FOLD, corresponding to the Seven Planetary Circles, the Seven Natures of Man, and the SEVEN CHERUBIM.

## LESSON IV

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### THE DIVINE MYSTERIES

1. *Master.*—Mention another Symbolism Representing the CHURCH of JESUS CHRIST in connection with the SEVEN CHERUBIM.

*Disciple.*—The Eternal System of the Means of GRACE, or the Reception of the DIVINE ESSENCE, or SPIRIT OF GOD, in the CHURCH of JESUS CHRIST, is the System of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES have their Counterparts and Symbolisation, and Vehicles of Ministration, in the SEVEN SACRAMENTS, or Exoteric Mysteries ; by which Disciples of CHRIST are grafted, incorporated, Sustained, and Attain to the Full Age of CHRIST, in the BODY OF CHRIST.

2. *Master.*—Name the Two Orders of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

*Disciple.*—The Two Orders of the DIVINE MYSTERIES are :—

I. THE SEVEN COSMICAL MYSTERIES OF CREATION.

II. THE SEVEN TEMPORAL MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION.

3. *Master.*—Define the SEVEN COSMICAL CREATIVE MYSTERIES.

*Disciple.*—No man on earth may disclose the SEVEN COSMICAL CREATIVE MYSTERIES, and those only KNOW them who have attained to the SEVENTH MYSTERY of REDEMPTION. To none may the ALL-POTENT WORDS be uttered, or the SIGNS be given, save to the PROVED MASTERS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. These MYSTERIES are now in abeyance, and will not be Restored to operation, or to the general Knowledge of Mankind, until the Earth has been Redeemed from Matter, and the Astral Plane is once more the SEAT of the SHEKINAH. Yet may any man KNOW THE MYSTERIES, by DIVINE INITIATION, on fulfilling the requirements and conditions of Admission to the Order of the SQUARE AND CIRCLE, through the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION. The MASTER of the DIVINE MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION KNOWS ALL MYSTERIES, and ALL THE GNOSIS. The UNIVERSE is in him, and he is in the UNIVERSE. He and the UNIVERSE are ONE.

4. *Master.*—What is the only matter of Paramount Importance to all Mankind on the Earth ?

*Disciple.*—The only matter of paramount importance to every man living on the Earth, is to be counted worthy to attain to INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION.

5. *Master.*—Define the Purpose of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION.

*Disciple.*—The SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION are the Adaptation of the SEVEN MYSTERIES OF CREATION to the conditions of Matter, since the First Transgression of Man against the Cosmical LAW, and the Descent of the Earth into Matter.

6. *Master.*—What are the Titles under which the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION are

denominated, and have been known since the time of the FALL ?

*Disciple.*—The SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION have been Taught throughout the World, in all Ages, under various Nomenclatures and Titles, but universally conveying the same intrinsic and fundamental Principles. Since the Incarnation of the LORD JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, the Titles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES are designated by the SEVEN SYMBOLICAL EPOCHS OF THE INCARNATE LIFE OF THE GREAT MASTER. Each EPOCH symbolises the Special Principle embodied in the MYSTERY it Represents.

7. *Master.*—Name the SEVEN SYMBOLICAL EPOCHS of the Incarnate Life of the LORD JESUS CHRIST, Representing the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION.

*Disciple.*—The SEVEN SYMBOLICAL EPOCHS of the Incarnate Life of the LORD JESUS CHRIST, Representing the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION, are—

- |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| I. BIRTH.       | IV. DEATH.        |
| II. BAPTISM.    | V. BURIAL.        |
| III. PASSION.   | VI. RESURRECTION. |
| VII. ASCENSION. |                   |

8. *Master.*—Under what Designations are the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION Taught according to the Ancient Schools of the Orient ?

*Disciple.*—In the Oriental Schools of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES OF REDEMPTION are Designated as SEVEN GOLDEN GATES, to be Opened by the Disciple who has successfully Found and Acquired the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS

which alone avail to Open each one of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES. The SEVEN GOLDEN GATES are the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, corresponding to the SEVEN EPOCHS of the Life of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

9. *Master*.—Name the Titles of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES and KEYS, and their Oriental and Planetary Equivalents.

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES are as follows :—

<i>Golden Gate.</i>	<i>Golden Key.</i>	<i>Eastern.</i>	<i>Planetary Sign.</i>
I. BIRTH. (Generation).	I. SELF- ABNEGATION.	I. DANA.	♌
II. BAPTISM. (Re-Generation).	II. EQUILI- BRIUM.	II. SHILA.	♋
III. PASSION. (Temptation).	III. DETACH- MENT.	III. K'SHANTI.	♊
IV. DEATH. (Annihilation).	IV. INSENSI- BILITY.	IV. VIRAGA.	♏
V. BURIAL. (Transmutation).	V. INFLEXI- BILITY.	V. VIRYA.	♍
VI. RESURREC- TION. (Transfiguration).	VI. KNOW- LEDGE.	VI. DHYANA.	♎
VII. ASCENSION. (Translation).	VII. SABBATH.	VII. PRAJNA.	♏

10. *Master*.—Are the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES accessible to all people unconditionally ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN GOLDEN GATES OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES are close locked to all but Proved and Accepted Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, who have, by Diligent Perseverance and Practice, Attained the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS. But it



is open to all people to seek and Find the KEYS, by which alone each GATE may be Unlocked and Opened.

11. *Master*.—What do the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS Designate and Represent ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS Designate SEVEN HABITUDES, or States of Character, by Progressive graduation of Capacity and Qualification, or Fitness, by which Disciples of the PATH PROVE THEMSELVES, after due TESTS and TEMPTATIONS, FIT and WORTHY to be put in Trust of the KNOWLEDGE and POWER of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

12. *Master*.—What Figure does the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES resemble ?

*Disciple*.—The PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES resembles the Figure of a SPIRAL, consisting of SEVEN CYCLES, corresponding to the Seven Planetary Circles and the Seven Natures of Man. Each Cycle consists of SEVEN ROUNDS. At the end of the ROUNDS of each CYCLE the Disciple is Qualified for admission through the GOLDEN GATE at the End of that Cycle, or INITIATION in the GREATER DIVINE MYSTERY represented by that GOLDEN GATE. On the ATTAINMENT of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, the Initiate becomes a “ MASTER.”

13. *Master*.—What are the DIVINE MYSTERIES Designated by the GOLDEN GATES, terminating each CYCLE, denominated ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN MYSTERIES of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES, terminating each CYCLE of the PATH, are denominated—

## THE SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES.

14. *Master*.—What are the DIVINE MYSTERIES of the SEVEN ROUNDS in each of the SEVEN CYCLES denominated ?

*Disciple.*—The SEVEN DIVINE MYSTERIES of the SEVEN ROUNDS of each CYCLE are denominated—

### THE SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES.

15. *Master.*—What is the specific application of the LESSER DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple.*—The SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES are Processes of (1) SELF-KNOWLEDGE, (2) SELF-PURIFICATION, and (3) SELF-TRANSMUTATION, applied to each of the SEVEN NATURES ; by which Processes the Matter, or FLESH, in the Nature-Substance is disintegrated and ejected ; and the Natures are conformed to one another, and to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, and, consequently, to JESUS CHRIST, and, through HIM, to the ETERNAL GODHEAD. There being SEVEN ROUNDS in each of the SEVEN CYCLES, there are therefore FORTY-NINE ROUNDS, or FORTY-NINE LESSER MYSTERIES in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES.

16. *Master.*—What is the specific application of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple.*—The SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES are applied to the SEVEN NATURES, as the result of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES giving qualification for INITIATION IN THE SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, in due order of sequence. The INITIATIONS are the opening of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES, which open the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES to the Initiate, in due order of sequence.

17. *Master.*—How are the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES applied to the SEVEN NATURES in each of the SEVEN CYCLES ?

*Disciple.*—The Attainment of each one of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES, or GREATER MYSTERIES, is

contingent upon the Attainment of each one of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES. The SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES are applied to the SEVEN NATURES in each of the SEVEN CYCLES. By this Process of INITIATION the Disciple Attains the Conquest, Purification, Transmutation, and Redemption from the dominion of Matter, and all Evil, of his organs and senses. By the Attainment of the SEVEN KEYS, in each Round of each Cycle, he unlocks and opens the SEVEN GATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, of the LESSER and the GREATER, the Reward of his FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, and FORTITUDE; and of his Patience in the endurance of the Sufferings and Temptations of the PATH.


18. *Master*.—What is the *Rationale* of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS?

*Disciple*.—By the use and exercise of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, the Disciple breaks the Habits of the World-life and the FLESH-life, and forms the Habitudes indicated by the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS. By the patient continuance in the practice of each Habitude, he finally is fitted in Character, Consciousness, and Intelligence, to correspond spontaneously to the Nature of Being qualifying for INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Each of his SEVEN NATURES is treated, in succession, by each of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and thus the Disciple is fitted and qualified for INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES by Graduation.

19. *Master*.—Specify the Sequences of the GREATER AND LESSER MYSTERIES.

*Disciple*.—The Sequences of INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER and the FORTY-NINE LESSER MYSTERIES:—

SEVEN NATURES.	GOLDEN KEYS.	LESSER MYSTERIES.	GREATER MYSTERIES.
1 PHYSICAL BODY.	SELF-ABNEGA- TION. EQUILIBRIUM. INDIFFERENCE. INSENSIBILITY. INFLEXIBILITY. KNOWLEDGE. SABBATH.	1. BIRTH. 2. BAPTISM. 3. PASSION. 4. DEATH. 5. BURIAL. 6. RESURREC- TION. 7. ASCENSION.	i. BIRTH.
2 BODY-NATURE.	SELF-ABNEGA- TION. EQUILIBRIUM. DETACHMENT. INSENSIBILITY. INFLEXIBILITY. KNOWLEDGE. SABBATH.	8. BIRTH. 9. BAPTISM. 10. PASSION. 11. DEATH. 12. BURIAL. 13. RESURREC- TION. 14. ASCENSION.	ii. BAPTISM.
3 NOUMENAL BODY.	SELF-ABNEGA- TION. EQUILIBRIUM. DETACHMENT. INSENSIBILITY. INFLEXIBILITY. KNOWLEDGE. SABBATH.	15. BIRTH. 16. BAPTISM. 17. PASSION. 18. DEATH. 19. BURIAL. 20. RESURREC- TION. 21. ASCENSION.	iii. PASSION.
4 MIND-NATURE.	SELF-ABNEGA- TION. EQUILIBRIUM. DETACHMENT. INSENSIBILITY. INFLEXIBILITY. KNOWLEDGE. SABBATH.	22. BIRTH. 23. BAPTISM. 24. PASSION. 25. DEATH. 26. BURIAL. 27. RESURREC- TION. 28. ASCENSION.	iv. DEATH.
5 PSYCHICAL BODY.	SELF-ABNEGA- TION. EQUILIBRIUM. DETACHMENT. INSENSIBILITY. INFLEXIBILITY. KNOWLEDGE. SABBATH.	29. BIRTH. 30. BAPTISM. 31. PASSION. 32. DEATH. 33. BURIAL. 34. RESURREC- TION. 35. ASCENSION.	v. BURIAL.
6 SOUL-NATURE.	SELF-ABNEGA- TION. EQUILIBRIUM. DETACHMENT. INSENSIBILITY. INFLEXIBILITY. KNOWLEDGE. SABBATH.	36. BIRTH. 37. BAPTISM. 38. PASSION. 39. DEATH. 40. BURIAL. 41. RESURREC- TION. 42. ASCENSION.	vi. RESURREC- TION.

SEVEN NATURES.	GOLDEN KEYS.	LESSER MYSTERIES.	GREATER MYSTERIES.
7 SPIRIT- STRUCTURE.	<div> <div>SELF-ABNEGA- TION. EQUILIBRIUM. DETACHMENT. INSENSIBILITY. INFLEXIBILITY. KNOWLEDGE.</div> <div>THEOS.</div> </div>	<div> <div>43. BIRTH. 44. BAPTISM. 45. PASSION. 46. DEATH. 47. BURIAL. 48. RESURREC- TION. 49. ASCENSION.</div> <div></div> </div>	<div> <div>vii.</div> <div>ASCENSION.</div> </div>
CHRISTOS.		PNEUMA.	

## SESSION ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD

(The viiiith Greater and the 49th Lesser MYSTERY ;  
or THE CROWNING.

THE JUBILEE, or WEEK OF WEEKS.

20. *Master*.—Define the “Organs and Senses” which are Redeemed through the DIVINE MYSTERIES from the Attraction and Dominion of Matter.

*Disciple*.—The organism of a being constitutes SEVEN NATURES, each Nature being a Replica and Counterpart of the others. In each Nature are TWELVE ORGANIC STRUCTURES, and each ORGANIC STRUCTURE has FIVE SENSES. The TWELVE ORGANIC STRUCTURES are called “SENSORIA,” or *Sense-Planes*. The *Senses* are delicate and sensitive faculties by which the organs function reciprocally in receiving and Transmitting the fine Magnetic currents and vibrations from the external environment, and from the Interior Thought and Sense Centres.

21. *Master*.—What is the necessity of Redemption in relation to the SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES ?



*Disciple.*—In consequence of the Descent of the Earth into Matter, all Terrestrial things are interpenetrated and magnetised by Matter. In Re-incarnation and Re-Birth organisms thus enter the Terrestrial conditions and environment of Material and Astral Magnetism and interpenetration. Thereby a Magnetic and Material Force of Attraction is created, between the SENSORIA of the organisms, and the “things on the Earth.” All the organs and senses act as sensitive membranes or tendrils, drawn by the Force of Terrestrial and Material Gravity, and are held down to the Earth by the Magnetic attraction of Matter. Thus the *Earth constitutes Man’s Centre of Gravity*, owing to the Elements of Matter inhering in his Nature-Bodies through correspondence to Environment. But the Earth is not Man’s Normal Centre of Gravity. The SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, is *Man’s True and Normal Centre of Gravity*. Through Man’s correspondence to Material environment, his absorption of Terrestrial Matter, and consequent bondage to the Terrestrial Centre of Gravity, Man has lost his True Centre of Gravity. His SPIRIT is imprisoned behind the four walls of the Matter-hardened Substance of his Nature-Bodies, and its power to hold and rule the being is neutralised. In order, therefore, to Restore the SENSORIA to their Normal Centre of Gravity—the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN—certain Chemical Processes are necessary to dissolve and disintegrate the Matter interpenetrating the Cellular Substance of the Nature-Bodies. These Processes are set in motion through the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. Thereby the SPIRIT is gradually liberated, and released from the Walls of the Matter-bound Nature-Bodies, and the Matter in the Nature-Bodies is expelled by the Interior Dynamic Force of [the

SPIRIT. Thus the SENSORIA of the Seven Natures, set free from the bonds of Terrestrial Matter by the expulsion of the Elements of the Earth that, inhered in the Nature-Bodies, returns automatically to their *True Centre of Gravity*—the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN; and “every Thought (sensation, perception, motion, and function) is brought into captivity to the Obedience of the CHRIST-WITHIN,” conforming to the TRUE AND NORMAL CENTRE OF GRAVITY.

22. *Master.*—How does Paul describe the Process of Redemption?

*Disciple.*—Paul describes the results of the Processes of Redemption through the DIVINE MYSTERIES, in the following words:—

“Thanks be to GOD, that, whereas ye were the Slaves of SIN, ye became Obedient from the heart to that form of Teaching (*i.e.*, The DIVINE MYSTERIES) whereunto ye were delivered; and being made Free from SIN, ye became the Servants of RIGHTEOUSNESS . . . for as ye submitted your Members (SENSORIA) as Slaves to Uncleaness, and to iniquity unto iniquity, even so now ye present your Members (SENSORIA) as Slaves to RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO WHOLENESS.”

23. *Master.*—What is the Pauline term for Matter inhering in the SUBSTANCE of the Nature-Bodies?

*Disciple.*—The Pauline term for the Inherent Matter of Corruption in the SUBSTANCE of the Nature-Bodies is the word “SARX,” or “FLESH,” consisting of the chemical, gaseous, fluid, and solid Elements of which Matter is composed, partaken in food, and absorbed from the Astral and Terrestrial atmosphere. The being thus impregnated and corrupted by the

“FLESH,” Paul calls the “BODY OF SIN.” Speaking of his acts committed under the dominion of Matter, or the FLESH, he says : “Now it is no more I that do it, but SIN THAT DWELLETH IN ME.” Also he proceeds to say :—

“For I (the Divine Self) delight in the LAW OF GOD after the INWARD MAN (the CHRIST-WITHIN) : but I see a different LAW in my Members (SENSORIA), warring against the LAW OF MY SOUL, and bringing me under bondage to the LAW OF SIN (the FLESH) which is in my Members (SENSORIA). O wretched man that I am ! who shall deliver me from the BODY OF THIS DEATH ? I thank my GOD, through JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD. So then I myself with the SOUL serve the LAW OF GOD ; but with the FLESH the LAW OF SIN. There is therefore now no condemnation to them who are in CHRIST JESUS, who walk not after the FLESH, but after the SPIRIT. For the LAW OF THE SPIRIT OF LIFE IN CHRIST JESUS hath made me FREE from the LAW OF SIN AND DEATH.”

24. *Master*.—What does Paul term the Process of Releasing the SENSORIA from the FLESH, and the Purification and Transmutation of the SUBSTANCE of the Nature-Bodies ?

*Disciple*.—Paul describes the Processes of “destroying,” or making of none effect, of the FLESH, inherent in the Nature-Bodies, as that of “CRUCIFIXION OF THE FLESH,” that the “BODY OF SIN MIGHT BE DESTROYED, THAT HENCEFORTH WE SHOULD NO LONGER BE IN BONDAGE TO SIN.”

25. *Master*.—Mention other allusions of Paul to the Destruction of the FLESH, or Inherent Matter.

*Disciple.*—In Galatians ii. 20, Paul says :—

“ I have been CRUCIFIED with CHRIST ; nevertheless I live ; yet it is NO LONGER I THAT LIVE, BUT CHRIST LIVETH IN ME. And the life I now live in the FLESH, I live in FAITH, the FAITH which is in the SON OF GOD.”

In Romans vi. Paul says :—

“ All we who were BAPTISED INTO CHRIST were BAPTISED INTO HIS DEATH. We were BURIED therefore with Him, through BAPTISM INTO DEATH ; that like as CHRIST WAS RAISED FROM THE DEAD, through the Glory of the FATHER, so we also might walk in NEWNESS of LIFE. For if we have become UNITED with Him by the Likeness of His DEATH, we shall be also in the likeness of His RESURRECTION ; Knowing this, that our OLD MAN WAS CRUCIFIED WITH HIM, that the BODY OF SIN might be done away, that we no longer should be in bondage to SIN. . . . Even so RECKON YOURSELVES TO BE DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN, BUT ALIVE UNTO GOD IN CHRIST JESUS.”

26. *Master.*—How are the GREATER and LESSER MYSTERIES attained by the Disciple ?

*Disciple.*—Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES Attain to the INITIATIONS of the GREATER AND LESSER MYSTERIES by the steadfast cultivation and practice of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, and the persevering acquirement of the HABITUDES they indicate.

27. *Master.*—Name the HABITUDES indicated by the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS.

*Disciple.*—The HABITUDES indicated by the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS are as follows—

- |                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| I. SELF-ABNEGATION. | IV. INSENSIBILITY. |
| II. EQUILIBRIUM.    | V. INFLEXIBILITY.  |
| III. DETACHMENT.    | VI. KNOWLEDGE.     |
| VII. SABBATH.       |                    |

28. *Master.*—How are the HABITUDES of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS acquired ?

*Disciple.*—The HABITUDES of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS are acquired by the constant use and exercise of the FIVE VALOURS of a DISCIPLE—

- |                |               |
|----------------|---------------|
| I. FAITH.      | III. LOVE.    |
| II. OBEDIENCE. | IV. DEVOTION. |
| V. FORTITUDE.  |               |

29. *Master.*—Against what Adversaries are the FIVE VALOURS employed ?

*Disciple.*—The FIVE VALOURS are employed in particular, against “the foes of the Disciple’s own household,” or the FIVE SENSES of the SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES, called by Paul “the BODY OF SIN” (and symbolised in the “*Bhagavad-Gita*” by the army of Dhritarashtra, opposed to the army of the Pandava, under Arjuna); The SENSORIA being in the state of bondage to Matter, and the Material objects of attraction. The purpose of the VALOURS is to SLAY the “organs and senses,” or SENSORIA, that they may come to life again, in “NEWNESS OF LIFE,” through the Processes of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. Thereby the SENSORIA are Freed from the Taint and Dominion of Matter, and from the power of all things on the Earth which are in the realm of the Earth’s Law of Gravity—the Astral



and Terrestrial Planes. Of the RAISING TO LIFE of the "BODY OF SIN AND DEATH," the great MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION, or "GOD MANIFESTED IN THE FLESH," Paul speaks thus (Romans viii. 11):—

"If CHRIST BE IN YOU, the BODY is DEAD in respect to SIN; but the SPIRIT IS LIFE in respect to RIGHTEOUSNESS. But if the SPIRIT of HIM that RAISED UP JESUS FROM THE DEAD, DWELLETH IN YOU, He that RAISED UP JESUS FROM THE DEAD shall QUICKEN YOUR MORTAL BODIES THROUGH HIS SPIRIT THAT DWELLETH IN YOU."

30. *Master*.—How are the organs and senses of the SENSORIA characterised?

*Disciple*.—The organs and senses of the SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES are FIVE STRONGHOLDS forbidding the Conquest of the SENSORIA in each of the SEVEN NATURES. They call for the use of the FIVE VALOURS, constantly, for their Capture and Purification from Matter, or the FLESH, through DEATH, before the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES may be opened by the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS.

31. *Master*.—How are the Disciples Trained in the use and exercise of the FIVE WEAPONS or VALOURS?

*Disciple*.—Disciples are Trained in the use and exercise of the FIVE VALOURS by the Adversities, Trials, and Temptations of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, the severe Tests, Ordeals, and Labours in the Cultivation and Acquirement of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, or HABITUDES, demanding the constant use of the FIVE VALOURS, for the vanquishment and destruction of Matter, the deliverance of the SENSORIA from the FLESH, and the Culture of the SEVEN HABITUDES.

32. *Master*.—How are Disciples Sustained in the FIGHT ?

*Disciple*.—Disciples are Sustained by the GRACE OF GOD, or DIVINE ESSENCE, or SPIRIT, Mediated to them in the SHEKINAH-PRESENCE, or PARAKLETE ; by the Ministry of the Human Masters ; and by the DIVINE FOOD OF THE BODY AND BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST, Conveyed in the Sacred Mystery of HOLY COMMUNION, and the SEVEN MYSTERY-RITES. These “ MEANS OF GRACE ” are supplemented by PRAYER, FASTING, and MEDITATION, under the guidance and care of the Human Masters.

33. *Master*.—Under Whose Supreme direction and care are Disciples led through, and Sustained, in the Temptations and Tests for the Formative and Constructive Processes of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—Disciples on the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES are under the care and direction of the Orders of ELOHIM in the SHEKINAH-PRESENCE, or the PARAKLETE. SATANAS, the LORD OF KARMA, Rules over the TEMPTATIONS and TESTS of the PATH. Above all the Invisible Powers and Intelligences surrounding the CHURCH, are the FOUR SERAPHIM, the SEVEN CHERUBIM, and the GREAT MASTER, THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

34. *Master*.—What are the special means employed by SATANAS in his Office as the “ DIABOLOS,” or Adversary of Evil, and Champion of Good, in the TEMPTATIONS OF THE PATH ?

*Disciple*.—The TEMPTATIONS and TESTS of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES in each STEP of the PATH, are the circumstances and conditions of KARMA in each Disciple ; the Evil, Sufferings, Afflictions, Trials, and Tribulations, of the Karmic life, and all

the innumerable events and states of the mortal life, and individual environment. The Disciple is taught to accept these as employed and used by the DIVINE MASTERS for the beneficent and sanctifying purposes in the Mind of the Masters. They are endured with Patience, FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, and FORTITUDE, which they are intended to foster and strengthen in the Disciples.

35. *Master*.—Quote some Apostolical sayings in reference to the Sufferings and Temptations of the Disciple.

*Disciple*.—Peter says (1 Peter ii. 19-23):—

“For this is acceptable, if for Conscience toward GOD, a man endureth griefs, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if ye be buffeted for it, when ye SIN, and take it patiently? But if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye shall take it patiently, this is acceptable with GOD, For hereunto were ye Called; because CHRIST also Suffered for us, leaving you an EXAMPLE, that ye should FOLLOW HIS STEPS; Who did no SIN, neither was guile found in His Mouth: Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when He Suffered, He threatened not; but committed Himself to Him that judgeth Righteously.”

36. *Master*.—Where do the INITIATIONS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES take place?

*Disciple*.—INITIATION, both in the GREATER and LESSER MYSTERIES, takes place in the Planetary Circles. In each Planetary Circle, in its Central Sphere, is the TEMPLE OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. Each Planetary Circle represents the Special MYSTERY of the Evolutionary Grade of the Initiate. The

ORDER of INITIATIONS, in their Planetary Circles is as follows :—

- ♄ i. In the Planetary Circle of SATURN, the MYSTERY OF THE BIRTH OF CHRIST, or the REDEMPTION OF THE PHYSICAL BODY.
- ♃ ii. In the Planetary Circle of JUPITER, the MYSTERY OF THE BAPTISM OF CHRIST, or the REDEMPTION OF THE BODY-NATURE.
- ♂ iii. In the Planetary Circle of MARS, the MYSTERY OF THE PASSION OF CHRIST, or the REDEMPTION OF THE NOUMENAL BODY.
- ⊕ iv. In the Planetary Circle of EARTH, the MYSTERY OF THE DEATH OF CHRIST, or the REDEMPTION OF THE MIND-NATURE.
- ♀ v. In the Planetary Circle of VENUS, the MYSTERY OF THE BURIAL OF CHRIST, or the REDEMPTION OF THE PSYCHICAL BODY.
- ☿ vi. In the Planetary Circle of MERCURY, the MYSTERY OF THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST, or the REDEMPTION OF THE SOUL-NATURE.
- ☼ vii. In the CENTRAL ORB, or SUN, the MYSTERY OF THE ASCENSION OF CHRIST; or the REDEMPTION OF THE SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN.

37. *Master*.—In what conditions, or states, are Disciples enabled to receive INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, in the Seven Planetary TEMPLES ?

*Disciple*.—INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES takes place when the Disciple has Attained the States of Physical and Spiritual development in which the Consciousness of the SPIRIT enters the Exterior Natures, which have been Freed from the barriers and interpenetration of Matter. In this state of Freedom from Matter, or the FLESH, and its dominion and Magnetism, CONSCIOUSNESS Transcends the limitations and obscurations of Matter and the Finite imperfections of Sense, Vision, and Knowledge ; and corresponds to the Cosmic Consciousness functioning in the SPIRIT,—Above TIME, SPACE, DISTANCE, and

all the circumscribed conditions of Mortality and Finiteness, in all the Sense-Planes. In such states the EGO posits CONSCIOUSNESS in the SENSORIA, wherever the WILL and THOUGHT is caused to direct it, in the Illimitable Universe.

38. *Master*.—What special conditions are requisite in order to Attain to this state of Spiritual and Cosmical OMNI-CONSCIOUSNESS ?

*Disciple*.—The conditions requisite in order to Attain to the state of Spiritual and Cosmical OMNI-CONSCIOUSNESS, are:—

- I. The Perfect PURITY of the SEVEN NATURES.
- II. The Perfect TRANSMUTION of the SUBSTANCE of the NATURE-BODIES, and their consequent Freedom from the *Earth's* CENTRE OF GRAVITY, or the "WORLD."
- III. The Perfect Subjection of the SENSORIA of the Seven Natures to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-CENTRE OF GRAVITY.
- IV. The Perfect Obedience of the organs and senses to the Mind and Will of CHRIST in the SPIRIT.
- V. The Partial etherealisation of the Nature-Bodies through the elimination of Matter by the expulsive Force of SPIRIT, creating unrestricted passage of the SPIRIT-ESSENCE through the Cellular Substance of the Nature-Bodies.

39. *Master*.—What is the state of Consciousness created by the fulfilment of these conditions ?

*Disciple*.—The state of Consciousness created by these conditions is called The STATE OF EKSTASIS, or RAPTURE.



40. *Master*.—How does Paul describe this State of EKSTASIS ?

*Disciple*.—Paul describes his experiences of the State of EKSTASIS, or RAPTURE, thus:—

“ I will come to VISIONS and REVELATIONS of the LORD. I knew a man in CHRIST, fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I know not ; or whether out of the body ; GOD knoweth) ; such a man *caught up even to the THIRD HEAVEN*. And I know such a man (whether in the body, or apart from the body, I know not, GOD knoweth) ; how that he was CAUGHT UP INTO PARADISE, and heard Unspeakable Words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.”

41. *Master*.—How are the Physical conditions attained that enable the Disciple to enter the *State of EKSTASIS* ?

*Disciple*.—The Physical conditions enabling the Disciple to enter the State of EKSTASIS, are Attained by the Transmutation of the Body, through the Processes induced by PRAYER and FASTING, by which aids the Cellular Substance of the Nature-Bodies is loosened from the fixity of Matter, softened and etherealised, and thereby the SPIRIT gains Free Access into its Substance.

42. *Master*.—What precautionary measures are necessary during the Processes of Attaining to the State of EKSTASIS ?

*Disciple*.—It is essential that the Disciple retire temporarily from all contact with the World, and dwell in Solitude, free from the Vibratory Currents of Mankind, only in the company of fellow-Disciples, and Initiates, and Masters. This life of Retreat is called, Mystically, “ THE CAVE,” and “ THE WILDERNESS,”

for, in many instances, it becomes so literally. The origin of "*Monasticism*" was in the days of the Pre-Christian Revival of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, in Egypt, when tens of thousands of Disciples sought the Caves of the Wilderness, and finally grouped themselves in great Monasteries, under the Rule of their Masters, chosen to serve as Abbots.

43. *Master*.—Why is it the case that most rarely do instances occur, in the present day, of the State of EKSTASIS ?

*Disciple*.—In no wise is it possible for the State of EKSTASIS to be attained by Mankind except as the prelude to INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. When the INITIATIONS have been fully accomplished, to the SEVENTH GOLDEN GATE, there is no further need for the Processes requisite to induce the State of EKSTASIS. They are only required as means to bring the INITIATE into the permanent State of COSMIC OMNI-CONSCIOUSNESS, and the Power to Function in the Universe. Having Redeemed his Natures and SENSORIA from Matter, he needs no more the special Processes to bring him to that State. He has attained the DIVINE UNION, and COSMIC OMNI-CONSCIOUSNESS. Wherefore only Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, in absolute Verity, who have taken the FIRST and IRREVOCABLE STEP of SELF-ABNEGATION, are capable and eligible to understand the Processes of the Attainment of the State of EKSTASIS. The universal absence of the Knowledge concerning the DIVINE MYSTERIES, their total extinction from the tenets and Faith of "Christianity," and the many *Astral* counterfeits of the experience in vogue in Psychic and Occult circles, and the false forms of "Vedanta," render the State of EKSTASIS absolutely unknown in the world to-day.

44. *Master*.—What then is needed for the Restoration of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the right conditions for the attainment of the State of EKSTASIS ?

*Disciple*.—For the Restoration of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the Re-Construction of the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST and the APOSTLES is necessary—THE TRUE EK-KLESIA, providing the essential conditions and environment, in which Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES may Follow and Practise, with safety, the methods of development, by Prayer and Fasting. Likewise, before EKSTASIS, and the conditions of INITIATION can become generally practised, the ORDER OF MASTERS and ADEPTS of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES must be re-instituted, as the “Ministers and Stewards” of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and Pastors and Overseers of the “FLOCK” of Disciples.

45. *Master*.—Is the time arrived for the Restoration of the EK-KLESIA, or CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST and the APOSTLES ?

*Disciple*.—The time is now urgent for the Restoration of the EK-KLESIA, or CHURCH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. The fact of the present breaking-up of the centuries-old petrification of human and “Christian” Society, calls for an immediate preparation for a universal demand for Truth and Reconstruction of Religion. Likewise the fact that there is a widely spreading awakening of consciousness of the DIVINE MYSTERIES throughout the World. Men and women are hungering for their fulfilment in themselves ; but, in the absence of the True Teaching, they “give heed to seducing spirits” of Hades, and “Doctrines of DEMONS,” and are led astray into innumerable spurious, sporadic, and false “cults,” purporting to

teach and practice the Mysteries. By their spurious and dangerous methods they are taught to develop an entirely false appearance of "EKSTASIS," induced by psychical, mental, and pseudo-mystical practices, inducing a semblance of the Ekstatic State, in "Trance," or "KATALEPSY." By these methods, and by certain evil practices taught by false Indian "Yogis" and "Swamis," many honest and sincere seekers after the Truth and the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, are carried away with illusory and perilous forms of "BLACK MAGIC."

46. *Master*.—Explain the Principles on which FASTING is an essential condition of preparation for attaining the State of EKSTASIS.

*Disciple*.—By processes set in motion by FASTING, the loosening and softening of the Matter in the Substance of the Nature-Bodies is added, and the Cellular Nature of the Substance is Freed from the binding forces of the Matter inhering in the structure. The inherent Elements of Matter, fluid, gaseous, and solid, are absorbed in considerable quantity by the partaking of Food, and by the inhalation of impurities in the atmosphere, especially in crowded centres of population. To rid the Nature-Bodies of the Excess of Matter absorbed and inhaled in the ordinary environment of the World-life, the Disciple must needs quit the World-environment for the time being, and retire to a sequestered spot, segregated and quiet, pure of atmosphere, and away from the confusion of contrary vibrations. Likewise he will be led to abstain from Food altogether, under the watchful guidance and care of his Human Master, and protected from all Astral Evil by the DIVINE MASTERS. Thus are the Nature-Bodies fitted for the Functions of the SPIRIT in the Planetary Circles,

placing him in Union and Communion with the Kingdom of Heaven.

47. *Master*.—What special Processes are necessary simultaneously with those connected with the Physical Body, in relation to the Noumenal and Psychical Bodies, to bring them into conformity with the SPIRITUAL BODY, and the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN ?

*Disciple*.—The Processes of FASTING set in motion in the Physical Body are extremely dangerous (often fatal) in their effects, if exercised alone, exclusive of simultaneous and correlated processes set in operation in the Noumenal and Psychical Nature-Bodies ; and if done by any other instigation, motive, or intent, than by the Will of the DIVINE MASTERS. FASTING, of the rigorous nature required in the process of attaining to the State of EKSTASIS, would result in the most debilitating condition of the Physical Body, the depletion of vitality, blood-impoverishment, and the reducing of the nerve-forces ; *unless* it is practised in conjunction with simultaneous processes in all the Interior Nature-Bodies. Likewise it would open apertures, and start conditions, which would give freedom of access of Astral Forces, Evil Aura, and the Magnetic Vibrations of people under Astral influences. In such case, Demoniactal possession, obsession, dementia, delusion and hallucination, would set in, often causing mental lesion, insanity, and death. That which, under the Guardianship and Care of the DIVINE MASTERS is destined to create the Perfection of the being, Health, Sanity, Vision, Knowledge, Rest and Peace, would be productive only of everything nocuous and contrary to these beneficent ends, and become a *Curse* instead of a *Blessing*.

48. *Master*.—How are the Dangers of FASTING avoided by Disciples ?



*Disciple.*—It is useless and impossible to undertake the Course of FASTING under any conditions of life requiring mental and physical labour on the Material Plane, or the exactions of material duties and toil. Invariably, when a Disciple approaches the FIRST GATE of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and therefore is near the time when he will enter the State of EKSTASIS for INITIATION, the DIVINE MASTERS enable him to be Free from circumstances which otherwise would hinder him. His conditions will come to him without his seeking them. The SPIRIT will “drive him into the WILDERNESS” for his TEMPTATIONS under SATANAS, preparatory to INITIATION. For these purposes, absolute REST of body, brain, nerves, digestive organs, and the SENSORIA of his Nature-Bodies, is essential. It was for this reason the GREAT MASTER said to His Disciples: “Come ye yourselves apart, and REST awhile.” Himself, before each period of EKSTASIS, retired into the desert for PRAYER and FASTING, and He endured without detriment to His Physical conditions, “forty days and nights” without food.

In many cases, however, there is a *Mystical FASTING*, or FASTING *in Spirit*, which answers all the necessary purposes of the literal FASTING, and leads to the same results. These are cases of persons of naturally delicate constitution, whose Physical conditions are naturally adapted to the conditions of EKSTASIS. They reach the State of EKSTASIS after preparations and Tests suited to their condition, temperament, and constitution, and in that Environment and Divine Guardianship that gives them perfect safety and immunity from all Astral and Material dangers. In *literal* FASTING, for perfect immunity from physical inconvenience or discomfort,

when FASTING for lengthened periods, the DIVINE MASTERS instruct Disciples in the management of their Physical, Noumenal, and Psychical Bodies, by gradual abstentions and cultivated habits, by degrees of abstinence. Thus the lengthier periods are reached without sudden shock, or reaction in the organism. They likewise are Spiritually and mentally prepared for the period of FASTING, by PRAYER, MEDITATION, and TEMPTATION. Their minds are stored with Treasure of the Divine WISDOM. They attain a calm STILLNESS, when all emotions and excitations of nerves and brain are perfectly subdued. The STILLNESS of the "WILDERNESS" is reflected in the SOUL-STILLNESS. Imagination, Sentiment, Reason, Intellect, Sensibility, Passion, Ambition, and every thought and feeling are totally erased from the consciousness. The mind becomes pellucid, clear, and illumined. The Wells of the DIVINE ESSENCE gush forth in unceasing streams of THOUGHT-SUBSTANCE, giving nourishment to the Nature-Bodies, as the GODS derive nourishment, from the WITHIN.

Away from all human activity or association, breathing Nature's pure atmosphere, drawing in the Sunlight and the night-moisture, uncontaminated by dirt, disease, or evil aura, he is undisturbed by contrary vibrations. He is in the PLACE OF THE STILLNESS. His perception and consciousness, and the Senses of his SOUL are Sensitised and clarified, that they comprehend and compass the Infinite Cosmical Unity. His SENSORIA respond cloudlessly and shadowlessly to the irresistible Force of SPIRIT-GRAVITY, turning from the Earth, *inward*, and finding their Eternal REST in the CENTRE OF GRAVITY of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. In the waking-sleeping State of EKSTASIS, he is "CAUGHT-UP" in his SPIRIT,

in the ineffable RAPTURE, whilst “*in the body*,” yet Functioning with every sense “*out of the body*.” He finds himself, in fullest consciousness, outspread beyond the “clay” form of recumbent FLESH, in Cosmical Space, in Communion with the Universe, and with the GODS. He is in the STATE OF EKSTASIS.

49. *Master*.—In these lengthened periods of FASTING, does the Disciple experience any physical exhaustion, pain, or discomfort, or suffer any subsequent detrimental consequences ?

*Disciple*.—In the conditions of PRAYER, FASTING, and the STATE OF EKSTASIS, the Disciple knows no pain or inconvenience, but enjoys an accession of wonderful stimulation of Interior and Physical Sensibility, clarity of mentation, and lucidity of vision ; and exhilaration of his organs and senses, and an acuteness of every faculty in all the planes of function, sense, and consciousness. He feels neither hunger nor thirst, weariness nor exhaustion. No anxious thoughts disturb him. He is nourished and sustained as the Angels, and as the Primeval Human Species, by the “BREAD FROM HEAVEN.” He learns that “MAN DOTHT NOT LIVE BY BREAD ALONE, BUT BY THE WHOLE LOGOS PROCEEDING FROM THE MOUTH OF GOD.”

50. *Master*.—Is the Practice of FASTING of permanent necessity ?

*Disciple*.—Only when a Disciple is “driven into the WILDERNESS by the SPIRIT,” and never by his own volition, is this method of FASTING feasible and possible. At all other times he eats and drinks as ordinary mortals, with impunity. The periods of FASTING are entirely contingent upon the states and conditions of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the approaching occasions of EKSTASIS. Often,

however, the preliminary steps to FASTING are in prolonged periods of ASCETICISM, and comparative Abstinence, often necessitated by force of circumstances brought about by the DIVINE MASTERS, or by interior lack of desire for food, or by the direct counsels of the Masters in the curtailment or inhibition of diet. But FASTING and ASCETICISM are never undertaken by Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES for any intentions of Ceremonialism, Meritoriousness, nor as acts of penance, voluntary humility or self-mortification; which all conduce to "Spiritual pride," self-righteousness, vainglory, and hypocrisy. Nor are they practised to cultivate Psychic, or Mental, or Physical Magnetism, as the "Black Magicians" and Occult Theosophists, and other Schools, teach and advocate.

51. *Master*.—Do Disciples or Initiates continue the practice of FASTING when their INITIATIONS are terminated?

*Disciple*.—When the Disciple attains to the SEVENTH GATE of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, he is a "MASTER," Free from Matter, and in Eternal Union and Communion with the DIVINE BRIDEGROOM, therefore he "doth not FAST, for the BRIDEGROOM is with him." Therefore, except for the "Gospel's Sake," and under durance of World-conditions, or as a Sign and a Witness to Mankind, he has no longer need to FAST. He is a FREE MAN.

52. *Master*.—What is the Destiny of a "MASTER"?

*Disciple*.—In the STATE OF EKSTASIS of the SEVENTH MYSTERY, the Destiny of the Initiate is in his own hands. He may quit the mortal life, sever his vital connection with his shell of clay on the Earth, and Pass into Paradise, to his Eternal REST. Or he may return to his clay-body, rise from the

EKSTASIS (as JESUS rose from the Sepulchre) and live out his Mortal life as a "*Master*," a Witness, a Teacher, and a Sign, of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. In such case he chooses voluntarily the Suffering life, as a "Man of sorrows and acquainted with grief," in a World in which he returns a veritable "stranger and pilgrim," a "wanderer." He finds himself unadjustable to World-life, and World-conditions. He "cometh unto his own, and his own receiveth him not." He is a "light shining in the darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth him not." He is between the "upper and nether-millstones" of the Astral and Material, conforming to neither, a "voice crying in the Wilderness." He gathers around him a few Disciples, the "Israelites indeed," in Mind and SPIRIT drawn to his Teaching. Having "finished his course" on the Earth, Death gently carries him over the narrow margin of Eternity, and he RESTS in PARADISE until the Earth is finally REDEEMED by the REVEALING OF THE Reincarnated "SONS OF THE GODS."



## LESSON V

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### THE TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS

1. *Master*.—Who are the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS ?

*Disciple*.—The TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS are the DIVINE MASTERS OF THE SQUARE AND CIRCLE of the Universe, in the TWELVE ANGLES of the SUN, or HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC. They Regulate and Mediate the Currents of the DIVINE ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE from the Being of GOD, to the Being and Form of the Universe, in the Twelve Organic Structures, or SENSORIA, of the MACROCOSM, and in the Evolution of the SENSORIA of the MICROCOSMS, or Organism, in their SEVEN NATURES.

2. *Master*.—What is the Signification of the Number Twenty-Four ?

*Disciple*.—The MACROCOSM, and the MICROCOSMS are constituted in DUAL FORM—SOUL and BODY, *Male* and *Female*, in ONE MICROCOSM, or the MONAD. This constitutes the Universal Androgyneity of organisms. Consonant with this DUALITY, therefore, in which the SEX-FUNCTIONS are specifically related in ONE BEING, or Organism, the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS Function in Their individual offices and capacities, as the Creative Rulers and Mediators of GENERATION in the TWELVE HOUSES of the

ZODIAC, or the Organic Structures, or SENSORIA, of the MACROCOSM, in relation both to the Macrocosmic and the Microcosmic Generative Organs and Functions.

3. *Master*.—In Mystical Vision, what is the Apocalyptic Representation of the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS ?

*Disciple*.—In the Mystical Vision of the ETERNAL GODHEAD, in and around the THRONE OF GOD, are (1) The TRIUNE GODHEAD—FATHER-MOTHER, SON, and SPIRIT ; (2) The FOUR SERAPHIM ; and (3) The SEVEN CHERUBIM. Also, in a wider Circle, are seen TWENTY-FOUR THRONES, on which are Seated TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, wearing Golden Crowns upon Their Heads.

4. *Master*.—What is the Symbolism of the Number Twelve in connection with the Divine Functions of the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS ?

*Disciple*.—The Number Twelve Signifies the TWELVE ANGLES OF THE SQUARE AND CIRCLE of the MACROCOSM, or the Universe. The SQUARE AND CIRCLE embraces the entire aggregation of the Sidereal System of the Universe, which derives its being, form, substance, and energy, from GOD, the FATHER-MOTHER, the SON, and the SPIRIT.

5. *Master*.—What else does the Number Twelve Signify ?

*Disciple*.—The Number Twelve also signifies the TWELVE ORGANIC STRUCTURES, or SENSORIA, of the Microcosms, or organisms. As the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS are the Divine Over-Rulers of the Twelve Angles of the SQUARE AND CIRCLE, or The Houses of the Zodiac, in the Macrocosm ; so, in the Microcosms, They are the Divine Over-Rulers of the Twelve Organic Structures, or SENSORIA, of the Microcosms, in their correlation with the Twelve

## 282    The Twenty-four Arch-Hierarchs

Houses of the Zodiac, as they pass through the Houses in their Evolutionary journeys through the Spiral of the Seven Planetary Circles.

6. *Master*.—What, therefore, are the special offices of the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS in relation to the Microcosms, or Organisms ?

*Disciple*.—The TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, firstly, are the MEDIATORS of the LIGHT OF LIFE from the GODHEAD, Supplying the Life, Energy, Substance, and Essence, of GOD, to the Organisms in their several Organic Structures, or SENSORIA, belonging to each of their Seven Natures. *Secondly*, They are the Over-Rulers of the Evolution of the Forms of the Microcosms in the Planetary Circles, in their correlation with the TWELVE ANGLES of the SQUARE AND CIRCLE of the Macrocosm. Under the dominion of the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, the harmonious control of the inter-relations and contacts of the Planetary and Zodiacal Spheres, their continuous and successive concatenations are perfectly sustained and governed, in their movements through the Houses of the Zodiac. Thereby the inter-stellar correlations of vibratory currents of Magnetic Forces are regulated and directed. By the inter-action of the Law of Gravitation, or the dual action of Centripetal and Centrifugal Force, in perpetual motion, the Microcosms pass from the Planetary Spheres (Paradise or Devachan) to the KARMIC and FORMATIVE Planet, EARTH, and correlate with the Zodiacal Groups, or Constellations, in regular sequences of Evolutionary transmission and progressive development.

7. *Master*.—What is the constitution of the Zodiacal Spheres, forming the Constellatory Groups of "Stars," journeying in revolutions round the CENTRAL ORB, or SUN of the Macrocosm ?

*Disciple.*—The Zodiacal Spheres, grouped in Constellations of Orbs, are vast concentrations of ETHER-CELLS of DIVINE LIGHT, originally Radiating from the CENTRAL ORIGINATIVE ORB, and Primarily Emanating from the BEING OF GOD. They are drawn together by the Force of Gravity, into quasi-nebulous bodies of molecular aggregations, varying in their degrees of tenuity, density, luminosity, volume and dimension. Each Sphere is a great NEXUS of CELLS cohering in the Ether-Space, and passing through Internal processes of chemical and magnetic action. Eventually the Cells pass out from the Bodies into the space of their Magnetic Attraction of Gravity, and ultimately are drawn into the space of Gravity of the Planetary Spheres as they Pass through the same Zodiacal House, and contact Magnetically with the Zodiacal Spheres.

8. *Master.*—Are the Zodiacal Group Spheres constituted in like form to the Planetary Spheres?

*Disciple.*—The Zodiacal Spheres are FORMLESS, being but tenuous and nebulous concentrations of luminous and radiant CELL-CLUSTERS, in vast aggregations. They shed continuous radiations of LIGHT-CELLS, Transmuted in the Bodies by processes of Transmutation whilst held in the Spheres. These CELLS, Radiating from the Zodiacal Spheres, are the Male “*spermatozoa*” of the Macrocosm, or the “*Semen*” of Macrocosmic reproduction. Passing from the Zodiacal Spheres, they penetrate the Bodies of the Planetary Spheres, fecundating the CELLS in the Wombs of the Planetary Spheres, in the organisms dwelling in the Spheres.

9. *Master.*—Describe the SEX-CONSTITUTION of the MACROCOSM.

*Disciple.*—The SEX-CONSTITUTION of the MACROCOSM

## 284    The Twenty-four Arch-Hierarchs

corresponds to the SEX-CONSTITUTION of all its parts, from a Planet to a Cell, and the SEX-CONSTITUTION of all creatures in the Universe is in correspondence to the SEX-CONSTITUTION of the ARCHETYPE of all Creation, GOD THE FATHER, of the Universe, and of the ELOHIM, or the Archetypal, Planetary, and Zodiacal Creators.

10. *Master*.—What is the SEX-CONSTITUTION of all organisms, of the Macrocosm, and of the Microcosms ?

*Disciple*.—The SEX-CONSTITUTION of the Macrocosm and of the Microcosms, is the same as that of GOD,—ANDROGYNOUS,— or Male and Female in ONE BEING, or Organism. In the Macrocosm the Male Sex is constituted in the Zodiacal Spheres, and therefore is represented in the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac ; and the Female Sex is constituted in the Planetary Spheres, represented in the Planetary Circles.

11. *Master*.—Describe the Method of SEX-FUNCTION in the ANDROGYNEITY of the Macrocosm.

*Disciple*.—When a Planet enters a particular House of the Zodiac, it enters into congenital relations with the Zodiacal Group, or Constellation, Ruling that House for the time being. The Cells, forming the Spermatozoa, or Macrocosmic "*Semen*," transmuted in the Zodiacal Spheres, pass forth into the space of the House in Radiation, and are drawn into the Planet by the Force of Attraction of that Planet. The Zodiacal Cells indrawn by the Planet correlate congenitally with the Cells in the Organisms then dwelling on the Planet, according to their species. In this manner new unfoldments and developments of the organisms take place, Evolutionally, which are afterwards Fixated, or Formated, in the Karmic



Planet Earth, where the Mutations of the Organisms in Evolution are consummated.

12. *Master*.—What effect has the regular sequence of the passages of the Planetary Spheres in the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac upon the organisms in the Planetary Spheres ?

*Disciple*.—In the regular passages of the Planetary Spheres through the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, in continuous sequence, the specific constitutional forces of each House (or Angle of the SQUARE AND CIRCLE) with which the Zodiacal Cells are Magnetically charged, are transmitted to the organisms of the Planetary Spheres revolving in that House at that period. The effect of the transmission of the Magnetic Radiation of Cells, from the Zodiacal Spheres (*Male*) to the Planetary Spheres (*Female*), is, Cosmically, the same gestatory process that occurs in “*Marriage*” and *gestation* between Male and Female organisms, resulting in *procreation*. By the congenital correlation and sex-contact of the Zodiacal and Planetary Spheres (composing the Androgyneity of the Macrocosmic organism) in the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, Cellular Fecundation and Procreation take place, which cause the *Mutation* of the Planetary Organisms to the higher specific types of the Zodiacal Cells, or the change of the organisms from one species to another. The change of the Typal Form is caused by the inter-breeding of the Zodiacal Cell-Type with the Planetary Cell-Type, through Zodiacal Semination. This is the Cosmical Creative Method of the Evolution of Organic Species, in which the Earth-Planet is the only scene of the Final operation, the Formating and Fixating of the Volatile effects of Zodiacal Fecundation. The *Earth* is the Cosmical Matrix in which the organisms develop new Forms

## 286    **The Twenty-four Arch-Hierarchs**

after their Semination in the Creative Planetary Spheres.

13. *Master*.—Define the process of Sex-Development in the organism, through the correlation of the Male and Female Constitution of the Androgynous Macrocosm.

*Disciple*.—The great Cosmical Secret of Vitality, and LIFE-ENERGY, in Living organisms, is the GENERATIVE FUNCTIONS OF THE CELLS of the Organic Structures of the Seven Natures of organisms, by Eternal Gestation, and Fecundation, and consequent Procreation, in perpetual activity, by the continuous concatenations and contacts of the Zodiacal and Planetary Spheres in the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac. In the perpetual flux of life the offspring of Cellular Gestation are exhaled, or radiated, from the bodies of organisms continuously. In this manner, of action and reaction, positive and negative force, in unceasing motion, proceeding unremittingly in all the Sensoria of organisms, the in-draught and out-draught of Cells;—the Life and Energy of the organisms are eternally sustained, and their Growth and Unfoldment in Evolution continued. The Cells are of various kinds, corresponding to the order of constitution in each House of the Zodiac, and in each Planetary Circle; and also to the Evolutionary degree to which the organisms have attained. They likewise correspond in character to the particular organic Structure, or SENSORIA, with which each House of the Zodiac is identified.

14. *Master*.—What results from the abiding of the organisms in the Planetary Circles, and their relations to the Zodiacal Spheres in each House of the Zodiac, in the regular order of revolutions round the SQUARE AND CIRCLE ?

*Disciple.*—By the perpetual genital functions of the Cells in the SENSORIA of the Seven Natures, the organisms receive the Cells as they are drawn into the atmosphere of the Planet from the Zodiacal Spheres at the time Ruling the House of the Zodiac occupied by that Planet. In a life-habitation on the Planet they assimilate the Essence and Substance of the Planet, and through the Generative Functions of the Planetary and Zodiacal Cells in the Planet, operating in the SENSORIA of the organisms, they evolve, in correspondence to the forms belonging to the Planet. By this means the Evolution of organisms is accomplished in the Creative Planets, and, on each return to the FORMATIVE PLANET, EARTH, the forms of organisms thus Evolved are Formated, Fixated, and constitutionally established.

15. *Master.*—This being the case, what special bearing have the influences of the Planetary and Zodiacal Spheres in their movements and revolutions in the Zodiacal Houses, as indicatory of conditions in the Karmic life of the beings in whom these Generative Functions have been effected in the Planetary Spheres?

*Disciple.*—All Reincarnate beings are transmitted, or Transmigrate, to the Earth from the Planetary Spheres, when the Spheres enter the House of the Zodiac through which the Earth is then passing, the Earth being the Mother-Planet, and, in Force of Gravitation, superior to any of the Sidereal Spheres within its zone of attraction, or the House of the Zodiac in which it may be located. The concatenation of the Earth with the Planetary Spheres in the same House of the Zodiac effects immediate Magnetic attraction between the Earth and those Planets. The Transmigration of the Organisms to the Earth is

thus automatically accomplished. The Earth transmits her organisms to the Planetary Spheres, and the Planetary Spheres transmit their organisms to the Earth, through the dual Force of Centrifugal and Centripetal Force of Gravity.

16. *Master*.—Under Whose personal and Divine Jurisdiction are these Evolutionary processes conducted ?

*Disciple*.—The TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS serve as the Custodians and Over-Rulers of the Generative Processes of Evolution proceeding in the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, and of the congenital relations of the Zodiacal Spheres (Male) and the Planetary Spheres (Female) in the several Houses of the Zodiac.

17. *Master*.—What is the significance of the Sidereal Concatenations and influences upon the Reincarnate states of beings on the Earth, at the present time of the Earth's Descent into Matter ?

*Disciple*.—In the present state of Matter and Evil, in which the Earth is involved, with all its organisms, the Zodiacal and Planetary influences cannot, and do not, bear the same unerring and perfectly assured significances as when Matter and Evil had no existence. In Normal conditions of Terrestrial and Astral Purity, the Significations of Planetary and Zodiacal Forces and Influences were of absolute clarity and cognition by Man. All beings, relatively to their Evolutionary ranks, were in perfect states of Consciousness and Intelligence concerning the Evolutionary consequences of antecedent existence. Their Reincarnate lives were completely governed by this Perfect Cosmological Knowledge of Pre-Existent Cause, and Pre-Destined Effect. This Knowledge was instinct in all beings, and the Potencies generated



in their Natures by the Sidereal Forces were the spontaneous energy of their Terrestrial lives. But, under the conditions of Matter and Evil, in which Reincarnate beings now exist on the Earth, all these significances are concealed from the Knowledge of Mankind. Not only do Material and Astral Elements intervene to becloud and blind the human SENSORIA, making Cosmical Science, as means of life-guidance, and of knowledge of antecedent existences, or future prospects, utterly misleading, illusory, and deceptive ; but also they have caused the total suspension of all the *Creative* processes of Cosmical Evolution, and the interposition of complications in Cosmical processes, which have changed, for the time being, the Entire System of Cosmical Evolution. All that the inter-relation of Planetary and Zodiacal gestation can do for the Evolutionary beings who reach the Planetary Spheres from the Astral Plane, is in the way of Redemptive Evolution, Restorative and Reconstructive. Many beings never return to the Planetary Spheres, but are held bound in the Astral Plane by the Earth's Force of Gravity ; and these Reincarnate from the Astral Plane, and the Planetary and Zodiacal influences on their Re-Birth are obscured and confused beyond all true Astrological or Cosmical delineation.

18. *Master*.—Is it safe for Mankind to resort to so-called “ Astrological ” means to obtain data and signs for guidance in human affairs ?

*Disciple*.—Owing to the Astral and Material conditions, and the general ignorance and incapacity of man to cope with them, and therefore to attain True Knowledge of the Cosmical Law governing Planetary and Zodiacal influences ; it is neither safe nor profitable to resort to so-called “ Astrological ” sources of life-guidance. The prevailing conditions



## 290 The Twenty-four Arch-Hierarchs

of Astral Illusion (mingled with some elements of truth and reality) by which Astral "Spirits" are ever active to delude and deceive mankind, makes "Astrology," as now it only can be practised, a vain and illusory pursuit.

19. *Master*.—Under what conditions is it only safe and lawful to have recourse to "Astrological" means of guidance in regard to human events, character, and destiny?

*Disciple*.—Under no conditions, Astral or Terrestrial, are any attempts to investigate human destiny, read character, or decipher signs and tokens of future or past events, by the study of Planetary or Zodiacal aspects, safe or lawful. Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES are diligently taught by the Masters to abstain from all such enquiries and investigations, as contrary to the First Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Only are those who have attained to the SEVENTH MYSTERY, who are "MASTERS," free and capacitated to know the Truth revealed in Planetary conditions.

20. *Master*.—What is the method of the MASTERS in relation to Planetary and Zodiacal Science?

*Disciple*.—In extremely rare occasions when, in the knowledge of the MASTERS, it is necessary for Disciples to know somewhat of the Truth concerning the bearing of Planetary and Zodiacal influences on the birth, life, and destiny of a Disciple; they never take the initiative of themselves, in investigation of the "Stars," nor consult "Astrologers" or examine into Planetary aspects and conditions. The MASTERS convey the Knowledge to their Disciples by Spiritual Communication, when the SPIRIT moves them to do so.

21. *Master*.—In what special way do the MASTERS

convey the Knowledge of Planetary significations, and impart guidance from Planetary conditions?

*Disciple.*—A MASTER always is cognisant of all Knowledge of Planetary and Zodiacal relations to mankind. INTUITION illumines his Mind from the SPIRIT. His methods of guiding and teaching his Disciples are always in consonance with the Planetary and Zodiacal relations to the life and Destiny of Mankind, and to their individual KARMA. Therefore their Guidance and Teaching always are unerringly and rightly directed, however Materially their lives are affected by affliction and Tribulation, in consequence of their Teaching.

22. *Master.*—Does the Planetary Knowledge of the MASTERS refer to the Human Masters as well as the DIVINE MASTERS?

*Disciple.*—Planetary Knowledge belongs to the Human Masters as well as the DIVINE MASTERS. The Human Masters are the Vehicles and Mediators of the DIVINE MASTERS. By INTUITION they Sense the LOGOS OF GOD, and possess the Truth of all Cosmical Forces and Influences. They are the Spokesmen and Mouthpieces, "PROPHETS" and "SEERS," of the DIVINE MASTERS, "Ministers and Stewards of the DIVINE MYSTERIES." In the utterances, they do not speak of themselves, but only as "The SPIRIT gives them Utterance."

23. *Master.*—What is the judgment of the MASTERS concerning "Astrological," and "Occult," "Psychical," and "Magical," or Thaumaturgical, recourse to the unseen and unknown means of guidance and Knowledge?

*Disciple.*—The judgment of all MASTERS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, concerning all Occult practices of penetrating the veil of human nescience, all searching

into the past and future, into the hidden archives of the Heavens, all Occult, psychical, and magical methods of investigation, or of communication with "SPIRITS," or the penetration by the SENSORIA into and beyond the Astral Plane, or the Planetary Circles and the Houses of the Zodiac;—is that of inexorable condemnation and solemn warning. They know that these practices, one and all, so seemingly innocent and innocuous, are the open ways for the intrusion, obsession, possession, and sway, of human minds, bodies, and souls, by DEMONS and Astral Spirits. These Astral intruders are the fruitful source of Demoniactal and Astral influences, working in many disguised forms of "BLACK MAGIC," unsuspected by Mankind. They seduce the ignorant, the emotional, the uninitiated, and the unsophisticated, into false states of pseudo-illumination, and deceive them into false beliefs and illusions of life-conditions, both of the past, present, and future. Men and women practising these arts,—astrologers, diviners, soothsayers, sorcerers, necromancers (mediums), magicians, psychics, etc., are judged by the MASTERS, and condemned for their works. Mankind are constantly warned to avoid all these methods and practices, as snares and superstitions, dangerous and detrimental to life and destiny, both in this life, and in the after-life.

24. *Master*.—What is the peculiar form of danger in the practice of "Astrology"?

*Disciple*.—The extreme form of danger in Astrology is in the fact that, in a certain measure, Astrological information contains truth; that many of the portents and signs are interpretable and discernible to those versed in the Science of Astrology, and have some knowledge of Stellar influences. But

the True Science of Astrology is a lost and unknown Science, except among the Initiates of the DIVINE MYSTERIES under inspiration of the DIVINE MASTERS. Unconscious and oblivious of the vast area of Astralism, Illusion, Deception, Perversion, and Obscuration; operating in the Astral and Terrestrial environment, men fail to take into account the consequent effects of these influences, rendering all calculations and figurations nugatory and void of reliability for human guidance or credence. It is similar to the effect of the proximity of steel or iron to a "Mariner's Compass," causing the "needle" to be deflected from its Magnetic Pole, thereby misleading the navigator.

25. *Master*.—Mention further evil consequences of practising the arts of these various forms of "BLACK MAGIC."

*Disciple*.—The cultivation and practice of the Occult arts, of all kinds, engenders a spirit of supreme *Egotism*, superiority of personality of mind, ostentation of self-conceit and self-importance. These characteristics are so insidiously subtle and so speciously concealed beneath the veils of Radiant Astral Light and pseudo-Spirituality, that they are not easily discernible. They lead to arrogance, sentimentalism, self-assertiveness, hypocrisy and plausibility, placing these workers on a pedestal of supremacy over those who believe them veritably to be in touch with the Divine Centre of Truth and Wisdom. Thereby is gained for the Astral Powers an ascendancy over the minds and wills of men and women who resort to them, and a power over their conduct and actions.

26. *Master*.—What further malign results arise from the practice of the Black Arts?

*Disciple*.—The practice of the Black Arts leads to the abuse, or misuse, of the supposed knowledge



gained by them. Ignorant of the malignant immanence of the Astral beings, the unseen instigators of the Black Arts, they are liable to misread, and therefore misrepresent, the characters and lives of other persons. By taking Astrological readings, or other psychical and occult means, and interpreting the signs and portents bearing supposedly on birth-conditions, and forming delineations of character based on these readings and calculations; they fail to take into account the innumerable and inconceivable potencies of Astral and Terrestrial Counter-Currents and cross-vibrations, vitiating and counter-acting the Sidereal Forces, themselves correctly calculated Astrologically, but deflected by the intervening Astralism. Acting upon these plausible and delusive characterisations, occultations, and orientations, they pronounce judgments of people and events, and adapt their speech and conduct accordingly. In regard to themselves, they exonerate their own idiosyncrasies, faults, defects of character, and all the evil things they do, by accounting for them as being due to Stellar aspects and Astrological Causations. Like charity, "Astrology" can be used to "cover a multitude of sins." Deceived themselves, they deceive others, and are often the cause of mischief and suffering, creating false conceptions of conduct and character, causing prejudicial and injurious effects to bear upon human lives.

27. *Master*.—Mention other evil effects of Astrological and Occult practices.

*Disciple*.—The practice of the Black Arts tends to complete blindness and illusion of the minds of those who resort to it. The Truth of Life and Destiny never is revealed by the DIVINE MASTERS. CHRIST is the WAY, the TRUTH, and the LIFE, and the



Disciple of CHRIST knows the TRUTH of all things through the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, by the Power of INTUITION. Therefore it cannot but be that the practice of Astrology blinds men's eyes to the TRUTH, and the WAY to attain to the knowledge of the TRUTH. It atrophies and beclouds the Spiritual Vision, draws the mind away from the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and enwraps them in the webs of Astral Delusion. It deludes them into false beliefs, presentiments and prognosis of evil or good fortune. In the glamour of false appearances and pretences, and the verisimilitudes of truth sometimes occurring, they are carried away with the delusions of indubitable states of optimistic certitudes and "false paradises," "castles in the air," or of sense-gratification, ambition, emotion, and false idealism. Illusions of the Astral take quasi-material shape, leading many into dangerous situations. The fact that Astrological "horoscopes" and delineations of events and characters, by reputed and skilful Astrologers or Psychics, prove, in many cases, in some measure truthful and correct, only adds to the state of Illusion. The Astral beings would be poor workers of their craft if they did not achieve success in their operations. If Astrology were wholly counterfeit and charlatanry, it would quickly be discredited, and disappear. But the Astrals know their business, and possess consummate Knowledge of all things of the unseen and psychical. Therefore it is small wonder that human society has been strongly invaded by large numbers of coteries and societies (some of very ancient origin) practising the Black Arts, many of them under solemn pledges of secrecy, and draped around with profound Symbolisms, ornate and cryptic ritual and ceremonial. So conclusively persuasive and

## 296 The Twenty-four Arch-Hierarchs

self-assuring are many of the results of the Black Arts, supported and advocated by many learned and reputable men and women, and inculcated in abstruse and Caballic terms and literature, that it were almost impossible, humanly speaking, to convince their votaries and dupes of the Illusion.

28. *Master*.—Mention one factor of these Illusory Arts which tends more than anything else to confirm the faith in them of those captivated by them.

*Disciple*.—The fact that the constant cultivation of the SENSORIA of the Physical, Psychical, and Noumenal Nature-Bodies in the practice of the Black Arts, results in the abnormal development of the Mental and Psychic faculties, by which areas of consciousness and function obscured from the Material areas of Sense, are unlawfully broken into and penetrated; adds confirmatory testimony to their reality, and gives a semblance of Divine Agency to the Black Arts, to those who are ignorant of Demonism and Astralism. Thereby Mankind is deceived into the belief that these practisers truly are the Restorers of the lost Divinity, and the *Super-Men* that all men are aware potentially exist in the human constitution. By this false glamour many noble-hearted and great souls are captivated by the Astral Illusion, through ignorance of the Divine Principles of the GREATER and LESSER MYSTERIES, by the attainment of which alone man is enabled to raise himself to the DIVINE MANHOOD, and the True Knowledge of all the TRUTH of LIFE and DESTINY, revealed in Cosmical Science, or the TRUE ASTROLOGY.

29. *Master*.—What great fundamental Principles of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES are utterly subverted by the cult of the Black Arts?

*Disciple*.—The cult of the Black Arts subverts the

great Fundamental Principles of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, embodied in the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES, which are based on the LAW of SELF-ABNEGATION, or the *Denial* of the existence of Self, and the annihilation of the senses and organs—The *First Step* in Man's Redemption from Matter; and of the FIVE WEAPONS OF THE DISCIPLE, by which the SEVEN KEYS are acquired by Self-Conquest. By these Principles the Disciple is taught that he "WALKS BY FAITH, AND NOT BY SIGHT."

¶30. *Master*.—What is implied in the Attainment of the KEY of SELF-ABNEGATION?

*Disciple*.—In metaphorical language, the Eyes of the Disciple, when he takes the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION, are BLIND-FOLDED, his Limbs are FETTERED, a Sword is pointed to his Breast, and he is bared of all clothing. The GREAT MASTER YOKES him to Himself, and shares with him the Yoke's pressure, and the burden of the PATH. Thus he is led by the GREAT MASTER in the dark by His invisible Hand, held up by His strong Shoulder, whilst he treads the PATH and follows its turnings and twistings on the ascending SPIRAL of Rounds and Cycles, which "leadeth unto Life." He is incapable of guiding himself in the tortuous journey, he cannot see a step before him. He does not, therefore, seek to learn of his route, in the past, present, or future, going only one step at a time. He "WALKS BY FAITH, AND NOT BY SIGHT." He entrusts the guiding of his way, through all the circumstances of good and ill, to his MASTER throughout his earthly life, and all its "changes and chances." He enquires not of any man of the direction he must take; not even of his Master; nor does he ask for reasons for any

## 298    The Twenty-four Arch-Hierarchs

circumstances, events, vicissitudes, or mysteries of conditions in which he finds himself. Patiently, and meekly, passive and dumb, he submits himself, Body, Mind, Soul, and SPIRIT, to the Keeping and Guiding of the DIVINE MASTER, practising, in the SPIRIT and in the Body, the FIVE VALOURS OF THE DISCIPLE. Sedulously he "Presses toward the Mark of his HIGH CALLING," he "RUNS THE RACE SET 'BEFORE HIM,' LOOKING UNTO JESUS, THE AUTHOR AND PERFECTER OF HIS FAITH." He Aspires only to Acquire the SEVEN KEYS; or HABITUDES, which Unlock the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the GREATER MYSTERIES, by Taking the TWELVE STEPS of each ROUND of the SEVEN CYCLES of the PATH.

31. *Master*.—How do the MASTERS Lead Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—One of the chief proofs and criteria of a *True* MASTER is the fact that he absolutely discountenances and forbids his Disciples to have any dealings with people practising any kind of the Black Arts, by any methods of development of Psychic faculties, or resort to "Cabalistic," "Numerological," "Astrological," "Spiritualistic," "Thaumaturgic," or "Magical," or any other methods of prying into the past, present, or future. The MASTERS employ the Circumstances of the Disciple's life, his daily experience, of both good and ill, as the means of guidance. In all these things the Disciple perceives the good in the ill, and the ill in the good, and recognises by *Faith* the Hand of the MASTER : and learns by daily experience that "ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD, TO THEM WHO LOVE GOD,—THE CALLED ACCORDING TO THE PURPOSE" (OF PREDESTINATION). He is not curious nor concerned beforehand of his circumstances, nor in respect to

the past circumstances and problems of occurrences. He says always : " MY TIMES ARE IN THY HANDS." To seek to know beforehand is an act and an attitude of UNBELIEF and DISOBEDIENCE. He regards not the RESULTS OF HIS ACTIONS. He knows his actions are RIGHT ALWAYS, whatsoever their RESULTS, against every contrary appearance ; in unquestioning FAITH IN THE CHRIST WHO " DOETH ALL HIS WORKS IN HIM," whereby he " WILLETH AND DOETH ONLY OF HIS (CHRIST'S) GOOD PLEASURE." Such is the case absolutely, and without exception, in the whole life of every TRUE DISCIPLE.

32. *Master*.—What then are Astrology, and the Black Arts, in the estimation of TRUE DISCIPLES OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—The practice of one and all of the Black Arts is, in the estimation of Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, a deliberate act of DISOBEDIENCE of the DIVINE MASTERS, of UNBELIEF in Their Teaching, of REBELLION against Their Authority, and of UNFAITHFULNESS to JEHOVAH, and to HIS SON, JESUS CHRIST, The GREAT MASTER. Resort to such practices by a Disciple is the Abuse of his FREE-WILL, and the throwing down of the FIVE VALOURS, and the Denial of CHRIST and the DIVINE MYSTERIES. He knows that by the faithful exercise of the FIVE VALOURS, the ceaseless practice of the SEVEN KEYS, and the enduring Patience in Afflictions and Temptations, he will reach the GOAL OF KNOWLEDGE—the end of Impotence and Ignorance.



## LESSON VI

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### THE TWELVE SENSORIA

1. *Master.*--What are the TWELVE SENSORIA, or ORGANIC STRUCTURES, of an Organism ?

*Disciple.*—The TWELVE SENSORIA, or ORGANIC STRUCTURES of an Organism, are the Twelve Centres of Organic Function, Sense, Action, Consciousness, and Intelligence, conveying, and responding to, STIMULI, both from the Interior SENSORIA, and from Exterior Sources of STIMULI. They are the Organic Instruments by which the Organisms correspond to External Environment, and to Internal THOUGHT, or INTUITION; or Seven Series of “*Batteries*” connected to the COSMICAL DYNAMO, and linking all Organisms together in the Cosmical Unit, from the ORGANISM OF GOD, to the UNICELLULAR ORGANISMS filling the Ether-Space of the Universe.

2. *Master.*—Name the TWELVE SENSORIA, or ORGANIC STRUCTURES.

*Disciple.*—The TWELVE SENSORIA, or ORGANIC STRUCTURES, of the SEVEN NATURES of Organisms, are as follows:—

1. THE BRAIN, or INTELLECTIVE CENTRE.
2. THE NERVES, or ENERGISING CENTRE.
3. THE ARTERIES AND VEINS, or CIRCULATORY CENTRE,

4. THE MUSCLES, or ACTUATING CENTRE.
5. THE HEART, or VITALIC CENTRE.
6. THE GENERATIVE ORGANS, or CONGENITAL CENTRE.
7. THE INTESTINES, or DIGESTIVE CENTRE.
8. THE LUNGS, or RESPIRATORY CENTRE.
9. THE KIDNEYS, or SANITARY CENTRE.
10. THE ARMS, or EXECUTIVE CENTRE.
11. THE LEGS, or MOTORY CENTRE.
12. THE BREASTS, or NUTRITIVE CENTRE.

3. *Master*.—What are the Cosmical Correspondences to the TWELVE SENSORIA ?

*Disciple*.—The TWELVE SENSORIA have their Cosmical Correspondences in the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC. Each of the SENSORIA is under the Dynamic Potency of its corresponding Zodiacal House, with which it is Evolutionally related. Under the Jurisdiction of the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC Receive, in periodic terms, the Zodiacal GROUP SPHERES (or Constellations)—the MALE—and the PLANETARY SPHERES—the FEMALE—organs of Generation of the ANDROGYNOUS MACROCOSM; in their respective orbital journeys round the SUN, or CENTRAL ORB.

4. *Master*.—What is the Evolutionary significance of the PLANETARY, or FEMALE, SPHERES, and the ZODIACAL, or MALE, SPHERES, in relation to Organisms ?

*Disciple*.—The PLANETARY SPHERES, or *Female Organs of Generation of the Macrocosm*, are the "Paradisaical" Spheres, or "*Devachan*," of Organisms, throughout the Progressive Course of CREATIVE EVOLUTION. The Cellular Composition of the SUBSTANCE of all Organisms in the PLANETARY SPHERES

passes through a *change of Form*, by the Processes of FECUNDATION of the Cells of the Organism by the Cells of the ZODIACAL GROUP-SPHERES, Ruling the ZODIACAL HOUSES, or *Mzle Organs of Generation*, traversed by the Planetary Spheres in succession. The *Change of Form*, undergone by the Fecundative Processes of Cellular Mutation, corresponds to the Evolutionary Stage of the Zodiacal Cells, and the maturity of the Planetary Cells to correspond to that Evolutionary Stage. The Mutation of Form by Fecundative intercourse of the Planetary and Zodiacal Spheres, takes place in the SENSORIA corresponding to the ZODIACAL HOUSES Evolutionally, in the NATURE-STRUCTURE to which the Planetary Circle is Evolutionally related. Change of Form of the Cellular SUBSTANCE is automatically and harmoniously effected in the SENSORIA of the NATURE-STRUCTURE corresponding to the Planetary Circle in which the Organisms are abiding, and in each of the SENSORIA corresponding to the Zodiacal House through which the Planetary Sphere is passing.

5. *Master*.—Give an example in explanation of this statement.

*Disciple*.—For example, if the Organism abides in the Planetary Circle of SATURN, which is the Planetary Circle Evolutionally Functioning for the Mutations of the PHYSICAL BODY; and if the Planetary Sphere on which the Organism is abiding is passing through the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF VIRGO, which is the ZODIACAL HOUSE in which the Mutation of the SENSORIUM of the Generative Organs of the SEVEN NATURES are Evolutionally effected:—It follows that the GENERATIVE ORGANS of the PHYSICAL BODY are passing through the Fecundative Processes of Cellular Mutation of Form;—for SATURN is the *Creative*

*Planetary Circle* for the Cellular Mutation of the TWELVE SENSORIA of the PHYSICAL BODY; and VIRGO is the ZODIACAL HOUSE for the Cellular Mutation of the GENERATIVE ORGANS. VIRGO (as all the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC) is the Male *Generative Organ* of the Macrocosm in the Generative Processes of Evolution of the SENSORIUM of the GENERATIVE ORGANS in the Organisms. SATURN is the FEMALE *Generative Organ* of the Macrocosm in the Generative Processes of Evolution of the PHYSICAL BODY. When the *Constellatory Group Spheres* corresponding to the next higher Evolutionary Stage, pass into the HOUSE of VIRGO, and the PLANETARY SPHERE in which the Organism is abiding prepared for the same Evolutionary Stage, also passes into the HOUSE OF VIRGO;—Then the Organism is impregnated by the Cells of the Group-Spheres discharged into the “atmosphere” of that HOUSE; Fecundation of the Cells in the *organs of Generation* of the Organism follows; and by the Process of Cellular Generation, the GENERATIVE ORGANS of the PHYSICAL BODY complete the Mutation of Form in that Stage of Evolutionary Mutation.

6. *Master*.—What is the SEX-CONSTITUTION of the MACROCOSM?

*Disciple*.—The MACROCOSM is Constituted as ONE ANDROGYNOUS ORGANISM. The SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES are the FEMALE ORGANS OF GENERATION, and the ZODIACAL *Group-Spheres* are the MALE ORGANS OF GENERATION.

7. *Master*.—When is the Mutation of Form completed in each Evolutionary Stage in the Organism?

*Disciple*.—The completion of every Stage of

Mutation of Form in the Evolution of an Organism is effected when the Organism has traversed the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC in each of the *Seven Planetary Circles*. Thereby the SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES pass through Cellular Mutation of Form in harmony and alignment with each other, and the Organism attains perfect Evolution by the equal Mutation of Form in the TWELVE SENSORIA of each of the SEVEN NATURES in succession.

8. *Master*.—By what Process is the Mutation of Form in the SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES effected ?

*Disciple*.—The Process of Mutation of Form in the SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES is effected by the Fecundation of the Cells constituting the SUBSTANCE of the SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES of the Organisms abiding in the Planetary Spheres, as they pass through the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC. The Cells of the ZODIACAL SPHERES, pouring into the "atmosphere" of the ZODIACAL HOUSES, are absorbed by the SENSORIA of the Organisms related Evolutionally to each HOUSE the Organisms traverse, and in the Nature-Structure corresponding to the Planetary Circle in which the Organisms are abiding. The Cells of the ZODIACAL GROUP-SPHERES (*Male*) seminate the Cells of the SENSORIA of the Organisms in the PLANETARY SPHERES (*Female*), causing Reproduction of Cells of Higher Evolutionary Grade. Hence the Structure of the whole Organism is raised to the Higher Mutation of Form, when the Organism has traversed the Path of the Zodiac in each of the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES, or the End of a CYCLE OF EVOLUTION.

9. *Master*.—What constitutes a CYCLE OF EVOLUTION ?



*Disciple.*—A CYCLE OF EVOLUTION embraces a *Life-Period of an Organism* in each of the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES in order of sequence, from the *First Planetary Circle* of SATURN, to the *Seventh, the Planetary Circle* of the SUN, or CENTRAL ORB. In each Planetary Circle is completed the Mutation of Form of each of the SENSORIA in the ZODIACAL HOUSE corresponding Evolutionally to the SENSORIUM; and in each NATURE-STRUCTURE corresponding to the Planetary Circle in which the Organism is then abiding. A CYCLE OF EVOLUTION, therefore, consists of SEVEN ROUNDS, or SEVEN PLANETARY HABITATIONS of the Organism. The passage of each HOUSE OF THE ZODIAC in each Planetary Circle, or ROUND, is called a STEP;—Twelve STEPS occurring in each ROUND, or EIGHTY-FOUR STEPS in ONE CYCLE OF EVOLUTION.

10. *Master.* What Final Process concludes each Life-Period in a CYCLE OF EVOLUTION, in each of the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES?

*Disciple.*—At the close of each *Life-Period* in a CYCLE OF EVOLUTION, passed in each of the PLANETARY CIRCLES, in succession, the Organism is REBORN, by the Process of “METEMPSYCHOSIS,” upon the FORMATIVE PLANET, EARTH. On the EARTH the Evolutionary Mutations of Form of the SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES, effected in the Planetary Circle previously occupied (from which the Organism was Re-Born), are Fixated, Formated, and Adjusted in conformity to the Higher State of Mutaticn, by the Processes of KARMA.

11. *Master.*—Enumerate the ROUNDS, CYCLES, and KARMAS, in the Evolutionary Mutation of an Organism.

*Disciple.*—In each Evolutionary Mutation of an

Organism the ROUNDS, CYCLES, and KARMAS are as follows :—

- I. SEVEN CYCLES OF EVOLUTION, in each Evolutionary Mutation of an Organism.
- II. FORTY-NINE ROUNDS, or separate Life-Experiences in each of the SEVEN PLANETARY SPHERES.
- III. EIGHTY-FOUR ZODIACAL STEPS.
- IV. FORTY-NINE KARMAS, or Life-Existences in the FORMATIVE PLANET, EARTH.

12. *Master*.—Define the Order of CREATIVE EVOLUTION in the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES, in the Mutations of Form of the Organisms.

*Disciple*.—The Order of CREATIVE EVOLUTION of Organisms in the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES, in the Mutations of Organisms, is as follows :—

### THE COSMICAL WOMAN

- $\frac{1}{2}$  I. In the PLANETARY CIRCLE OF SATURN, the PHYSICAL BODY undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- $\frac{1}{4}$  II. In the PLANETARY CIRCLE OF JUPITER, the BODY-NATURE undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- $\frac{3}{8}$  III. In the PLANETARY CIRCLE OF MARS, the NOUMENAL BODY undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- $\oplus$  IV. In the PLANETARY CIRCLE OF EARTH, the MIND-NATURE undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- $\frac{7}{8}$  V. In the PLANETARY CIRCLE OF VENUS, the PSYCHICAL BODY undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.

- ♊ VI. In the PLANETARY CIRCLE OF MERCURY, the SOUL-NATURE undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ☉ VII. In the PLANETARY CIRCLE OF THE SUN, the SPIRITUAL BODY of the CHRIST-CENTRE undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.

13. *Master*.—Define the Order of CREATIVE EVOLUTION of Organisms in the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC, in the Mutation of the TWELVE SENSORIA.

*Disciple*.—

## THE COSMICAL MAN

- ♈ I. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF ARIES, the SENSORIUM of the BRAIN undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♉ II. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF TAURUS, the SENSORIUM of the NERVES undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♊ III. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF GEMINI, the SENSORIUM of the ARTERIES and VEINS undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♋ IV. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF CANCER, the SENSORIUM of the MUSCLES undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♌ V. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF LEO, the SENSORIUM of the HEART undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♍ VI. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF VIRGO, the SENSORIUM of the CONGENITAL ORGANS undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♎ VII. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF LIBRA, the SENSORIUM of the INTESTINES undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♏ VIII. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF SCORPIO, the SENSORIUM of the LUNGS undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.

- † IX. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF SAGITTARIUS, the SENSORIUM of the KIDNEYS undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♊ X. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF CAPRICORNUS, the SENSORIUM of the ARMS undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♊ XI. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF AQUARIUS, the SENSORIUM of the LEGS undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.
- ♊ XII. In the ZODIACAL HOUSE OF PISCES, the SENSORIUM of the BREASTS undergoes Evolutionary Mutation.

14. *Master.*—Define the Process of Mutation of Form in the Organisms, in correlation with the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES and the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC.

*Disciple.*—By the LAW of GRAVITATION, when a Planetary Sphere enters the Zone of Attraction of a Zodiacal Group, or Constellation, a Change of Form commences to take place in the Organisms abiding in that Planet, Evolutionally prepared for the Functions of the *Group-Spheres*, in consequence of the Cellular Attraction of the Organisms to the Cellular Effluence from the Zodiacal Group-Spheres at the time Ruling the Zodiacal House. This Force of Attraction of the Zodiacal Cells in the Atmosphere of the Zodiacal House, emanating from the Group-Spheres in the House, is effected by the natural operation of the LAW of GRAVITATION, or Magnetic Vibratory Energy, set in motion by the concatenation of the Planetary Spheres and the Zodiacal Group-Spheres. This commences the operation of the Generative Functions in the Cellular SUBSTANCE of the SENSORIUM corresponding to the HOUSE OF THE ZODIAC which the Planetary Sphere is traversing, in the

Nature-Structure corresponding to the Planetary Sphere.

15. *Master*.—In what Planetary Circle is the Completion of each stage of Evolutionary Mutation of an Organism effected, at the close of a CYCLE of EVOLUTION ?

*Disciple*.—Each stage of Evolutionary Mutation of Organisms reaches its completion, at the close of a CYCLE OF EVOLUTION, in the SUN, or CENTRAL ORB, of the Macrocosm,—the SEVENTH CREATIVE PLANETARY CIRCLE. Organisms in each Evolutionary Cycle abide in each of the Planetary Circles, in succession, and effect the Mutation of the SEVEN NATURES, in due sequence. In each Planetary Circle the SENSORIA of the NATURE-STRUCTURE corresponding to the Planetary Circle, undergo Mutation of Form in each of the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC belonging to the Planetary Circle. Reaching the end of the ZODIACAL ROUND of each Planetary Circle, the Organisms pass, by *Metempsychosis*, to the EARTH, the FORMATIVE PLANET, to Fixate the Volatile state of Cellular Mutation, attained in the preceding Planetary and Zodiacal ROUND. At the close of the SEVENTH ROUND, concluding the CYCLE OF EVOLUTION, and the final KARMA on the EARTH, whither it came from the SUN ; the Organism resumes its Evolutionary Course of Ascent to a Higher Grade of Evolution. So proceeds the WORK OF CREATIVE EVOLUTION of Organisms, Mutation after Mutation, from the Æonial and Infinite past of existence as Amorphous Unicellular Atoms of Ether-Light from the Being of GOD, until, in the Fulness of the Æons, they Evolve into the PERFECT MICROCOSM, in the ORDERS OF ELOHIM. Throughout this infinite period of Æonial time, in innumerable ROUNDS of the



ZODIAC, and CYCLES of the Planetary Circles, the ZODIACAL HOUSES (*Male*) and the Planetary Circles (*Female*) have been the *Fecundative Vehicles*, and *Generative Organs* of the *Creative Macrocosm*, in the Mutations of Organic Evolution.

16. *Master*.—Is the Process of Mutation, in the SUN, the CENTRAL ORB, and the Seventh Planetary Circle, the same as that in the other Planetary Circles, namely, by Cellular Fecundation ?

*Disciple*.—The SUN, or CENTRAL ORB, being the *Seventh Creative Planetary Circle*, as well as the ORIGINATIVE ORB, Exercises the same Evolutionary Functions in Fecundation of the Cells of Organisms, as do the other Planetary Creative Circles. *As the Zodiacal Houses and the Planetary Circle are both situated in the ONE ORB, constituting the SUN'S ANDROGYNEITY, both the Male and the Female Functions are fulfilled in the same BODY.* Thus the Cells of the Planetary Evolutionary Organisms Fecundate in the Atmosphere of the SUN, for the Cellular Mutations of the SPIRITUAL BODY, in harmony and alignment with the Cellular Evolution of the Nature-Structures in their related Planetary Circles.

17. *Master*.—How many CYCLES OF EVOLUTION are required in the Evolution of SPECIES to SPECIES ?

*Disciple*.—In the Evolution of SPECIES to SPECIES, SEVEN CYCLES OF EVOLUTION, or Mutations of Organic Form, are required. Each CYCLE embraces SEVEN ROUNDS, and each ROUND embraces TWELVE ZODIACAL STEPS. The ROUNDS and CYCLES form a Cosmical SPIRAL, beginning from the Outer Circle of SATURN, and ending with the CENTRAL ORB. Each CYCLE OF EVOLUTION *Ends* where it *began*—in the CENTRAL ORB.

18. *Master*.—How many Species are there, in Normal conditions, in the HUMAN GENUS ?

*Disciple*.—In the HUMAN GENUS there are SEVEN SPECIES, the Highest Species being the “ADAMIC SPECIES,” or “THE SONS OF THE GODS,” or “of ELOHIM.” The SEVEN HUMAN SPECIES are Raised from SPECIES to SPECIES in Gradations of Mutation by the processes of Cellular Fecundation. They attain to completion of Form, in each CYCLE OF EVOLUTION, in the SUN, or CENTRAL ORB. Their final KARMA on the EARTH, follows after Generation in, and Emanation from, the Beings of ELOHIM. Hence they are called “THE SONS OF ELOHIM.”

19. *Master*.—What is the Highest SPECIES of Organisms ?

*Disciple*.—The HIGHEST SPECIES of Organisms in CREATIVE EVOLUTION is the ORDER OF ELOHIM. ELOHIM are the SONS OF ELOHIM who have completed the last CYCLE of EVOLUTION, and have entered the SUN after their final KARMA upon the EARTH. They are ABSORBED in the BEING OF JEHOVAH, and are BEGOTTEN OF JEHOVAH, by the Normal Process of Generation in the Generative Organs of HIS ANDROGYNOUS BEING, and by EMANATION from HIM. They therefore become THE SONS OF JEHOVAH in the ORDER OF ELOHIM.

20 *Master*.—What is the difference in the DIVINE SONSHIP of JESUS CHRIST, and of ELOHIM ?

*Disciple*.—JESUS CHRIST is the ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF JEHOVAH by reason of the fact that HE ALONE, of all Beings, did not pass through the course of CREATIVE EVOLUTION, but was BEGOTTEN OF THE FATHER-MOTHER by GENERATION ONLY. He also is called “THE FIRST-BORN OF EVERY CREATURE,” by reason of the fact that *all creatures*, originally

Emanating from JEHOVAH in the Form of Cells of LIGHT, and therefore the "OFFSPRING OF JEHOVAH" and His "*Creatures*," ultimately become the "SONS OF JEHOVAH" by GENERATION from HIS ANDROGYNOUS BEING.

## LESSON VII

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST

1. *Master*.—What are the Offices of the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS in relation to the Earth since the FALL of Man and the Descent of the Earth into Matter ?

*Disciple*.—In the Ages succeeding the FALL of Man and the Descent of the Earth into Matter, the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS have exercised the same Jurisdiction and Functioning powers over the Earth, and Mankind, and all Organisms, as previous to the FALL. In all Cosmical relations between the Terrestrial creatures, and the Planetary Spheres and HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC, They perform the Offices of Divine Rulership and Mediatorial Functions in Redemptive Evolution, as in Creative Evolution, through the Mediatorial Capacity and functions of the CHURCH OF GOD in all ages.

2. *Master*.—How has the CHURCH OF GOD been Represented in the Ages of the World's history since the FALL ?

*Disciple*.—The Divine Constitution of the CHURCH in all the Ages since the FALL, has remained the same, and has been designated under the names of the Dispensational Masters in their individual epochs.

In primitive times these Dispensational Epochs were historically designated by the names of the Human Masters, Divinely ordained to lead and govern the Terrestrial Hierarchy, by Whom the CHURCH OF GOD has been handed down from age to age. Owing to the Material conditions of the Earth, and its state of division through these conditions, the Peoples of the Earth, becoming separated and exclusively distinct in the various Races and Nations; the CHURCH became divided, and Masters appeared, of various racial descent, some in the Orient, and some in the Occident. Insomuch that the features and characteristics of the ONE CHURCH OF GOD varied so much that the CHURCH lost the sense of Integral UNITY and the Exoteric Forms diverged from one another to such a degree that the *Synthesis* and *Unity* became unrecognisable, and the Racial and National cleavage was followed by Religious cleavage.

3. *Master*.—Mention some of the most historical of the ancient Masters of the CHURCH OF GOD on the Earth.

*Disciple*.—In the Primitive Ages, previous to the Dispersion of the Human Race into distinct and scattered Races, Nations, and Tribes, some of the most renowned of the Dispensational Masters whose names represent their particular Dispensations, were the TEN ANTE-DILUVIAN PATRIARCHS, from ADAM to NOAH, recorded in Genesis v. Their Names were as follows: ADAM, SETH, ENOS, CAINAN, MAHALALEEL, JARED, ENOCH, METHUSELAH, LAMECH, NOAH. In the POST-DILUVIAN Era, dating from NOAH, after the Cataclysmic Age which followed upon the Earth's Descent into Matter, the Human Race, having descended to the lowest depths of depravity, gradually disintegrated into many groups, and separated from



one another. To these various Races and Nations the DIVINE MASTERS sent Masters at different periods, who were instrumental in raising humanity to the new developments of Redemptive Evolution as men Reincarnated from the Planetary Spheres. Among these Historical Personages, still known among mankind, were HERMES, KRISHNA, BRAHMA, BUDDHA, ZOROASTER, LAO-TZE, CONFUCIUS, MAHOMET. Also, of Hebrew renown, ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB, MOSES, the PROPHETS OF ISRAEL, JOHN BAPTIST, JESUS CHRIST, the APOSTLES, the EARLY Gnostics.

4. *Master*.—What is the designation of the CHURCH OF GOD as constituted in the present Age of World-History ?

*Disciple*.—Whilst the differentiated Time-Religions surviving the past Dispensational CHURCH-ERAS, remain as Racial and National FAITHS, whose Fundamental Truth is in perfect Synthesis one with another ; the Present-Age Dispensational CHURCH OF GOD in all the World is designated by the Name of JESUS CHRIST THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN OF JEHOVAH. He is the Last MASTER to come to the Earth, and no other Personal MASTER will Incarnate on the Planet. The present Dispensational Era is the Final Epoch of Redemptive Evolution. When the People of God on the Earth in the present Era, have fulfilled their Predestination to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the TRUE CHURCH OF GOD has been Re-Constructed from the broken and shattered pieces into which the CHURCH became Dis-Membered by the “*Christian*” Apostasy of “ANTI-CHRIST,” then will the “SONS OF THE GODS” Reincarnate from the Planetary Circles, and be the Mediators of Redemption of the Planet, and the Saviours of the Creation.

5. *Master*.—Who are included in the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST ?

*Disciple*.—In the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST are included, potentially, “ALL MEN EVERYWHERE,” without distinction of Race, Nation, Religion, Colour, Caste, or Class.

6. *Master*.—What says Paul concerning the World-wide inclusion of Mankind as potential and titular members of the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST ?

*Disciple*.—Paul, the “Apostle to the Gentiles,” or Non-Hebrew, says (Galatians ii. 26-29):—

“For ye are all Sons of God, through Faith, in CHRIST JESUS. For as many of you as were BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST did PUT ON CHRIST. There can be neither Jew nor Gentile, there can be neither Bond nor Free, there can be neither Male nor Female : for ye are all ONE MAN IN CHRIST JESUS. And if ye are CHRIST’S, then are ye ABRAHAM’S SEED, HEIRS according to PROMISE.”

Also in his Epistle to the Romans, Paul says :—

“For CHRIST is the Fulfilment of the LAW unto Righteousness to Everyone that Believeth. . . . If thou shalt Believe in thine Heart, and Confess with thy Mouth, that JESUS is LORD, and that GOD RAISED HIM from the Dead, thou shalt be Saved ; for with the Heart man Believeth unto Righteousness, and with the Mouth Confession is made unto Salvation. For the Scripture saith, Whosoever Believeth on Him shall not be put to shame. For there is no difference between Jew and Gentile ; for the Same LORD IS LORD OF ALL, and is Rich unto ALL that Call upon Him ; for whosoever shall Call upon the Name of the LORD

shall be Saved. How then shall they Call upon Him Whom they have not Believed? And how shall they Believe on Him Whom they have not Heard? And how shall they Hear without a Preacher? And how shall they Preach except they be Sent? . . . Belief cometh of Hearing, and Hearing by the LOGOS OF GOD."

7. *Master*.—In what ways are the functions of the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, Ruling over the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC, in their Fecundative Relations to the Seven Planetary Circles, modified in the operations of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION?

*Disciple*.—The Functions of the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, and the operations of the Fecundative Processes in the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, and the Seven Planetary Circles, are Modified and Adapted to the conditions which followed the FALL of Man, and the Descent of the Earth into Matter; necessitating the suspension of CREATIVE EVOLUTION, and the LAW OF EVOLUTION now applies to the Processes of RECONSTRUCTION and REDEMPTION of the Terrestrial Planet, and of the Organisms inhabiting the Planet during the period of the Earth's continuance in the State of Matter.

8. *Master*.—How do the Fecundative Processes in the Cellular Substance of the Organisms operate in the Planetary Spheres and the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, under the LAW OF REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION?

*Disciple*.—Organisms, when they enter the Planetary Circles, after Death, and after their period of passage through the OUTER DARKNESS, or Astral Plane, and enter the Planetary Sphere of their Evolutionary Stage in Creative Evolution; pass through the same Fecundative and Generative Processes, in respect to their Cellular constitution, in

REDEPTIVE EVOLUTION, as in CREATIVE EVOLUTION. The LAW OF EVOLUTION (as all Cosmical LAW) is Immutable and Eternal—neither changing nor ceasing—in its Functions and Operations; and it is the same Functioning Process of Fecundation in Terrestrial REDEMPTION as in the Primordial Æons of CREATION.

9. *Master*.—Explain the Evolutionary Processes of REDEPTIVE EVOLUTION.

*Disciple*.—By the same Processes of Cellular Fecundation, the Organisms are Raised from RACE-TYPE to RACE-TYPE (not, as in CREATIVE EVOLUTION, from *Species* to *Species*), Reincarnating (after each Mutation of Type in the Planetary Circles) on the Earth, in the Race, or Nation, of Humanity corresponding to the higher Race-Type attained by Evolution in the Planetary Circles.

10. *Master*.—What is the Finality of Mutation of Type established in Reincarnation on the Earth?

*Disciple*.—The Final Stage of REDEPTIVE EVOLUTION is attained when Man has Risen to the Highest Race-Type in the Planetary Circles, and has thereby attained the Essential Qualifications for PRE-NATAL FITNESS, in Consciousness and Intelligence, for the Final Processes of REDEPTIVE EVOLUTION, in Reincarnation on the Earth under the Governance of the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS.

11. *Master*.—What is the Final Process of REDEPTIVE EVOLUTION?

*Disciple*.—The Final Process of REDEPTIVE EVOLUTION is the Following of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, through the Attainment of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES OF INITIATION, in the Reincarnate life on the Earth, for which Process the previous lives, and the antecedent Planetary life-course, had prepared him.

12. *Master*.—How does Paul define the state of PRE-NATAL FITNESS to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—Paul defines the PRE-NATAL FITNESS, and Redemptive State of Qualification, to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, in the Reincarnate life, or the Final Stage of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION, under the term, “PREDESTINATION.”

13. *Master*.—What is the meaning of the term PREDESTINATION ?

*Disciple*.—The term PREDESTINATION implies the PRE-EXISTENCE of Reincarnate beings RE-BORN on the Earth. Also it implies their Reincarnate states of being antecedently prepared, Fitting them in Reincarnate life on Earth, or KARMA ; to which they are Destined in Re-Birth. It also indicates the DIVINE FOREKNOWLEDGE of their Earthly DESTINY, and the Racial conditions to correspond to their before-attained Race-Types ; their FORE-ORDINATION to the Attainment of those Typal-Conditions in which their REDEMPTION is Promised,—or the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

14. *Master*.—In what terms is the LAW OF PREDESTINATION defined by the Apostle Paul ?

*Disciple*.—The Apostle Paul defines the LAW OF PREDESTINATION in the following terms :—

“For whom He FORE-KNEW, He also FORE-ORDAINED, to be conformed to the Image of HIS SON, that He might be the First-Born among many Brethren ; and whom He FORE-ORDAINED, them He also CALLED ; and whom He CALLED, them He also JUSTIFIED ; and whom He JUSTIFIED, them He also GLORIFIED.”

15. *Master*.—In the case of the PREDESTINATED



and ELECT PEOPLE OF GOD, how are the afflictions and vicissitudes of life interpreted ?

*Disciple.*—All the circumstances of life, toward or untoward, good or evil, in the case of the ELECT (whether they be already Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, or those not yet Called to Discipleship) are interpreted in the light of PREDESTINATION, and as Factors of the Divinely governed Processes and operations of DESTINY, or KARMA.

16. *Master.*—What does Paul say concerning KARMA ?

*Disciple.*—Paul speaks concerning the circumstances of the Disciple's life, in respect to the "PURPOSE" of PREDESTINATION, as follows :—

“ And we know that to them that LOVE GOD, ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD, to them that are the CALLED according to THE PURPOSE ” (i.e., of Predestination).

17. *Master.*—On the strength of this Faith and Knowledge concerning the circumstances of life, How do Disciples of the PATH, who have Obeyed the CALL and ELECTION OF GOD, fulfil their lives in Reincarnation and KARMA ?

*Disciple.*—With Perfect Faith, and therefore Perfect Assurance of the Divine Protection and Guidance, Interiorly supplied, Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES BELIEVE literally and truly that they are Guided, Controlled, and Protected by the DIVINE MASTERS, in all their circumstances and actions, whatever be their results and consequences ; knowing that they all “ work together for good ”—the good and the evil, the gains and the losses, the joys and the griefs, the adversities and the successes. The one is the complement of the other,

and the ends thereof make good all that seemed to work ill. Wherefore they are "judged of no man," in good or evil, though all men condemn them, and though they seem to have no apparent justification for their actions, nor consolation in their circumstances, objectively, rationally, or visibly. Suffering the condemnation, and often the scorn and calumny of the World, which "judge by outward appearance," and have no knowledge nor experience of the Life of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, nor of the great Cosmical Principles and Energy always "working for Good," and for "THE PURPOSE" of "PREDESTINATION," the Disciple is calm, patient, and imperturbable, in the face of criticism, misjudgment, and ostracism.

18. *Master*.—What is the Pauline teaching on this point ?

*Disciple*.—The Apostle writes as follows :—

"What then shall we say of these things ? If GOD be for us, who is against us ? He that spared not HIS OWN SON, but delivered Him up for us all, How shall He not also, with Him, Freely give us all things ! Who shall lay anything to the charge of GOD'S ELECT ? It is GOD that JUSTIFIETH ; Who is he that shall condemn us ? It is CHRIST that DIED ; yea, rather, that was RAISED FROM THE DEAD, Who is at the Right Hand of GOD, Who also maketh Intercession for us. Who shall separate us from the LOVE OF CHRIST ? Shall tribulation, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword ? As it is written, For Thy Sake, we are killed all the day long ; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter. Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors,

through Him that Loved us. For I am persuaded that neither Death, nor Life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the LOVE OF GOD, which is in CHRIST JESUS our LORD."

19. *Master*.—What are the conditions of the constitution of the Earth and its atmospheric environment, and of the Organisms dwelling in the Earth ; in consequence of the FALL of Man, and the Earth's Descent into Matter ?

*Disciple*.—The conditions of the Earth, in constitution and environment, created by Man's Transgression and FALL, and the consequent Descent of the Earth into Matter ; are the state of universal *Disease, Decay, and Death*. By the natural consequence of these phenomena appearing in Man as the result of his SIN and TRANSGRESSION of Cosmic LAW, the SUBSTANCE of the Earth contracted the same EVIL, and became likewise the Depository of the *Disease, Decay, and Death*, of the living creatures which dwelt in the Planet. The Primordial SUBSTANCE of the Earth, normally Pure, Translucent, and Effulgent, the Repository of the Cellular DIVINE ESSENCE, or LIGHT OF LIFE, lost its Purity, its Vitality, its Inherent Light, Heat, and Life-giving properties. *Disease, Decay, Death*, spread throughout its tenuous and etheric Form and Body, interpenetrating to its centre, as a universally spreading gangrene. The Body of the Earth—normally expansive to a degree of size and dimensions greater than the greatest of all its descendant Planets, hardened and materialised, and contracted, to its

present polluted and decayed constitution. All the vegetation, and the living organisms, which derived the sustenance from the ground of the Earth, as soon as they were Re-Born on the Earth, partook of the conditions of "*Matter*" of the Earth's state of Disease, Decay, and Death. The original act of "*SIN*," or *LAWLESSNESS*, left its perpetual material necessity on Man's part. By natural gravitation Man sinks into the *SIN-STATE* when he enters the Earth in Reincarnation, on account of the necessity, under Abnormal Terrestrial conditions, to conform to his environment, bringing him into *BONDAGE TO SIN AND DEATH*, or the Material Environment and Evil conditions of the *WORLD*.

20. *Master*.—What is the nature of Terrestrial Conditions creating Evil Environment, to which Organisms naturally conform and correspond in Reincarnation ?

*Disciple*.—The *STATE OF MATTER*, creating Evil Environment, is the natural result of Disease, Decay, and Death, causing the Metamorphosis of the Earth's *SUBSTANCE*. The original Cause of the *STATE OF MATTER* was the *SIN* of the *HUMAN GENUS* in Transgressing *DIVINE* and *COSMIC LAW*, in relation to the *SEX-CONSTITUTION*. The breach of these *LAWS* brought Disease, Decay, and Death into the Planet. The effects of these Evil conditions were that the Earth's Structure and fabric sank into Evil. The Planet became a Diseased Planet, a Dead Planet. Its pure *SUBSTANCE* was changed into *MATTER*. It had *no Life* in itself, and Life was continued upon, as to this day, by the down-pourings of *LIGHT* through the magnification and refraction of the *LIGHT* of *GOD* from the *CENTRAL ORB* upon the "*Atmosphere*," cast upon the Earth in waves of Heat and Light.

All Organisms nourished on the Planet, breathing its polluted atmosphere, partaking of its Material Food-supply, and absorbing its corrupt Cellular life, contract the same Disease states, and live in the STATE OF DEATH. "IN THE MIDST OF LIFE WE ARE IN DEATH." The delicate Cellular SUBSTANCE of the Nature-Bodies of the organisms became degenerated, diseased, corrupted, and hardened, by MATTER, inhering in their System, and forming a gross material composition in the True SUBSTANCE of the Nature-Bodies, which Paul calls "THE FLESH," (or "SARX"). During the lifetime of Terrestrial Organisms, this State of MATTER, or FLESH, causes the BONDAGE of the organs and senses of the SENSORIA of the Nature-Bodies, to the *Attraction* of the "THINGS ON THE EARTH," by the Force of Gravity of the Earth, drawing to it all objects which contain the Elements of Matter of the Earth which correspond to the Magnetic Attraction of the Earth. Thereby the Earth, through Matter, constitutes the Centre of Gravity to all Organisms partaking of the Earth-Matter. Only by the removal of Matter from Organisms (by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES) can the Organisms be Restored to the TRUE CENTRE OF GRAVITY—THE CHRIST-WITHIN.

The end of the Reincarnate is the victory of DEATH, or the *Decay* of the inherent MATTER, and its Disintegration and Decomposition in the Earth. The Organism, released from the Material weight of Matter, escapes from the Earth's "INNER DARKNESS" into the "OUTER DARKNESS," or Astral Plane, where the Earth's Attraction of Gravity holds it, until the being seeks the CHRIST-WITHIN, and Rises Beyond, into the Planetary Circles; to Reincarnate thence, in due time, and Fulfil the PREDESTINATION



which, in the previous life, it failed to fulfil. If, however, the being is engulfed in the DEMON web of ILLUSION, it remains in the Astral "Prison," until, in due course, it returns to RE-BIRTH in the "FLESH."

21. *Master*.—What effect has the STATE OF MATTER, and of BONDAGE to the Attraction of Gravity of the Earth, and the Material "Things on the Earth," upon the Physical, Mental and Moral, Psychical and Spiritual, planes of Man's Natures?

*Disciple*.—The BONDAGE of the SENSORIA to the Attraction of the Earth and the Material "Things on the Earth," creates every form of EGOTISM, Sensualism, Sensitivity, Appetite, Affection, Lust or Desire, Passion, and Habits of Indulgence, Self-centredness, Pride, Avarice, Unscrupulousness, Hypocrisy, Self-Righteousness, Hate, and Density of Vision, perception, sensibility to Truth, Righteousness, Purity, and all qualities which are opposed to EGOTISM. These Evil principles and energies induce Evil, False and Wrong Actions, conduct, and thought, in the effort to obtain sense-gratification, in the various sense-planes of the Natures. In course of time HABITS are formed, and states of "*chronic*" *Egotism* develop, and men come to the state when EGOTISM, in all these ramifying conditions, becomes "SECOND NATURE," and the *Spring* and *Motive* energising and actuating every sense and organ. The whole life is ordered and systematised on this Evil and False Basis of EGOTISM, in all Mankind, however "generous," kind-hearted, benevolent, philanthropic, and altruistic, they may be, or believe themselves to be, and others believe them to be. The organs and senses become enslaved by the unseen fetters of the Attraction of the Material World, so

that life presents no other mode of existence, and the BONDAGE is invisible, bedecked and gilded by Astral Illusion and false standards and values. The "Things on the Earth" become indispensable, and life is inconceivable without them, and therefore without the *means* to get them, the *health* to enjoy them, or the *life* to continue in their enjoyment. Therefore the WORLD-LIFE is "MAMMON."

This BONDAGE of the SENSORIA to the "Things on the Earth" results in persistence in SIN, or LAWLESSNESS, conscious and unconscious. The STATE OF BONDAGE TO MATTER, by the LAW OF GRAVITY, and the Attraction of the organs and senses to the "Things on the Earth," cause the entire *atrophy* and loss of the Faculties of Consciousness and Intelligence of the Higher Planes of Function, the Imprisonment in the Walls of the Matter-Bound Nature-Bodies, of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN; and the Raising up of the EGOTISM and SELF-CENTREDNESS of the Personality, which Magnetically corresponds to the Earth-CENTRE OF GRAVITY. Until the SPIRIT is Released, by the REDEMPTION of Man's Nature-Bodies from Matter, he cannot restore himself to his True and Normal CENTRE OF GRAVITY, the CHRIST-WITHIN.

22. *Master*.---What part do the Planetary Spheres, and the Houses of the Zodiac, take in the Processes of Redemptive Evolution?

*Disciple*.---In the course of the past Ages of the Era of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION, the Human Race resulting from the commingling of the SPECIES constituting the HUMAN GENUS, through the SIN of ABNORMAL SEX-RELATIONS and BIRTH-CONDITIONS; has gradually been Raised from the lowest states of depravity, degeneration, and barbarism. In

succeeding Reincarnations and Re-Births, Man, individually, and the Race, collectively, has ascended the scale of Racial Evolution, from one RACE-TYPE to another. In each Re-Birth his PREDESTINATION is fulfilled for his entering a Race of a higher Type than in previous Reincarnations, conforming to the Race-Type evolved in his previous Planetary existence. In these new Races in which he becomes Karmically identified, he naturally conforms to the higher Race-Type conditions (unless, by the powers of the DEMONS, he reverts to lower Race-Types and frustrates his Karmic PREDESTINATION).

In successive Reincarnations, therefore, he has Raised himself in Consciousness and Intelligence, in his Structural Form, and his character and capacity, and the attainments of Culture, Knowledge, Habits, and Experience, to the level and standard of the Race-Types in which he has Reincarnated, corresponding to the Race-Type of his own Redemptive Evolution. These successive Reincarnatory states, making for identity with higher Race-Types, corresponding to Evolutionary Progress in REDEMPTION, *were developed in the Planetary Circles and the Houses of the Zodiac, through the FECUNDATIVE PROCESSES of Cellular Generation.*

23. *Master.*—Give the FIVE STATES OF CONSCIOUSNESS attained by Man, through the Processes of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION, developed in the Planetary Circles by CELLULAR FECUNDATION, and consummated in the Earth by KARMA.

*Disciple.*—The FIVE STATES OF CONSCIOUSNESS attained by Man in the Planetary and Zodiacal Processes of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION, and consummated in the Karmic life on the Earth, are as follows:—

## I. BODY-CONSCIOUSNESS

Or the Gradual Realisation, in the Prehistoric ages of Human Descent into Barbarism, geologically recorded in the lower strata ; of the BODY Consciousness as greater and superior than that of the depraved lower orders of creation. Man then learned to defend himself by crude weapons, against the saurians and monsters with which he had descended to equal conditions of depravity and bestiality. This period represents the age of the *Cave-men*, the Stone-Age, and the Iron-Age.

## II. MIND-CONSCIOUSNESS

Or the Realisation of the MIND, giving to Man Mental Powers of Reason, Invention, Rulership over the lower creatures, and constructive adaptability of Man to the contingencies of Material Existence ; by which he gradually learns to make observations of Nature, and to discover the Laws and Principles by which MIND gains the Sovereignty over MATTER and BRUTE-FORCE.

## III. SOUL-CONSCIOUSNESS

Or the Realisation of the SOUL, and the discovery of the Seat of the deeper planes of perception, knowledge, thought, power, and function, and the higher forces of Nature, introducing the Religious sense, the Artistic sense ; and opening to the MIND the vast regions of Science, Philosophy, Ethics, Law, and Righteousness ; and awakening the Consciousness to infinite vistas of Quest and Search for TRUTH.

#### IV. SPIRIT-CONSCIOUSNESS

Or the Realisation of the Interior Centre of Gravity, and Unity with the Cosmic Realities, of GOD, and the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN, and of the Eternal GNOSIS, embodying the Infinite Verities of the Divine and Universal Being.

#### V. CHRIST-CONSCIOUSNESS

Or the Realisation of the Divinity of the True Cosmical EGO, the Eternal Being of Man in GOD, and of GOD in MAN.

#### VI. GOD-CONSCIOUSNESS

Or the Realisation, through the Finding of the CHRIST-CONSCIOUSNESS, of DIVINE UNION.

24. *Master*.—How only may Man attain to DIVINE UNION ?

*Disciple*.—Man only may attain to GOD-CONSCIOUSNESS by INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

25. *Master*.—Who are they among Mankind who alone may attain INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—They among Mankind only may attain INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES who are PREDESTINATED and FORE-ORDAINED, in the Reincarnate life, to be CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF JESUS CHRIST THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD.

26. *Master*.—How is Man's PREDESTINATION fulfilled in the Reincarnate life ?

*Disciple*.—PREDESTINATION is fulfilled in the Reincarnate life of Man in the following order :—



## I. THE FORE-KNOWLEDGE OF GOD

and of the Divine Masters, of Man's PRE-NATAL Evolutionary States, created by the Planetary and Zodiacal Processes, determining the Karmic conditions of the Reincarnate life.

## II. THE FORE-ORDINATION OF GOD

and of the Divine Masters, of Man's Pre-Destiny in his Reincarnate life-course, his Racial Re-Birth, his Terrestrial heredity, environment, in Re-Birth, and his opportunity to correspond to his PREDESTINATION.

## III. THE ELECTION AND CALL OF GOD

and of the DIVINE MASTERS, of Man, from the WORLD OF MATTER, to the LABOURS of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES; leading to the GOLDEN GATES OF INITIATION, and the final Attainment of the DIVINE UNION, or GOD-CONSCIOUSNESS.

## IV. THE JUSTIFICATION OF GOD

and of the DIVINE MASTERS, of the ELECT PEOPLE OF GOD, through FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST, and their Identification and Union in Him; in which they manifest the essential Tokens of the Acceptance and Adoption, in JESUS CHRIST, of all who BELIEVE in Him; and of their OBEDIENCE to the ELECTION and CALL of GOD to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, through the constant practice of the FIVE VALOURS OF A DISCIPLE—FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, FORTITUDE; and the steadfast attainment of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS.

## V. THE GLORIFICATION OF GOD

and of the DIVINE MASTERS, of the ELECT, in the Attainment of the Goal and Crown of the LABOURS of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, or the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, of the ASCENSION WITH JESUS CHRIST, and SESSION ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD.

27. *Master*.—Does PREDESTINATION to INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES imply its Fulfilment in one Reincarnation ?

*Disciple*.—PREDESTINATION to FINAL REDEMPTION, which is attained only by Following the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES to the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES OF INITIATION, does not necessitate, in the case of the ELECT, more than the one Reincarnate life in which this is the PURPOSE of his PREDESTINATION ; *provided that the Terrestrial CHURCH-CONDITIONS are in Full Conformity with the DIVINE LAW OF PREDESTINATION and FINAL REDEMPTION*. In such case, the FORE-ORDINATION OF GOD in respect to Man's Reincarnate life, his Birth-conditions, his ancestry and heredity, his parental relations, his environment and life-conditions ; would be appropriate to the fulfilment of his PREDESTINATION. He would be Re-Born in the CHRIST-FOLD, from Pure " VIRGIN " -Parents, themselves Masters of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and commence the Reincarnate Life under the Care and Guardianship of the Human Hierarchy of ELOHIM, Enshadowed by the SHEKINAH of the DIVINE MASTERS. Thereby he would live his life under no conditions that would hinder or frustrate his PREDESTINATION.

That these conditions do not exist at the present time is by no fault on the part of GOD, or the GREAT

MASTER, or the DIVINE MASTERS. It is the fault of the CHURCH on the Earth. Many causes have combined, since the days of the APOSTLES of JESUS CHRIST, to create the present conditions in which universally, the PURPOSE of ELECTION and PREDESTINATION are frustrated, or hindered, rendering it necessary for the ELECT to live and die without even the knowledge of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the Fundamental Truths of PREDESTINATION and ELECTION. The TRUTH is now a LOST WORD in the Church of "Christianity," and the Teaching of JESUS and the APOSTLES, and of the Early Gnostics, is wholly misinterpreted, such as escaped the vandal hands of perverters, and textual manipulators of the Apostolical writings. The "Christian" World is to-day suffering from a universal APOSTASY of the Church. The Apostolical successors were annihilated when the GNOSTICS were destroyed, and the DIVINE MYSTERIES abandoned by the False Hierarchy that usurped the Apostolical succession, and corrupted the FAITH of JESUS CHRIST. Consequently, through the default of the CHURCH, the failure to fulfil the conditions laid down by JESUS and the APOSTLES, and the total extinction of the TRUE FAITH, or the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the PREDESTINATION of the ELECT fails of fulfilment, and the millions who live and die in each generation, are obliged to Reincarnate again and again, until the DIVINE MYSTERIES are restored, and CHURCH-CONDITIONS once more prevail, as instituted in APOSTOLICAL times, to enable the ELECT in each Generation to Fulfil their PREDESTINATION.

28. *Master.*—Mention two causes of the Frustration of the PURPOSE OF PREDESTINATION.

*Disciple.*—*Firstly*, PREDESTINATION is Frustrated, and protracted, to Future Reincarnations, owing to

the unfaithfulness, unwillingness, disobedience, wilfulness, or deludedness, of the ELECT, in their lifetime, by becoming enmeshed in the snares of the Astral Illusion, or submerged in Terrestrial and Material conditions, enslaved by the "things of the Earth"; through EGOTISM, sensualism, worldliness, fear of the Cross, selfishness, pride, and the deceitfulness of riches, of power, social position, the cares of this world, and other hindrances.

And *Secondly*, by the unfaithfulness and the early Apostasy, of the CHURCH, falling away from the Rule and Mediation of the DIVINE MASTERS, and serving the DEMONS in the place of GOD; concealing, neglecting, and spurning, the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the TRUE CHRIST-FAITH, for the many "FALSE CHRISTS" held up as the objects of worship and faith in the "Christian" religion; teaching and exposing for popular belief and worship, the many FALSE CHRISTS whom Mankind are taught ignorantly to worship—the "*Historical Christ*," the "*Sacramental Christ*," the "*Substitutionary Christ*," the *Christ of Calvary*, the *Christ in Heaven*, and the countless "*Christs*" of the *New Thought* of the present day;—but hiding and cloaking the CHRIST-WITHIN, the ONLY "HOPE OF GLORY."

They have expunged from their Formularies and Teachings the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and have become enslaved by MAMMON and ANTI-CHRIST. The Astral Illusion and the Attraction of Matter in the "things on the Earth," binding the organs and senses to the Earth, have eaten their way into the heart and soul of humanity. Wherefore the ELECT are Re-Born, they live their day, and they die, and hear nothing, in any form of Religion, Philosophy, or Science, of the LAW OF PREDESTINATION to Follow

the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. They “die in their SINS,” buoyed up with false hopes of the hereafter by false Teachings of Religion, doomed to Re-Birth, until the time shall come when CHURCH-CONDITIONS are Re-Established on the Foundations of JESUS CHRIST and the APOSTLES, and the Early Gnostics.

29. *Master*.—What provision is necessary in the World, in order to Reach and Draw Out the ELECT from the World ?

*Disciple*.—In the present Dispensational Era, from the days immediately preceding the INCARNATION of the LORD JESUS CHRIST, the ELECT are scattered in all Races and Nations throughout the Earth. The “HOLY RACE” of the ELECT PEOPLE OF GOD are undifferentiated by colour, caste, class, or any Racial distinctive features. Therefore, the Duty of the CHURCH was, and now is (wherever the TRUE CHURCH exists), to “Go into all the world, and MAKE DISCIPLES out of every Nation,” and to “Preach the Gospel of the DIVINE MYSTERIES to every creature.” The “Gospel” now being preached by “Christian Missionaries” is the *False “Gospel”* of ANTI-CHRIST, or the DEMONS’ counterfeit presentation of the CHRIST-MESSAGE, in which “*Christianity*” is labouring under the Delusion foretold by JESUS and the APOSTLES, but unrecognised by the Christian Church.

30. *Master*.—What further provision is requisite to Reach and Draw Out the ELECT from the World ?

*Disciple*.—So clear and uncompromising are the Principles and Teachings of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the TRUTHS embodied in the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES, Attained only by the FIVE VALOURS OF THE DISCIPLE ; that, unless the CHURCH is constituted in Perfect Conformity to these



Principles, it is vain to expect the ELECT to awaken to the Knowledge of their PREDESTINATION to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. "HOW SHALL THEY BELIEVE IN HIM OF WHOM THEY HAVE NOT HEARD? AND HOW SHALL THEY HEAR WITHOUT A PREACHER?"

31. *Master*.—Wherein especially lies the difficulty of the ELECT in becoming Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES?

*Disciple*.—The principal difficulty confronting the ELECT in becoming Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES lies in the fact that the DIVINE MYSTERIES inculcate TRUTHS, and enforce Actions, and a Manner of life, the Antithesis of the World-life and World-thought, the denunciation and renunciation of the conventional rules and habits and customs of the World, and of the "Christian" Church. Consequently, the Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, seeking to "make their CALLING and ELECTION sure," are faced with the logical necessity of RENUNCIATION of the WORLD-Manner of life, rules of conduct, customs and habits. Said the GREAT MASTER: "Strait is the Gate, and Narrow the WAY, that leadeth unto LIFE; and Few there be that Find it." The burden of much of the Teaching of JESUS CHRIST to His Disciples was in admonishment, warning, and encouragement, in view of the inevitable consequences of their rupture from the WORLD, in which they "Shine as Lights."

32. *Master*.—To meet these inevitable contingencies of the Following of the PATH, what provision did JESUS CHRIST make in His Own Life-time?

*Disciple*.—To meet the inevitable consequences of the Following of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, JESUS CHRIST constituted the CHURCH as a "FOLD," a REFUGE, a "SANCTUARY," organised under

Hierarchical Mediatorial government, maintenance, and continuity. By the organisation of the CHURCH, all who Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, renouncing the World, and making themselves "POOR FOR CHRIST'S SAKE," might be protected, supported, and sustained, physically, materially, and Spiritually, in the common Brotherhood and community of goods and service of the CHURCH, under the Rule and Protection of the DIVINE MASTERS, exercising Their Divine Functions through the Mediation of the "Ministers and Stewards of the DIVINE MYSTERIES,"—the Human Masters, Teachers, and Pastors of the "FLOCK" of GOD'S PASTURE.

33. *Master*.—What therefore is the principal necessity for reaching and Drawing Out the ELECT from the Races and Nations of the World, in which they are scattered?

*Disciple*.—The principal necessity for the fulfilment of the Command of JESUS CHRIST, "to go into all the World, and make Disciples out of all nations," is the TEACHING AND PRACTICE OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, the RE-INSTITUTION OF THE APOSTOLICAL ORDERS OF MASTERS, INITIATES, ADEPTS, and DISCIPLES, of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES; and the Revival in the CHURCH of the Systematic Method of Graduation in the Teaching of the Principles and Steps, embodied in the LESSER and GREATER MYSTERIES, by the several Orders of INITIATES,—*viz.*, APOSTLES, MASTERS, EVANGELISTS, TEACHERS, etc.

34. *Master*.—What further necessity is involved in the Obedience of CHRIST'S Command?

*Disciple*.—It is likewise a vital necessity for the Fulfilment of the Command of JESUS CHRIST, to Restore to the CHURCH its lost constitution as a "FOLD," for the "FEEDING" of the "SHEEP" and

“ LAMBS ” of CHRIST’S “ FLOCK,” or the “ ELECT ” CALLED OUT from the WORLD ; a *Segregated* and Separated People, fenced in, protected, shepherded, and nourished—Materially, Physically, Mentally, Spiritually—by the Human Masters, under the Inspiration and Authority of the DIVINE MASTERS. The EK-KLESIAE, thus living in Community, Love, and Fellowship, separated and Free from World-conditions of commercial, social, and religious life, will be enabled to Fulfil the Mind and Will of JESUS CHRIST, and hasten the REDEMPTION OF THE EARTH.

35. *Master*.—What is the First Duty of the “ Church ” of JESUS CHRIST in this day, in the light of these essentials ?

*Disciple*.—For many centuries the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST, *professing to be the True Succession of the APOSTOLICAL CHURCH*, have been following, worshipping, and obeying ANTI-CHRIST, and not JESUS CHRIST, and teaching doctrines of FALSE CHRISTS, at the unseen and unknown instigation of the DEMONS, whom the “ *Christian Church* ” have worshipped as GOD, and JESUS CHRIST. The first thing which the DEMON DECEIVERS caused the Christian Church, after the Apostolical age, to do, was to destroy the TRUE SUCCESSORS OF THE APOSTOLICAL ORDERS,—THE GNOSTICS and NEO-PLATONISTS. Then in the Oecumenical Councils, they banned as “ *Heresies* ” the Teachings of the Gnostics ; eliminated from the SCRIPTURES all the writings of the Apostles and their Successors, that contained the systematic Teachings of the “ GNOSIS ” ; perverted the “ Gospel ” by the importation of False Teachings concerning the “ WAY OF SALVATION,” and framed the “ CANON OF THE NEW AND OLD TESTAMENT.” Whereby the *True FAITH* of the DIVINE MYSTERIES,

and the vast Body of Science and Philosophy they incorporate, and the profound system of the PATH, the KEYS, and the GATES OF INITIATION, vanished from men's minds, and became as worthless "fairytales," negligible legends, and pestilent "heresies." Therefore the First Duty of the CHURCH—"Bishops," Priests, Ministers, Elders, and People—is to acknowledge the *Sin* of APOSTASY, committed by their Ancestors in the Church, put away from them the wealth, pomp, ease, and status of their ANTI-CHRISTIAN CHURCH OF MAMMON, under the DEMON GODSHIP; and Repent of the Sin the CHURCH has been living in for Centuries; cast off the Yoke of MAMMON and the DEMONS; and seek, by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, the Return to the APOSTOLIC FOUNDATIONS.

36. *Master*.—What is the cumulative effect of the APOSTASY and DEPARTURE FROM THE FAITH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, of the Historical Church of Christianity?

*Disciple*.—The consequence of the CHURCH'S APOSTASY from the APOSTOLICAL FOUNDATIONS, and the elimination of the GNOSIS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, is that the DIVINE MYSTERIES have departed from the CHURCH, leaving behind only the empty shell, the SACRAMENTA, or Seven EXOTERIC MYSTERIES (worthless without the ESOTERIC MYSTERIES), the *Forms* of Creeds, Dogmas, and Ritual, the IDOLATRY of the "HISTORICAL CHRIST," the "SACRAMENTAL CHRIST," and the "SUBSTITUTIONARY CHRIST"; and the many FALSE CHRISTs of Cults, Thoughts, Orders and Societies, or "Schismatics" from the "ORTHODOX" CHURCHES. Thereby, "*Christianity*" represents an ancient and colossal Fraud, and Superstition, the following of the DEMON-GODS of this World. The

True Essentials, Principles, and Dynamic Forces of the DIVINE ESSENCE, which alone make the Historical, Sacramental, Substitutionary, and all other Concepts of CHRIST, REAL, DYNAMIC and DIVINE, are in the CONCEPT OF THE MYSTICAL CHRIST, or THE CHRIST-WITHIN, which only is to be Found and Known through INITIATION IN THE LESSER AND GREATER DIVINE MYSTERIES. The MYSTERIES, The PATH OF ATTAINMENT, and the Divine System of INITIATIONS, are the *Missing Quantities* in the Service, Sacraments, Ministry, and Functions, of the "Christian Church," which account for the universal decadence, nugatoriness, inconsistency, disruption, commercialism, materialism, and superstition, of the CHURCH in the present day.

37. *Master*.—Mention another "Missing Quantity" in the Ministry of the Christian Church to-day.

*Disciple*.—There exists in the Christian Church, in none of its multiplicity of divisions, Communions, Sects, Schisms, and extraneous "cults," no provision for the "Making," Teaching, Training, Growth, and Perfecting, of DISCIPLES; nor for their Preparation, by definite and systematic courses of Instruction, Discipline, Proof, and Graduated development, for INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The GNOSIS of the MYSTERIES is buried in centuries of oblivion, ignorance, and False Teachings. The reminiscences of them in Exoteric Rites and Sacraments, are like *fossils* in the rock, only indicating their past existence. The Rites are empty shells, without *rationale* or Substance. Therefore many of the ELECT, feeling the consciousness of a Higher Life, and a sense of the "Missing Quantities," ignorant of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, are driven to seek outside the Official Christian Church, for the Truth, wherever they



think it may be found. These CHOICE SOULS, repelled from the effeteness of "Orthodox" Anti-Christianity, resort to the many "Cults" and "Occult" teachers, which *seem* to answer their inarticulate sense of need; only finally to find themselves ensnared into worse, and more dangerously delusive, nets and webs of ANTI-CHRIST.

38. *Master*.—What then is the paramount necessity at the present time, in order to bring back the essential conditions for the CALLING, TEACHING, and INITIATION of DISCIPLES; and for their Protection, Maintenance, and Feeding, as the "SHEEP AND LAMBS OF CHRIST'S FLOCK"?

*Disciple*.—In the present age of "The Great Tribulation," into which the whole world is now thrown, the conditions are developing which constitute a CLARION CALL to the Bishops, Priests, Ministers, and Leaders of the Churches of Christendom, who, titularly, but faithlessly, are the "MINISTERS AND STEWARDS OF THE MYSTERIES OF CHRIST," those "MYSTERIES" which they universally deny and reject;—to make diligent and solemn enquiry into the APOSTOLICAL FOUNDATIONS; *to abjure the blind, ignorant, and idolatrous worship of the DEMONS represented in the* HISTORICAL, SACRAMENTAL, SUBSTITUTIONARY, *and* OBJECTIVE, CHRISTS; and to seek for the KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST at the TRUE SOURCE, the CHRIST-WITHIN, which alone can make these FALSE and DEAD CHRISTS Live, and give to their dead corpses the Life and Power of JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF GOD. In a word, it is the Duty of every "Christian" man and woman to Renounce "Christianity" as ANTI-CHRIST, and to seek the TRUE CHRIST, the GOAL of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

39. *Master*.—How only can Man come to the Knowledge of the CHRIST-WITHIN ?

*Disciple*.—Man only can come to the Knowledge of the CHRIST-WITHIN by Following the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, which takes the Disciple through the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, Opened by the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS.

40. *Master*.—How are the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS attained ?

*Disciple*.—The SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS are attained by the use and practice of the FIVE VALOURS OF A DISCIPLE, by which he assails and vanquishes the Five Strongholds in each of the SENSORIA of his Nature-Bodies.

41. *Master*.—What further is necessary in order to restore the Christian Church to APOSTOLICAL conditions ?

*Disciple*.—The Christian Church (being hereditarily the “*Witness and Keeper*” of the DIVINE MYSTERIES) having in the ages past departed from JESUS CHRIST, and under His Sacred Name, worshipped idolatrously the DEMONS, under the False Teachings of ANTI-CHRIST; the first appeal to the Apostate Church is to REPENTANCE, and conversion to the CHRIST-WITHIN the Souls of all men. The same appeal applies also to the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, of which the CHURCH is the Divinely Ordained REPOSITORY, and its Ministers are their “*Stewards*.” Therefore the Prime Necessity and Call to the CHURCH is that the Divinely Constituted Organisation for the preservation of the Integrity and Purity of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and their perpetual practice; be purged of the evil and corruption of Mammon; Redeemed from the Delusion and Dominion of its False Gods, and False Christs, the DEMONS Liberated from the power of the Earth-

Attraction, and the Material World ; and restored to its True Functions of the CHRIST-MINISTERS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

42. *Master*.—What would result from the Repentance and Conversion of the Church to the CHRIST-WITHIN, and the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—The Restoration of the CHURCH to the True Teaching of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, of the System of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the practice of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, and the exercise of the FIVE VALOURS ; would result from the Church's Repentance, and its Conversion to the GNOSIS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Corporately, and individually, the Church would Renounce the World, MAMMON, and the DEMONS ; and would “*make* itself Poor for CHRIST's Sake.”

43. *Master*.—What further developments will follow these results ?

*Disciple*.—The CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST will automatically recover Her APOSTOLICAL Constitution, Governed by the DIVINE MASTERS, the Heavenly Mediators of the WISDOM, POWER, and AUTHORITY OF JESUS CHRIST, and of the SPIRIT, or DIVINE SUBSTANCE OF GOD. Once more She will become the TRUE BODY OF CHRIST, the Segregated FOLD of the ELECT, the SHEEP and LAMBS of CHRIST's FLOCK, sheltered from the Evil Aura of the Astral Plane, protected from the snares of the World-Wilderness, and the “*ravening beasts*” of the Astral and Terrestrial Environment ; again will become the organised SCHOOL of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, for the Instruction, Graduation, Guidance, and Discipline, of DISCIPLES, under TRUE MASTERS, INITIATE-Teachers, Prophets and Priests, as they Follow the STEPS of the PATH, the LESSER and GREATER MYSTERIES.

44. *Master*.—What will be the final outcome of these developments in the Christian Church?

*Disciple*.—The whole divided CHURCH of CHRISTENDOM will be Reunited in the ONE BODY OF JESUS CHRIST, by the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The ELECT of all Nations and Races, would be Drawn Out, as by a Magnet, to Union with the CHURCH. Then would follow the finding of the Universal Synthesis of all the Human Race, in Thought, Faith, and Love. From all the World-Religions the accretions of Error, Superstition, and Corruption would drop away. With the Open Manifestation of the TRUE CONCEPT of the CHRIST-WITHIN to all Mankind, the “Heathen,” “Christians,” “Jews,” and all the World-Religions, would merge in ONE FAITH, the FAITH that now underlies them all. One and all, they will acknowledge the PRE-EMINENCE of JESUS CHRIST, THE GREAT MASTER. The Universal recognition of JESUS CHRIST as the SUPREME LORD OF LORDS, GOD OF GODS, MASTER OF MASTERS, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, will Restore the UNITY of the UNIVERSAL and ETERNAL CHURCH OF THE LIVING GOD, on the Eternal FOUNDATION of the TRUE GNOSIS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

## LESSON VIII

### The Path of the Divine Mysteries

#### THE STEPS OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES

1. *Master*.—What special Functions do the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS exercise in the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST ?

*Disciple*.—In the Ages succeeding the FALL, and the Descent of the Earth into Matter, The CREATIVE SYSTEM OF EVOLUTION has been suspended, and the Immutable LAWS of the Evolution of Species have applied to the REDEMPTION of the Earth, for the Restoration of the Planet to its Normal state and constitution. As Man, Primordially, in his Species-Ranks was the Apex of the Terrestrial Triangle of Life, the First Order of Organic Mediators on the Earth, for the Receiving and Transmission of the LIGHT OF LIFE for the Life and Growth of Organisms on the Earth, and the maintenance of the Earth's Life and Fecundity ; even so, in the Fallen State of Matter and Evil—Disease, Decay, and Death—Man still functions in the same relations. By Man originally came the State of Matter into which, through Man's Transgression, the Earth descended ; and by Man only can come the means of the Earth's REDEMPTION from Matter. Until the Apex of the



Triangle of Life has been restored to its place in Normal state and functioning capacity, and Man, as a GENUS, with its True Cosmical ranks of Species, and the Order of Evolution is restored, the Earth must continue in the State of Matter. Wherefore, until Man is Redeemed, individually and collectively, from the Corruption and Dominion of Matter, "*the whole Creation (or Cosmos) travaileth in pain, waiting for the REDEMPTION OF THE BODY.*" Therefore, the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST, consisting of those of Mankind who, by the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, are Fulfilling the conditions of the REDEMPITIVE PROCESSES; is the Divine System of Mediation by which the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS serve in the World of Humanity, as the Over-Rulers and Mediators of the Cosmical LAW OF EVOLUTION, directed to the purpose of REDEMPTION.

As in CREATIVE EVOLUTION, They governed the processes of Cellular Fecundation in the Planetary Circles and Houses of the Zodiac; so, in REDEMPITIVE EVOLUTION, They perform the same functions. They likewise Watch over and Sustain the Organisms of the Terrestrial creatures, in relation to their Twelve SENSORIA, in their Karmic lives, through the Mediatorial Ministry of the Human Hierarchy in the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST, in the LABOURS and STEPS of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

2. *Master.*—What are the Functions of the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST in relation to the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, and the Evolutionary Processes in the Planetary Spheres and Houses of the Zodiac, under the LAW OF REDEMPITIVE EVOLUTION?

*Disciple.*—The CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST Functions on the Earth, under the LAW OF REDEMPITIVE EVOLUTION, in the same manner as the Primordial

CHURCH OF THE LIVING GOD before the FALL, through the Mediatorial Ministrations of the Orders of ELOHIM. The Masters and Ministers of the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST, in their several Planetary Jurisdictions, Mediate the DIVINE ESSENCE, or LOGOS OF CHRIST, to the ELECT Disciples in the CHURCH. They are the Human Instruments and Vehicles of the Orders of ELOHIM and the Divine Hierarchies in the SHEKINAH or PARAKLETE. The Orders of the Human Masters are therefore constituted in counterpart of the Divine Hierarchical Orders, and correspond to them in Instrumental and Mediatorial Functions.

3. *Master*.—In what special manner do the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS Function for the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST?

*Disciple*.—In like manner as it has been shown that the SEVEN CHERUBIM are the DIVINE MASTERS and MEDIATORS of the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST in behalf of Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, in relation to the Seven Natures and the Seven Planetary Circles; and are the Divine Sponsors in their INITIATIONS in the DIVINE MYSTERIES; so, the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS hold similar Offices in behalf of Disciples, in all things pertaining to the Evolutionary Redemption of the Twelve Organic Structures, or SENSORIA, of the Seven Natures, in the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, and are the Divine Sponsors in the INITIATION of Disciples in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, in their special relation to the Twelve SENSORIA.

4. *Master*.—How do the SEVEN CHERUBIM, the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, and the Divine Hierarchies assembled in the SHEKINAH, gain access to the Intelligence and Consciousness of Disciples in the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST?

*Disciple.*—The SEVEN CHERUBIM and TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS, and the Divine Hierarchies of the SHEKINAH, can only Minister to Man through the SPIRIT, set Free from the BONDAGE and Dominion of Matter by the Processes of Purification and Transmutation in the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. Through the Mediatorship and Instrumentality of the Human Masters, They Function in Their several Vocations and Office in the Hierarchical Ministrations, as the Vehicles by which the LOGOS is Transmitted, or Mediated, to the Disciples; and through the Disciples the LIFE-GIVING LOGOS is Mediated to the Human Race; and penetrates in currents of Vitalic Vibrations into all Terrestrial organisms, and the body of the planet, whereby the Earth is preserved from decay and destruction.

5. *Master.*—Give two quotations from Scripture in proof of this statement, that the Earth-Body is Vitalised and Preserved in life by the Mediatorial agency of Mankind.

*Disciple.*—In the Book of Genesis (i. 28) it is written:—

“ And GOD created MAN in His Own Image, in the Image of God created He him: Male and Female created He them. And GOD BLESSED THEM: and GOD said unto them, BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY, AND REPLENISH THE EARTH.”

Also JESUS said (Matt. v. 23, 24):—

“ YE ARE THE SALT OF THE EARTH.”

“ YE ARE THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD.”

6. *Master.*—In order that Mankind may become the Mediators and Instruments of the DIVINE ESSENCE

OF LIFE, what is the Prime Necessity on their part?

*Disciple.*—The Prime Necessity on the part of all who seek to serve the DIVINE MASTERS as Their Mediators and Vehicles, is that they attain to the Order of Master in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. But, in lesser degrees, all Disciples of the PATH are Mediators of the DIVINE ESSENCE, in the ratio of their progress on the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, by which the SPIRIT is Set Free, in relative degrees, to pour the Divine Vibrations through the channels of the Nature-Bodies.

7. *Master.*—What constitutes a “MASTER” in the DIVINE MYSTERIES?

*Disciple.*—A *Master* in the DIVINE MYSTERIES is a Man who has himself pursued to the end the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and attained INITIATION in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, of the “ASCENSION.” He is “ONE with the whole Family of GOD in Heaven and Earth.” He is “Able to comprehend (*i.e.*, to compass, in Consciousness, Intelligence, and Function) the Length, Breadth, Depth, and Height of the LOVE OF GOD,” which includes the KNOWLEDGE, WISDOM, POWER, and MIND of GOD. His Consciousness, Intelligence, Functioning Capacity, Intuition, the Five Senses of the Twelve SENSORIA, expand into the undimensioned boundlessness of the Cosmos, so that he “Knoweth all things.” He is truly a “MASTER,” a Teacher of the Divine Wisdom, a Vehicle of KNOWLEDGE to Disciples of the PATH, an “Earthen Vessel” containing the Heavenly TREASURE of the DIVINE GNOSIS: and an unerring Guide to the “WAY that Leadeth unto LIFE,” to the GATES OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

8. *Master.*—What does the Attainment of each

STEP of the PATH effectuate in the being and experience of the Disciple ?

*Disciple.* —Each STEP of the PATH is an Advance in Attainment of the Freedom of the SPIRIT, by the gradual loosening of the inherent Matter in the Nature-Bodies. This Matter is the fluid, gaseous, and solid elements of the Earth-Matter, absorbed in the Nature-Bodies, congealing and coagulating in their Cellular Substance, Solidifying and Hardening the Substance of the Nature-Bodies, and closing up their Atomic channels, whereby the SPIRIT is imprisoned behind these Walls of the Matter-bound Nature-Bodies. The STEPS OF THE PATH represent chemical processes in the Nature-Bodies, dissolving and loosening the hard Matter, reducing it to solution in the Cellular Substance. In the Attainment of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, the SPIRIT, becoming Free from the Prison of Matter, passes through the Nature-Bodies, “*like a rushing mighty Wind*,” and expels the dissolved Matter from each of the Nature-Bodies in succession, thus completing the WORK of PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the Cellular SUBSTANCE of the Nature-Bodies. Then the SPIRIT, like “*Tongues of Fire*,” or great FLAMES, overspread the Nature-Bodies, Illuminating their Purified and Transmuted SENSORIA, and Radiating from them in LIGHT, KNOWLEDGE, and DYNAMIC FORCE. Thereby, in the measure of each STEP, and in each INITIATION in the GREATER MYSTERIES, the Initiates’ Consciousness, Intelligence, and Functioning Power, are Opened and Clarified, and his Seven Natures gain Fulness of Intuition, Vision, and Spiritual understanding. They correspond to the SPIRIT; they are Free from the Earth’s Centre of Gravity, and have overcome the Attraction of the “Things on the



Earth," and the Bondage of the Astral dominion. They have attained the DIVINE UNION.

9. *Master*.—Does a MASTER impart the DIVINE MYSTERIES to the Disciples?

*Disciple*.—The DIVINE MYSTERIES are Chemical and Dynamic Processes undergone secretly in the Nature-Bodies, Transforming and Transmuting their Cellular Substance to Conformity to JESUS CHRIST, in Perfect Purity of Substance. Therefore these processes are not set in motion, nor accomplished by the Human Masters. The resultant Illumination, Divine Inspiration and Revelation, the Knowledge, Wisdom, and Power, are not imparted by the Human Masters. They spring from the Redeemed SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, through the Eternal Union of the SPIRIT with JESUS CHRIST. The GNOSIS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES comes from the Eternal LOGOS OF GOD, through JESUS CHRIST, and pours into the SPIRIT of Redeemed Man in Streams of LIGHT. Therefore the GNOSIS cannot be gained by the Intellect, as Earthly Knowledge is acquired, nor by any kind of special and exclusive, or separate, development of the Brain; or the Psychical or Noumenal Bodies. It is only Attained when the entire being has been Purified and Transmuted by the STEPS of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and by the Final INITIATIONS in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, whereby the SPIRIT is Free to spread the LIGHT OF LIFE, WISDOM, and KNOWLEDGE, into the SENSORIA of the Nature-Bodies, and reach the Consciousness and Intelligence of the being in all the Planes of Sense-Function.

10. *Master*.—Define the Consciousness and Intelligence.

*Disciple*.—In each of the Seven Natures the

Primary Centre of Thought and Sense is in the *Brain*. In the Brain, therefore, is the *Seat of Consciousness and Intelligence*. Objectivity of Thought is attained when Thought reaches the Brain of the *Physical Body*. INTUITION is the THOUGHT OF GOD, or DIVINE LOGOS in the SPIRIT of MAN, or CHRIST-WITHIN, extending in widening Circles of Vibration, until finally it reaches the Brain of the Physical Body, in which the THOUGHT of the LOGOS is Registered in the Cerebral Cells, and generates in Intellectual understanding. INTUITION is relative in lucidity and perfection in proportion to the Graduated Chemical Processes operating in the Cellular Substance of the Nature-Bodies by the STEPS OF THE PATH, through the Rounds of the Twelve SENSORIA of the Seven Natures.

11. *Master*.—What then is the Function of the MASTERS in relation to the training and development of Disciples for the Attainment of the KNOWLEDGE of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—The Function of the MASTERS in the Disciples' Attainment of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, is to Teach the Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, to Guide Disciples to the PATH, and to bring them into states of correspondence to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, on the Plane of each of the Seven Natures. Also they instruct their Disciples in the proper use and exercise of the FIVE VALOURS of the Disciple, and the Method of acquiring the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. It is the Master's Duty and Labour to inculcate these Principles, systematically, for the stimulation of the Disciples in willingness, docility, patience, and perseverance, in fulfilling their part in the Attainment of the STEPS OF THE PATH. The MASTERS are not "DESPOTES," but TEACHERS and EXEMPLARS of the

“LAW” of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION, and the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES; the “LAW” is the “*Schoolmaster*,” and the Masters are the *Exponents* of the LAW. Paul says: “THE LAW IS OUR SCHOOLMASTER TO LEAD US TO CHRIST.”

12. *Master*.—In the gradual advance of the Disciple on the PATH by the STEPS OF THE PATH, how are these degrees of advance made manifest in his Consciousness?

*Disciple*.—Each STEP OF THE PATH represents the Disciple’s passage through one of the TWELVE SENSORIA of his Seven Natures, by which he has undergone certain interior Chemical Processes in that SENSORIUM, causing the dissolving and softening of the Matter therein secreted in its Cellular Substance. The result of these passages through the SENSORIA manifests itself in the increasing clarity of the organs and senses, the gradual lessening of the power of Attraction of the inherent Matter to the Material Earth, the increasing sense of Freedom in the Substance, and the consciousness of Vibratory union with the SPIRIT; and the quickening and strengthening of the intelligence to respond to the enlarged sense of INTUITION, from the LOGOS of the CHRIST-WITHIN. These all are foretokens of the approaching culmination in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, by which the dissolved Matter is expelled and ejected.

13. *Master*.—To what do the STEPS OF THE PATH appertain in relation to REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION?

*Disciple*.—The STEPS OF THE PATH, represent the Passage of the Disciple through the TWELVE SENSORIA of the SEVEN NATURES, corresponding to the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC, and the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES. The Passage through the TWELVE SENSORIA of each *Nature* is the attainment of

one of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and is called a "ROUND." When the Disciple has passed *Seven Rounds* in each *Nature*, traversing the SENSORIA *Seven times*, he has qualified himself for Fitness or INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES. Each of the SEVEN ROUNDS is called a "CYCLE"; and, as each *Round* represents a LESSER MYSTERY, so each *Cycle* represents a GREATER MYSTERY. The SEVEN ROUNDS are for the purpose of the adjustment and preparation of the *Seven Natures*, in succession, for the *culminating process of Purification and Transmutation*, accomplished in each of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES. The Seven Rounds in each Cycle enable the Disciple to co-ordinate the SENSORIA of each Nature to the SENSORIA of the rest of the Natures, culminating in the union and co-ordination of each Nature with the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN; and with the Seven Planetary Circles, and the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC.

14. *Master*.—What is the purpose of the STEPS OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, in each ROUND and CYCLE, in relation to the Disciple's antecedent life in the Planetary Circles?

*Disciple*.—The purpose of the STEPS OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES (consisting of TWELVE STEPS to each LESSER MYSTERY, or EIGHTY-FOUR STEPS to each GREATER MYSTERY) is for the Preparation and Adaptation of the Organism for its attainment of INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES; whereby is Fulfilled in the Disciple's Organism the PURPOSE of his PREDESTINATION:—namely, the Consummation and Fixation of the Processes of REDEMPTION effected in the Evolutionary Processes in the Planetary Spheres and Houses of the Zodiac.



15. *Master*.—Why is the Preparation of the Organism, by the Purification and Transmutation of the SENSORIA, in the LESSER MYSTERIES, and consummated in the GREATER MYSTERIES, necessary for the REDEMPTION of the Disciple ?

*Disciple*.—The Preparation and Adaptation of the Organism are necessary for the REDEMPTION of a Disciple, because Matter, inhering in the Natures of the Organism, acts as a darkening and obscuring Veil in the SENSORIA, and is a deadening element of inherent obstruction and enshadowment of the Consciousness and Intelligence. Thereby the Five Senses of the SENSORIA are incapable of responding to the Stimuli and Vibrations of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. Each of the three *Nature-Bodies* (*Physical, Noumenal, and Psychical*), in consequence of the Matter congealed in the Cellular Substance of their SENSORIA, becomes an *Adamant Wall*, imprisoning the SPIRITUAL BODY and the CHRIST-WITHIN. *Until this hard Wall of inherent Matter has been reduced to Solution by the Chemical Processes of the STEPS OF THE PATH in the LESSER MYSTERIES, it is impossible for the Processes of the GREATER MYSTERIES to be fulfilled, and the SPIRIT to be Released from the Matter-bound Prison-Walls of the Nature-Bodies, to Expel and Eject the Matter in their Cellular Substance.* The DIVINE MYSTERIES are therefore inaccessible and unapproachable until the FLESH, or Inherent Matter in the Nature-Bodies, is slain, and neutralised by the STEPS OF THE PATH of the LESSER MYSTERIES ; and eliminated and removed by the application of the GREATER MYSTERIES.

By these Processes, of CHEMICALISATION, PURIFICATION, and TRANSMUTATION, in the LESSER and GREATER MYSTERIES, the PURPOSE of PREDESTINATION is



accomplished. But failure to attain the STEPS OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES in one Reincarnation, causes the Frustration of PREDESTINATION in that Reincarnation, and its postponement to another Reincarnation. The Great QUEST before every Disciple is the Fulfilment of the DIVINE PURPOSE OF PREDESTINATION, in order that he never more return to the Earth whilst it is in the state of Matter. He has attained to IMMORTALITY. Having "DIED ONCE FOR ALL, HE DIETH NO MORE. DEATH HATH NO MORE DOMINION OVER HIM." He "HATH ETERNAL LIFE." He hath "PASSED FROM DEATH UNTO LIFE."

16. *Master*.—Explain the Principle on which the Disciple takes the STEPS OF THE PATH in each ROUND of the Seven CYCLES of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

*Disciple*.—In the processes of the LAW of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION, when a being has passed one stage of his course, in which he is Raised from RACE-TYPE to RACE-TYPE, and then another, in the Racial Ascent, he finally reaches that stage in which he may, in his next Reincarnation, attain to the DIVINE MYSTERIES. After Death, he enters the Planetary Circles, and the Sphere of his Paradisaical Abode. There he correlates with the Zodiacal Groups in the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC in which he journeys in due order of his Planetary Course, which are Governed by the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS. Through the Fecundative Processes of Cellular Generation, between the Cells of Organisms in the Planetary Spheres, and the Cells of the Zodiacal Spheres; the Fecundative Processes engendered by these contacts of the Spheres create in the Organisms the changes of RACE-TYPES.

17. *Master*.—What do the changes of Race-Types produce in the Organisms ?

*Disciple*.—The Mutations of Race-Types in the Organisms, in their Seven Natures and Twelve SENSORIA of each Nature, produce developments of the Consciousness and Intelligence of the beings in the ratio of their organic Mutation in Redemptive Evolution. Thus follows the Planetary advance of Evolution to the Higher Race-Types ; and consequently, in the next Re-Birth, the Attraction of the being to the Organisms on the Earth corresponding to the Evolutionary Race-Type thus Evolved in the being's Planetary life ; the being is Re-Born to the Higher Karmic Destiny.

18. *Master*.—What follows after the Reincarnation of a being in Higher Race-Types ?

*Disciple*.—The PREDESTINATION of Reincarnate beings is determined according to the Evolutionary States evolved in the Planetary Spheres ; Re-incarnating in Races, and Nations, and under Terrestrial conditions, in conformity with the Race-Types previously Evolved in the Planetary Spheres.

19. *Master*.—What effect has the passage of the Ages of *Time-History*, since the FALL, upon the Races of Mankind upon the Earth ?

*Disciple*.—The Races of Mankind, as well as individual beings, have undergone the same Processes of REDEMTIVE EVOLUTION, in the Ages that have rolled by in the Time-History of the Human Race. In the aggregate, the whole Human Race gradually has been Raised to higher standards of Consciousness and Intelligence, and Functioning capacity, in the rising tide, the ebb and flow, of Racial Type in Evolution. Consequently, the Races on the Earth correspond to Higher Types in Evolution, along

all the Racial lines. Races, after generations of existence, die out and become extinct. They are "organisms," are born, live, grow, and reach the zenith of maturity; they degenerate, lapse into decadence, and disappear in new Races, more developed in Race-Type, leaving the relics of their former identity in the "*aborigines*," or in certain reversions to Type in succeeding Races. But there is, in reality, no literal *Extinction* of a Race. The beings of an "extinct" Race have but shed the past Race-Types, as the tree sheds its leaves in Autumn, and bloom afresh in new Race-Types, Reincarnating in Higher Races, more developed in Consciousness and Intelligence.

In the Planetary and Zodiacal System of Fecundative Evolution, they continue to be the same beings they were in earlier Race-conditions, but Evolved in Higher Race-Types, and, as each individual responds to Race development in the Planetary Spheres, so, the corporate body of Race-beings Reincarnate to represent the Higher Race-Types into which they Evolved in the Planetary Circles, in the Higher Races on the Earth. Thus do the Races come and go, on the ascendant scale, and the "barbaric" Races, and the Races of Time-History, disappear and re-appear in perpetual Flux, from the Planetary Spheres and the Earth.

20. *Master*.—What effect has the gradual Evolution of Race-Types upon beings in Reincarnation?

*Disciple*.—In the *Æonial* course of Time-History the means and opportunities for the Reincarnation of beings of advancing Race-Types are more generally distributed in the Races of Mankind. Evolution therefore becomes more rapid; and the Reincarnating beings of the Higher Race-Types, instead of being

restricted to a few superior Race-Types in different ages, and in different quarters of the Earth. Racial conditions become universally so far advanced that, at the present time, there is not a Race in which the Higher Race-Types may not Reincarnate on the Earth. In "Pre-Historic" times, before the Glacial Period, Man slowly descended, from the heights of KNOWLEDGE and POWER, as the *Virus* of EVIL gained greater and increasing hold upon the Structure of the Planet, and of the organisms. The inroads of Disease, Decay, and Death, brought about the CATACLYSMS, and destroyed Life on the Planet. After the Earth's great structural Metamorphosis, and the stratified deposits of the metalliferous, calcined and carbonised Matter formed the conglomerate Mass of Matter which is all that was left of the Earth since the FALL; Man descended to lower than the beasts, and, in their "Cave-dwellings," contended with the saurian monsters for possession of the Dry Land, as it appeared after the "Glacial" Deluge. From that Prehistoric time Man has slowly ascended the scale of REDEMPITIVE EVOLUTION, from the Primitive Historical Eras, onward, to the present "Modern" Age. The present time is the first time in Time-History, since the FALL, that the PRE-DESTINATION of the ELECT, or of Mankind Pre-Natally qualified to attain the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, is of world-wide application.

21. *Master*.—What does the fact of the Racial Evolution of the Human Race, in its present World-wide extension, signify, in reference to the CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST, as the REPOSITORY of the DIVINE MYSTERIES?

*Disciple*.—On account of the universal Raising of the Races of Mankind in Consciousness, Intelligence,



and Functioning Capacity, the WITNESS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES is open to all the World, applicable and accessible to all Races of Mankind. In all the Races are Reincarnating Men and Women who, by Pre-Natal Fitness and PREDESTINATION, are capable and qualified to Respond to, and Obey, the Message of JESUS CHRIST, Preached everywhere by the Faithful Messengers of the GREAT MASTER, Sent forth by the CHURCH as Witnesses and Teachers of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

22. *Master*.—What is the MISSION of the CHURCH of JESUS CHRIST to the Races of Mankind throughout the World ?

*Disciple*.—The MISSION of the CHURCH of JESUS CHRIST is to “ GO INTO ALL THE WORLD, AND MAKE DISCIPLES FROM ALL THE NATIONS ” ; to call upon ALL to REPENT and BELIEVE THE MESSAGE OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

23. *Master*.—Are all Mankind, if they hear and heed the MESSAGE OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and Follow the PATH, capable, in one Reincarnation, of Attaining INITIATION IN THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—Qualification and Fitness for INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES are a matter of PREDESTINATION, acquired by Attainment of the Highest State of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION, Pre-Determining and Fore-Ordaining the being to Follow the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. Only a certain proportion of the Human Race in a given Generation is RE-BORN in this Pre-Natal State of Qualification and Fitness, and “ FORE-ORDAINED TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF JESUS CHRIST,” Attained in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, of “ THE ASCENSION.” This solely is due to the Abnormal and Inimical conditions in the World to-day, and the



CHURCH's lapse from the Foundation of the APOSTLES, and consequent failure to fulfil Her True Functions. Wherefore those Reincarnating with the PREDESTINATION to Attain the DIVINE MYSTERIES, fail to Fulfil the PURPOSE of their PREDESTINATION. On the other hand, PREDESTINATION is *Relative*, covering the whole course of REDEPTIVE EVOLUTION, and when not Fulfilled in one Reincarnation, either through Failure of conditions, or because the being has not yet reached the Highest State of Race-Type giving the Qualification and Fitness, of Consciousness, Intelligence, and Functioning Capacity, to Attain the DIVINE MYSTERIES ;—PREDESTINATION still is the LAW OF REDEMPTION governing all men's KARMA. Fulfilling the LAW OF KARMA, in one Reincarnation, gives the Promise, under given conditions, of the Fulfilment of PREDESTINATION in the Succeeding Reincarnation.

24. *Master*.—What benefits come to Mankind from the heeding of the MESSAGE OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and Following the PATH ; but who are not Evolutionally Raised to the Highest Race-Type, granting Qualification and Fitness of state for PREDESTINATION to INITIATION IN THE DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple*.—By heeding the MESSAGE OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and Following the PATH, Disciples who, in a given Reincarnation, are not Evolutionally arrived at the Highest Race-Type granting Qualification and Fitness to attain the DIVINE MYSTERIES ; are brought into the Environment of the CHURCH, Breathe the Atmosphere of the LOGOS, absorb the VIBRATIONS of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, Consent to the Teaching, Training, Discipline, and Shepherding of the MASTERS ; they become the

“ SHEEP ” and “ LAMBS ” of “ CHRIST’S FLOCK.” Therefore, in this life-time, they are Prepared and Fitted to undergo the Evolutionary Processes in the Planetary Circles (after Death), to Evolve to the Highest Race-Type for their next Reincarnation.

25. *Master.*—What are the STEPS OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, in relation to the SEVEN GREATER, and the FORTY-NINE LESSER MYSTERIES ?

*Disciple.*—The STEPS OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES Represent the Progress of the Disciple on the PATH by which the TWELVE ORGANIC STRUCTURES, or SENSORIA, of the Seven Natures, are successively Prepared for the Processes of Purification and Transmutation by the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES. Through Chemical Processes in each STEP, applied to each of the SENSORIA in turn, the Inherent Matter is dissolved, and the Cellular Substance Freed from its binding force of adhesion. Thus the Redemptive Work for which they had previously been Prepared in the Planetary Circles, the PREDESTINATION to the DIVINE MYSTERIES is Fulfilled.

26. *Master.*—Give the Designations of the TWELVE STEPS OF THE PATH in each of the Seven Natures.

*Disciple.*—The Designations of the TWELVE STEPS OF THE PATH are as follows:—

I. BIRTH.	IV.	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; text-align: center;"> THE FIVE WOUNDS OF THE CROSS. </div> </div>	IX. DEATH.
	V.		X. BURIAL.
II. BAPTISM.	VI.		
	VII.		XI. RESURRECTION
III. PASSION.	VIII.		XII. ASCENSION.

27. *Master.*—To what do the TWELVE STEPS OF THE PATH Apply ?

*Disciple.*—The TWELVE STEPS OF THE PATH Apply to the *Twelve Organic Structures*, or SENSORIA, of the *Seven Natures*. Each of the SENSORIA has

FIVE SENSES—Sight, Hearing, Touch, Taste, and Smell. The FIVE SENSES of the SENSORIA, in all the *Seven Natures*, functioning in Fulness of unrestricted capacity and harmony, are the Means and Instruments of the Perfect Functions of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, of Perfect Interior Sense, Vision, and Thought,—or INTUITION. The FIVE SENSES are the Instrumental Means by which the TWELVE SENSORIA Function in each of the Seven Natures, constituting the Five Centres, in each of the SENSORIA, of Consciousness, Intelligence, and Functioning Capacity, of the complete Organism.

The TWELVE STEPS OF THE PATH, applied in each ROUND of the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac in the Microcosm, Release the FIVE SENSES of the TWELVE SENSORIA of the Seven Natures from the binding force of the hardened Matter inhering in their Cellular Substance, whereby, in each INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, the Matter, brought into the state of Solution by the Chemical Processes of the LESSER MYSTERIES by the application of the TWELVE STEPS, is Swept out of the Organism by the Force of the SPIRIT-FORCE of REPULSION. Wherefore, as by the *Centrifugal* Force of SPIRIT-Gravity, the Dissolved Elements of Matter are *Expelled* from the Organism ; so, by the *Centripetal* Force of SPIRIT-Gravity, the DIVINE ESSENCE of LIFE from the SHEKINAH, is *Received* in the Organism. Consequently, the Consciousness, Intelligence, and Functioning Capacity, of the being, is brought into Perfect ONENESS with the Universe, and with all beings in the Universe. This is the *End* of REDEMPTIVE EVOLUTION, the *Fulfilment* of PREDESTINATION—THE STATE OF DIVINE UNION, and THE ATTAINMENT OF THE UNIVERSAL SYNTHESIS.

---

## Works of HOLDEN EDWARD SAMPSON

---

**The Life and Discourses of the LORD JESUS CHRIST.** Published originally by the late Dr. Peter Davidson, U.S.A. Only a few copies of present edition obtainable from the Author.

Containing many Teachings of JESUS not appearing in the Canonical "Gospels."

**Progressive Creation. (In Two Volumes).** A Treatise on the Science of Religion, Embodied in the Divine Mysteries.

**Progressive Redemption.** A Treatise on the Redemptive Processes Embodied in the Divine Mysteries.

**The Message of the Sun.** W. Rider & Son, Ltd., Cathedral House, Paternoster Row, London, Eng. 1/6 net. The Macoy Publishing Co., 49, John St., N.Y., U.S.A.

**The True Mystic.** W. Rider & Son, Ltd., Paternoster Row, London, Eng. 2/6 net. The Macoy Publishing Co., 49, John Street, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Scientific Mysticism.** Seven Lectures on the Science of the Divine Mysteries.

**The Scala.** A Lesson on the Path of the Divine Mysteries.

**The Bhagavad Gita Interpreted In the Light of Christian Tradition.** W. Rider & Son, Ltd., Cathedral House, Paternoster Row, London, E.C., Eng. 3/6 net. The Macoy Publishing Co., 49, John Street, N.Y., U.S.A.

---

## Works of HOLDEN EDWARD SAMPSON

(continued).

---

**Theou Sophia.** Analytical Lessons in the WISDOM of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., Ltd., Broadway House, 67 to 74, Carter Lane, London, E.C. 8/6 net. E. P. Dutton & Co., Fifth Avenue, N.Y., U.S.A.

### IN PREPARATION.

**Theou Sophia.**

The Sevenfold Human Constitution.  
The Seven Golden Keys of Attainment.  
The Seven Golden Gates of the Divine Mysteries.  
The Lesser Mysteries.  
The Weapons of a Disciple.  
The Book of Devotions.

**The Masters of Destiny.** An Autobiography of the Author.

### PAMPHLETS.

**The Revival of Mysticism.** Ten Cents per Dozen.

**What is Initiation, and My Initiation.** By Holden E. Sampson and Mrs. Pauline A. Valentine. Ten Cents per Dozen.

*Any of the above may be obtained from the Author, HOLDEN E. SAMPSON, Ek-Klesia, "Palms," near LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, U.S.A.*











Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 01144 9602